

# TOSHIBA

## Industrial Inverter (For 3-phase motors)

### Instruction Manual

# TOSVERT™ VF-S15

<Detailed manual>

3-phase 240V class	0.4 to 15kW
1-phase 240V class	0.2 to 2.2kW
3-phase 500V class	0.4 to 15kW
3-phase 600V class	1.5 to 15kW

Toshiba Industrial Products and Systems Corporation

#### NOTE

1. Make sure that this instruction manual is delivered to the end user of the inverter unit.
2. Read this manual before installing or operating the inverter unit, and store it in a safe place for reference.
3. All information contained in this manual will be changed without notice.  
Please visit our website for the latest information.

Safety  
precautions

**I**

Contents

Read first

**1**

Connection

**2**

Operations

**3**

Setting  
parameters

**4**

Main  
parameters

**5**

Other  
parameters

**6**

Operation  
with external  
signal

**7**

Monitoring inverter  
status in operation/  
before tripping

**8**

Measures  
to satisfy the  
standards

**9**

Peripheral  
devices

**10**

Table of  
parameters  
and data

**11**

Specifications

**12**

Before contacting  
your Toshiba  
distributor

**13**

Inspection and  
maintenance

**14**

Warranty

**15**

Disposal of the  
inverter

**16**



Appendix

**17**

# I. Safety precautions

The items described in the instruction manual and on the inverter itself are very important so that you can use safely the inverter, prevent injury to yourself and other people around you as well as to prevent damage to property in the area. Thoroughly familiarize yourself with the symbols and indications shown below and then continue to read the manual. Make sure that you observe all warnings given.




## Explanation of markings

Marking	Meaning of marking
 <b>WARNING</b>	Indicates that errors in operation will lead to death or serious injury.
 <b>CAUTION</b>	Indicates that errors in operation will lead to injury (*1) to people.
<b>NOTICE</b>	Indicates that errors in operation will cause damage to physical property (*2).

(\*1) Such things as injury, burns or electric shock that will not require hospitalization or long periods of outpatient treatment.

(\*2) Physical property damage refers to wide-ranging damage to assets and materials.

## Meanings of symbols

Marking	Meaning of marking
	Indicates a prohibition (Do not do it). Detailed information on the prohibition is described in illustration and text in or near the symbol
	Indicates a mandatory action that must be followed. Detailed information on the mandatory action is described in illustrations and text in or near the symbol.
	Indicates a warning or caution. Detailed information on the warning or caution is described in illustrations and text in or near the symbol.

## ■ Limits in purpose




Our inverters are designed to control the speeds of three-phase induction motors, interior permanent magnet synchronous motors (IPMSMs) and the surface permanent magnet synchronous motors (SPMSMs) for general industry.



### Safety precautions

- ▼ This product is an electronic component for general industrial uses in industrial application.  
It cannot be used for applications where may cause a significant public impact, such as power stations, railways and other places, and for uses that will require special quality control or warranty.  
Neither is it applicable to equipment (for nuclear power, airplanes, aerospace, public transport, life support, surgeries and various safety and entertainment devices) to which the failure or malfunction of this product could pose a direct risk or threat to human life.  
If you wish to use the product for limited purposes and the product is understood to require no special quality control or warranty, please contact us before purchase to evaluate if the usage is applicable.
- ▼ Please ensure in advance that the product is appropriately placed and installed in your own device or system, fulfilling the intended purpose.  
The equipment designer or the customers who assembles the final product shall be held liable for the selection and application of the product. We are not responsible for how the product is incorporated into the final system design.  
When using the product, please systematically back up your data or safety devices so that any failure, malfunction or fire of the product will not cause any significant accidents.
- ▼ Even if the product is found to be inapplicable for conditions above after purchasing or using the product, the product will remain inapplicable for such conditions.
- ▼ Do not use the product for any load other than with general industry three-phase induction motors, interior permanent magnet synchronous motors (IPMSMs) and the surface permanent magnet synchronous motors (SPMSMs).  
Our inverter cannot drive a single-phase motor.
- ▼ Please read the instruction manual carefully before installing or operating the product and use it properly.

## ■ Handling




I




 <b>WARNING</b>		Reference section
 Prohibition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Never disassemble, modify or repair. This can result in electric shock, fire and other injuries. Please call your Toshiba distributor for repairs.</li> </ul>	2.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Never remove the power circuit terminal block cover when the power is on. The unit contains high voltage parts and contact with them will result in electric shock.</li> </ul>	2.1
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not stick your fingers into openings such as cable wiring holes and cooling fan covers. The unit contains high voltage parts and contact with them will result in electric shock or injury.</li> </ul>	2.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not place or insert any kind of object (electrical wire cuttings, rods, wires etc.) inside the inverter. This will cause a short circuit and result in electric shock or fire.</li> </ul>	2.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not allow water or any other fluids to come in contact with the inverter. This will cause a short circuit and result in electric shock or fire.</li> </ul>	2.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Turn the power on only after attaching the power circuit terminal block cover. If you turn the power on without attaching the power circuit terminal block cover, it will result in electric shock or other injury.</li> </ul>	2.1
 Mandatory action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Immediately turn the power off If the inverter begins to emit smoke, an unusual odor, or unusual sounds. Continuous use of the inverter in such a state will cause fire. If the inverter is left to be turned on in that state, it can cause fire. Please call your Toshiba distributor for repairs.</li> </ul>	3.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Always turn the power off if the inverter is not used for a long time. The inverter will fail due to leakage current caused by dust and other material. If the inverter's power is left to be turned on in that state, it can cause fire.</li> </ul>	3.


 <b>CAUTION</b>		Reference section
 Prohibition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not touch heat radiating fins or discharge resistors. These devices get very hot, and you will get burned if you touch them.</li> </ul>	3.





## ■ Transportation & installation




 <b>WARNING</b>		Reference section
 Prohibition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not install and operate the inverter if it is damaged or any of its components are missing. This will result in electric shock or fire. Please call your Toshiba distributor for repairs.</li> </ul>	1.4.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not place any inflammable object near the inverter. If flame is emitted due to failure in the inverter, it will lead to fire.</li> </ul>	1.4.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not install the inverter in any location where the inverter could come into contact with water or other fluids. This will result in electric shock or fire.</li> </ul>	1.4.4
 Mandatory action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mount the inverter on a metal plate. The rear panel will get very hot. Do not mount the inverter on an inflammable object, doing so will result in fire.</li> </ul>	1.4.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An emergency stop device must be installed that is configured in accordance with the system specifications. If such an emergency stop device that can activate a mechanical brake by shutting off the power supply is not installed, operation cannot be stopped immediately by the inverter alone, thus resulting in an accident or injury.</li> </ul>	1.4.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When using a power distribution device and options for the inverter, they must be installed in a cabinet. If they are not installed in a cabinet, it will result in electric shock.</li> </ul>	10.



 <b>CAUTION</b>		Reference section
 Prohibition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When transporting or carrying the inverter, do not hold it by the power circuit terminal block cover. The cover will come off and the unit will drop, resulting in injury.</li> </ul>	2.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not install the inverter in any place subject to large vibrations. The unit will fall due to the vibration, resulting in injury.</li> </ul>	1.4.4
 Mandatory action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Carry the inverter with the cover attached, and avoid holding or putting your hands in the wiring holes during the transportation. Otherwise your hands will be pinched and injured.</li> </ul>	1.3.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When removing and installing the terminal cover, be sure not to scratch your hand with a screwdriver and so on. It will result in injury.</li> </ul>	1.3.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Always turn the power off when removing the wiring cover.</li> </ul>	1.3.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pressing too hard on the screwdriver can scratch the inverter.</li> </ul>	1.3.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>After wiring is complete, be sure to replace the terminal cover.</li> </ul>	1.4.4
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Install the inverter at a place which can support the unit's mass. If you install the inverter at a place which does not support the unit's mass, the unit will fall, resulting in injury.</li> </ul>	1.4.4	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Install a mechanical brake if a motor shaft needs to be held. The brake function of the inverter cannot perform mechanical hold, and it will result in injury.</li> </ul>	1.4.4	


NOTICE		Reference section
 Mandatory action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transport or install under the environmental conditions prescribed in the instruction manual.</li> </ul>	1.4.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transporting or installing under any other conditions will result in failure.</li> <li>All options to be used must be those specified by Toshiba.</li> <li>The use of options other than those specified by Toshiba will result in an accident.</li> </ul>	1.4.4

## ■ Wiring




 WARNING		Reference section
 Prohibition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not connect the power supply to the output (motor side) terminals (U/T1, V/T2, W/T3). Connecting the power supply to the output will damage the inverter and result in a fire.</li> </ul>	2.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not insert a braking resistor between DC terminals (between PA/+ and PC/- or between PO and PC/-). This will result in fire.</li> </ul>	2.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Please connect the braking resistor in accordance with the instruction manual.</li> </ul>	2.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not touch wires of equipment (e.g. MCCB, ELCB) that are connected to the inverter power side for at least 15 minutes after turning off the power.</li> </ul>	2.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If an electric charge remains in a capacitor in the inverter, touching the wires before the indicated time will result in electric shock.</li> </ul>	2.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not shut down the external power supply on ahead when VIA terminal is used as logic input terminal by external power supply.</li> </ul>	2.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It could cause unexpected result as VIA terminal is ON status.</li> </ul>	2.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not touch output terminals (U/T1, V/T2, W/T3) on the PM motor side while the PM motor is rotating even after turning off the power.</li> </ul>	2.2
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>While the PM motor is rotating even after the power is turned off, a high voltage is generated in the output terminals (U/T1, V/T2, W/T3) on the PM motor side, so touching the output terminals will result in electric shock. Please perform wiring after verifying that the PM motor is stopped.</li> </ul>	2.2	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When using this inverter with a power supply of IT system (power supply isolated from ground or grounded through high impedance), disconnect the grounding capacitor.</li> </ul>	1.3.3	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If a grounding capacitor with power supply of IT system is connected, it will result in failure or fire.</li> </ul>	1.3.3	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The control circuit terminal block can be mounted/removed.</li> </ul>	1.3.3	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The mounting/removing of control circuit terminal block must be performed without supplying power (Turn off all input power, wait at least 15 minutes, confirm that the charge lamp of inverter is no longer lit and the voltage to the DC main circuits (across PA/+ - PC/-) is 45V or less.).</li> </ul>	1.3.3	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This will result in electric shock and the inverter will become damaged.</li> </ul>	1.3.3	




 <b>WARNING</b>		Reference section
 Mandatory action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Electrical construction work must be done by a qualified expert. Erroneous connection of power supply by someone who does not have that expert knowledge will result in fire or electric shock.</li> <li>• Connect output terminals (motor side) correctly. If the phase sequence is incorrect, the motor will operate in reverse and that can result in injury.</li> <li>• Wiring must be done after installation. If you perform wiring prior to installation, it will result in electric shock or other injury.</li> <li>• Before wiring, perform the following steps.               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Turn off the power to the inverter.</li> <li>(2) Wait at least 15 minutes and verify that the charge lamp is no longer lit.</li> <li>(3) Use a tester that can measure DC voltages (800 VDC or more), and verify that the voltage to the DC power circuits (between PA/+ - PC/-) is 45V or less.</li> </ol>               Performing wiring without carrying out these steps can lead to electric shock.             </li> <li>• Install an earth leakage circuit breaker (ELCB) between the power supply and the inverter (primary side) if a protective device against earth leakage is not installed in your system. If a proper protection device against earth leakage is not installed, it can result in failure or fire.</li> <li>• Tighten the screws on the terminal block to specified torque. If the screws are not tightened sufficiently to the specified torque, it will result in fire.</li> <li>• Mount the power circuit terminal block cover after wiring. If you turn the power on without attaching the power circuit terminal block cover, it will result in electric shock or other injury.</li> <li>• Verify that the power supply voltage is within +10% and -15% (<math>\pm 10\%</math> when the load is 100% in continuous operation) of the applied power supply voltage written on the name plate. If you do not use the appropriate power supply voltage, it will result in failure or fire.</li> <li>• Set a parameter <math>F \setminus \text{G} \setminus \text{G}</math> when VIA or VIB terminals are used as logic input terminal. If it is not set, it could result in malfunction.</li> <li>• Set a parameter <math>F \setminus \text{Y} \setminus \text{?}</math> when S3 terminal is used as PTC input terminal. If it is not set, it could result in malfunction.</li> </ul>	2.1 2.1 2.1 2.1 2.1 2.1 2.1 1.4.4 2.2 2.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The grounding wire must be connected securely. If the grounding wire is not securely connected, when the inverter has a fault or earth leakage, it will result in electric shock or fire.</li> </ul>	2.1 2.2 10.
 Connect an earth to ground		



 <b>CAUTION</b>		Reference section
 Prohibition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do not install devices with built-in capacitors (such as noise reduction filters or surge absorbers) other than Toshiba-recommended motor-end surge voltage suppression filters at the output (motor side) terminal. It can cause overheating, resulting in fire.</li> <li>• Do not connect a capacitor with DC input terminal PA/+ and PC/- (including DC link with another inverter) without installing a proper pre-charge circuit. Excessive capacitance between DC terminals will cause the input overcurrent of the inverter and will result in product damage or failure.</li> </ul>	2.1 2.1

<b>NOTICE</b>		Reference section
 Prohibition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not pull the cable connected to the terminal blocks. This can result in damage or malfunction.</li> </ul>	2.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not connect Ethernet (option) to the RS485 communication connector. Erroneous connection will result in failure.</li> </ul>	2.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not connect RS485 communication connector to the Ethernet connector. Erroneous connection will result in failure.</li> </ul>	2.2



## ■ Operations

 <b>WARNING</b>		Reference section
 Prohibition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not touch the internal connector while the upper terminal cover of control panel is opened. It will result in electrical shock because it carries a high voltage.</li> </ul>	1.3.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not touch terminals when the inverter's power is on even if the motor is stopped. Touching the terminals while voltage is applied will result in electric shock.</li> <li>Do not touch switches when your hands are wet and do not try to clean the inverter with a damp cloth. This will result in electric shock.</li> <li>Do not touch terminals or the motor of the inverter while performing auto tuning. Touching the terminals or motor while voltage is applied to the terminals and motor will result in electric shock, even if the motor is stopped. After setting auto-tuning (<math>F400 = "2"</math>), execute the auto tuning at first start of the inverter. The auto tuning takes several seconds and the motor is stopped while it happens, but voltage is applied to the terminals and motor. The motor may also generate a sound during the auto tuning, but this is not a malfunction.</li> </ul>	3. 3. 6.25
 Mandatory action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Turn the power on only after mounting the power circuit terminal block cover. When you use the inverter housed in the cabinet with the power circuit terminal block cover removed, always close the cabinet doors first and then turn the power on. If you turn the power on with the power circuit terminal block cover or the cabinet doors open, it will result in electric shock.</li> </ul>	3.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Make sure that run commands are off before resetting the inverter after a malfunction. If the inverter is reset while the run commands are on, the motor will restart suddenly, resulting in injury.</li> <li>Install circuit protection such as the mechanical brake in the crane. If there is not sufficient circuit protection installed in the crane, insufficient motor torque while auto tuning will cause the machine to stall or fall.</li> <li>If using a filter (Motor end surge suppression filter) between the inverter and motor, read the manual of the filter and set correct parameters. Operation with the filter under incorrect parameter settings will cause a fire.</li> </ul>	3. 6.25 1.4.3 3



 CAUTION		Reference section
 Prohibition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not use the motor or machine beyond its allowable operating range. This will result in damage to motors and machines and injury. Please use motors and machines within their respective allowable operating ranges by referring to their respective instruction manuals.</li> </ul>	3.
 Mandatory action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use the inverter that conforms to specifications of the power supply and the three-phase motor to be operated. If you use the inappropriate inverter, not only will the three-phase motor not rotate correctly, but it will cause serious accidents such as overheating and burning out.</li> <li>Make sure to set the parameters correctly. If you set the parameters incorrectly, it can damage the inverter or cause an accident by unexpected action of the inverter. When you write the parameters in the inverter via a parameter writer or operation panel, please transmit correct data.</li> </ul>	1.1 1.4.1 3.

NOTICE		Reference section
 Prohibition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not set the stall prevention level parameters (<math>F 501</math> and <math>F 185</math>) extremely low. If the stall prevention level parameters (<math>F 501</math> and <math>F 185</math>) are set at or below the motor no-load current, the stall preventive function will be always enabled and increase the frequency when it judges that regenerative braking is taking place. Do not set the stall prevention level parameters (<math>F 501</math> and <math>F 185</math>) at 30% or less under normal use conditions.</li> </ul>	6.29.2
 Mandatory action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Make sure to set the setup menu correctly. If you set the setup menu incorrectly, it will damage the inverter or cause the inverter to perform unexpected movement.</li> <li>Take countermeasures against leakage current. The leakage current through the stray capacitance of the input/output power cables of inverter and motor can affect peripheral devices. In that case, please take countermeasures such as reducing the carrier frequency or shortening the length of input/output power cables.</li> </ul>	3.1 1.4.3



## ■ When operation by communication or remote panel is selected

 WARNING		Reference section
 Mandatory action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set the parameter communication time-out (Communication time-out time (<math>F 803</math>), Communication time-out action (<math>F 804</math>) and Disconnection detection of extension panel (<math>F 731</math>)). If the parameter is not properly set, the inverter cannot be stopped immediately and this will result in injury and accidents.</li> <li>Install an emergency stop device and an interlock that are configured in accordance with the system specifications. If the inverter cannot be stopped immediately via communication or the remote panel, it will result in injury and accidents.</li> </ul>	6.38.1 6.38.1




## ■ When auto-restart after momentary stop function is selected



 CAUTION		Reference section
 Prohibition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the auto-restart after momentary stop function is selected, stand clear of motors and machines at momentary power failure. The motors and machines which have stopped due to momentary power failure will restart suddenly after power is restored, and this will result in injury. Attach caution labels indicating functions programmed for Auto restart on inverters, motors and machines to prevent accidents.</li> </ul>	5.9


## ■ When retry function is selected

 CAUTION		Reference section
 Prohibition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the retry function is selected, stand clear of motors and machines at tripping stop. The motors and machines which have stopped due to tripping stop will restart suddenly, and this will result in injury. Take measures for securing safety even if the motor restarts unexpectedly, such as attaching a cover to the motor. Attach caution labels indicating functions programmed for Retry, on inverters, motors and machines to prevent accidents.</li> </ul>	6.19.3



## ■ Maintenance and inspection

 WARNING		Reference section
 Prohibition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not replace parts. This will result in electric shock, fire and other injury. Please call your Toshiba distributor for repairs and replacement of expendable parts.</li> </ul>	14.2
 Mandatory action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Before inspection, perform the following steps.               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Turn off the power to the inverter.</li> <li>Wait at least 15 minutes and verify that the charge lamp is no longer lit.</li> <li>Use a tester that can measure DC voltages (800 VDC or more), and verify that the voltage to the DC power circuits (between PA/+ and PC/-) is 45V or less.</li> </ol>               Performing inspection without carrying out these steps can lead to electric shock. When using the PM motor, please verify that the PM motor is stopped. While the PM motor is rotating even after the power is turned off, a high voltage is generated in the output terminals (U/T1, V/T2 and W/T3) on the PM motor side, so touching the output terminals will result in electric shock.             </li> </ul>	14.

 CAUTION		Reference section
 Mandatory action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Perform daily inspection and periodic inspection on equipment. If the equipment is not inspected and maintained, faults and malfunctions cannot be discovered and that can result in accidents.</li> </ul>	14.

NOTICE		Reference section
 important	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Estimated time of replacement of parts with life span varies depending on frequency of use and conditions. The above are only guidelines and do not promise to fail or repair free of charge. In addition, parts replacement (charged) is required even if it is used for a long time, such as continuous use, depending on usage conditions at an early stage or within the product warranty period.</li> </ul>	14.2

## ■ Disposal


 CAUTION		Reference section
 Mandatory action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you dispose of the inverter, have it done by a specialist in industry waste disposal (*1). If you dispose of the inverter by yourself, this can result in explosion of capacitor or production of noxious gases or resulting in injury.</li> </ul>	16.

(\*1) Persons who specialize in the processing of waste are known as "industrial waste product collectors and transporters" or "industrial waste disposal persons". Please observe any applicable law, regulation, rule or ordinance for industrial waste disposal.


## ■ Attach caution labels

Shown here are examples of caution labels for preventing accidents that are to be attached to inverters, motors and other equipment. Be sure to attach the caution labels where it is easily visible when selecting the auto-restart function (5.9) or the retry function (6.19.3).

If the inverter has been programmed for restart sequence of momentary power failure, place warning labels in a place where they can be easily seen and read.  
(Example of caution label)

 <b>CAUTION</b>
(Functions programmed for Auto restart)
Do not go near motors and equipment. Motors and machines that have stopped temporarily due to momentary power failure will restart suddenly after power is restored.

If the retry function has been selected, place warning labels in a location where they can be easily seen and read.  
(Example of caution label)

 <b>CAUTION</b>
(Functions programmed for Retry)
Do not go near motors and equipment. Motors and machines that have stopped temporarily due to tripping stop will restart suddenly after the specified time has elapsed and alarm condition has disappeared.



*I*

## — Contents —

I	Safety precautions .....	1
1.	Read first .....	A-1
1.1	Check product purchase .....	A-1
1.2	Contents of the product .....	A-2
1.3	Names and functions .....	A-3
1.4	Notes on the application .....	A-24
2.	Connection .....	B-1
2.1	Cautions on wiring .....	B-2
2.2	Standard connections .....	B-4
2.3	Description of terminals .....	B-7
3.	Operations .....	C-1
3.1	How to Set the Setup Menu .....	C-2
3.2	Simplified Operation of the VF-S15 .....	C-3
3.3	How to operate the VF- S15 .....	C-7
4.	Setting parameters .....	D-1
4.1	Setting and Display Modes .....	D-1
4.2	How to set parameters .....	D-3
4.3	Functions useful in searching for a parameter or changing a parameter setting .....	D-7
4.4	Checking the region settings selection .....	D-13
4.5	EASY key function .....	D-14
5.	Main parameters .....	E-1
5.1	Meter setting and adjustment .....	E-1
5.2	Setting acceleration/deceleration time .....	E-4
5.3	Maximum frequency .....	E-5
5.4	Upper limit and lower limit frequencies .....	E-6
5.5	Base frequency .....	E-7
5.6	Setting the electronic thermal .....	E-8
5.7	Preset-speed operation (speeds in 15 steps) .....	E-16
5.8	Switching between two frequency commands .....	E-19
5.9	Auto-restart (Restart of coasting motor) .....	E-21
5.10	Changing operation panel display .....	E-23
6.	Other parameters .....	F-1
6.1	Parameters useful for setting and adjustments .....	F-2
6.2	Selection of operation mode .....	F-13
6.3	Selecting control mode .....	F-18

6.4	Manual torque boost - increasing torque boost at low speeds .....	F-25
6.5	Signal output .....	F-26
6.6	Input signal selection.....	F-29
6.7	Terminal function selection .....	F-32
6.8	Basic parameters 2 .....	F-34
6.9	V/f 5-point setting .....	F-36
6.10	Frequency priority selection .....	F-36
6.11	Operation frequency.....	F-45
6.12	DC braking .....	F-47
6.13	Stop at lower-limit frequency operation (sleep function).....	F-49
6.14	Jog run mode .....	F-50
6.15	Jump frequency - avoiding resonant frequencies.....	F-53
6.16	Bumpless operation .....	F-54
6.17	Low voltage operation .....	F-56
6.18	PWM carrier frequency .....	F-56
6.19	Trip-less intensification.....	F-64
6.20	Drifting control.....	F-77
6.21	Light-load high-speed operation function .....	F-79
6.22	Braking function .....	F-79
6.23	Acceleration/deceleration suspend function (Dwell function) .....	F-80
6.24	PID control .....	F-82
6.25	Setting motor constants .....	F-89
6.26	Torque limit.....	F-96
6.27	Acceleration/deceleration time 2 and 3 .....	F-101
6.28	Shock monitoring function.....	F-105
6.29	Protection functions.....	F-106
6.30	Forced fire-speed control function.....	F-120
6.31	Override .....	F-121
6.32	Analog input terminal function selection.....	F-124
6.33	Adjustment parameters .....	F-125
6.34	Operation panel parameter .....	F-129
6.35	Tracing functions.....	F-138
6.36	Integrating wattmeter .....	F-139
6.37	Parameter registration to easy setting mode.....	F-139
6.38	Communication function.....	F-140
6.39	Permanent magnet motors.....	F-148
6.40	Traverse function.....	F-149
7.	Operations with external signal.....	G-1
7.1	Operating external signals .....	G-1
7.2	Applied operations by an I/O signal (operation from the terminal block) .....	G-2
7.3	Speed instruction (analog signal) settings from external devices.....	G-12

---

8. Monitoring the inverter status in operation / before tripping .....	H-1
8.1 Flow of status monitor mode.....	H-1
8.2 Status monitor mode.....	H-2
8.3 Display of trip information .....	H-6
9. Measures to satisfy the standards.....	I-1
9.1 How to cope with the CE Marking Directive.....	I-1
9.2 Compliance with UL Standard and CSA Standard.....	I-6
9.3 Compliance with safety standards.....	I-6
9.4 Compliance with ATEX .....	I-6
10. Peripheral devices .....	J-1
10.1 Selection of wiring materials and devices.....	J-1
10.2 Installation of a magnetic contactor .....	J-6
10.3 Installation of an overload relay .....	J-7
10.4 Optional external devices .....	J-8
11. Table of parameters and data.....	K-1
11.1 Frequency setting parameter.....	K-1
11.2 Basic parameters.....	K-1
11.3 Extended parameters .....	K-7
11.4 Default settings by inverter rating .....	K-43
11.5 Default settings by setup menu.....	K-45
11.6 Input Terminal Function .....	K-46
11.7 Output Terminal Function.....	K-52
11.8 Application easy setting .....	K-57
11.9 Unchangeable parameters in running.....	K-58
12. Specifications.....	L-1
12.1 Models and their standard specifications.....	L-1
12.2 Outside dimensions and mass.....	L-5
13. Before contacting your Toshiba distributor - Trip information and remedies .....	M-1
13.1 Trip/Alarm causes and remedies .....	M-1
13.2 Restoring the inverter from a trip .....	M-12
13.3 If the motor does not run while no trip message is displayed .....	M-13
13.4 How to determine the causes of other problems .....	M-14
14. Inspection and maintenance.....	N-1
14.1 Regular inspection .....	N-2
14.2 Periodical inspection.....	N-3
14.3 Contacting with your Toshiba distributor .....	N-6
14.4 Keeping the inverter in storage.....	N-7

---

---

15. Warranty.....	O-1
16. Disposal of the inverter .....	P-1
17. Appendix .....	Q-1
UL standard and CSA standard.....	Q-1
한국 KC 마크.....	R-1
Motor control parameter default setting update information .....	S-1

# 1. Read first

## 1.1 Check product purchase

Before using the product you have purchased, check to make sure that it is exactly what you ordered.

### ⚠ CAUTION



**Mandatory  
action**

Use the inverter that conforms to specifications of the power supply and the three-phase motor to be operated.

If you use the inappropriate inverter, not only will the three-phase motor not rotate correctly, but it will cause serious accidents such as overheating and burning out.

1

#### Rating label

Model

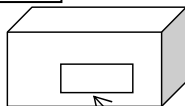
**VF-S15**

Power supply

**1PH-200/240V-0.2kW/0.25HP**

Motor capacity

#### Carton box



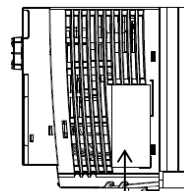
Type indication label

#### Inverter main unit



Rating label

Danger label



Name plate

#### Name plate

Inverter Type

Inverter rated  
output capacity

Power supply

Rated input  
current

Rated output  
current

TOSHIBA TRANSISTOR INVERTER		
<b>VFS15S-2002PL-W1</b>		
0.2kW-0.6kVA-0.25HP [(22C)]		
INPUT	OUTPUT	
U(V)	1PH 200...240	3PH 200...240
F(Hz)	50/60	0.1...500
I(A)	3.4	1.5
Loss 3.4 (90...100), Level I/2		
SCCR For rating and protection refer to User Manual!		
Serial No. 8102 18100202 0001 (2)		
Made in Indonesia 2021		
Motor Overload Protection Class 10		

#### Setup sheet

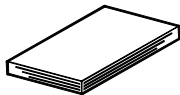
Please set the setup menu correctly after power on.																												
<b>⚠ WARNING</b> If incorrect setting, the drive may has some damage or unexpected movement. Be sure to set the setup menu correctly.																												
Setting set	LED display	Operation																										
	SELE	Power on																										
				Select a region.																								
				Press the setting dial																								
				Standby																								
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Region</th> <th>EU</th> <th>RS</th> <th>IR</th> <th>USA</th> <th>JP</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Non-region</td> <td>Europe</td> <td>Asia, Oceania</td> <td>North America</td> <td>Japan</td> <td>Japan</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Motor</td> <td>200/400 (V)</td> <td>200/400 (V)</td> <td>200/400 (V)</td> <td>200/400 (V)</td> <td>200/400 (V)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Frequency</td> <td>50/60 (Hz)</td> <td>50/60 (Hz)</td> <td>50/60 (Hz)</td> <td>50/60 (Hz)</td> <td>50/60 (Hz)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Region	EU	RS	IR	USA	JP	Non-region	Europe	Asia, Oceania	North America	Japan	Japan	Motor	200/400 (V)	200/400 (V)	200/400 (V)	200/400 (V)	200/400 (V)	Frequency	50/60 (Hz)	50/60 (Hz)	50/60 (Hz)	50/60 (Hz)	50/60 (Hz)	Notes: Please set a 30mA residual current breaker (RCCB). See the instruction manual in detail.			
Region	EU	RS	IR	USA	JP																							
Non-region	Europe	Asia, Oceania	North America	Japan	Japan																							
Motor	200/400 (V)	200/400 (V)	200/400 (V)	200/400 (V)	200/400 (V)																							
Frequency	50/60 (Hz)	50/60 (Hz)	50/60 (Hz)	50/60 (Hz)	50/60 (Hz)																							

#### Danger label



Quick start manual

Danger label kit



CD-ROM

Contains the instruction manual in digital form



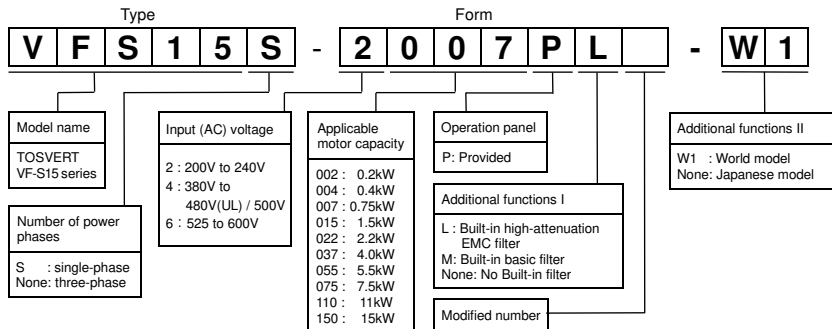
Danger labels for sticking in 6 languages.



- English / French
- German / English / French
- Italian / English / French
- Spanish / English / French
- Chinese / English / French

## 1.2 Contents of the product

Explanation of the name plate label



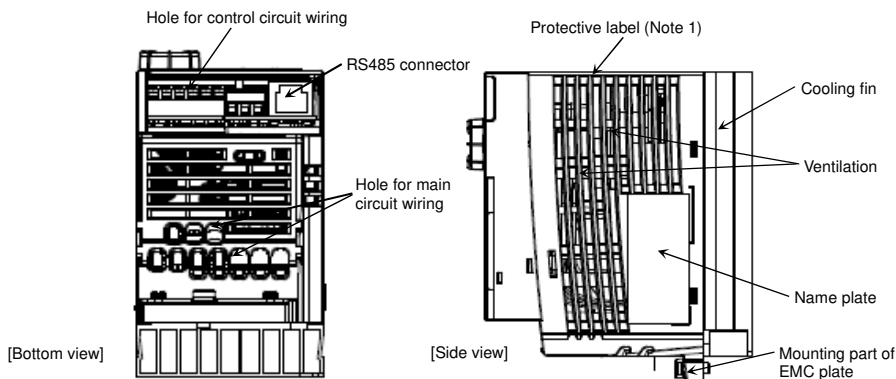
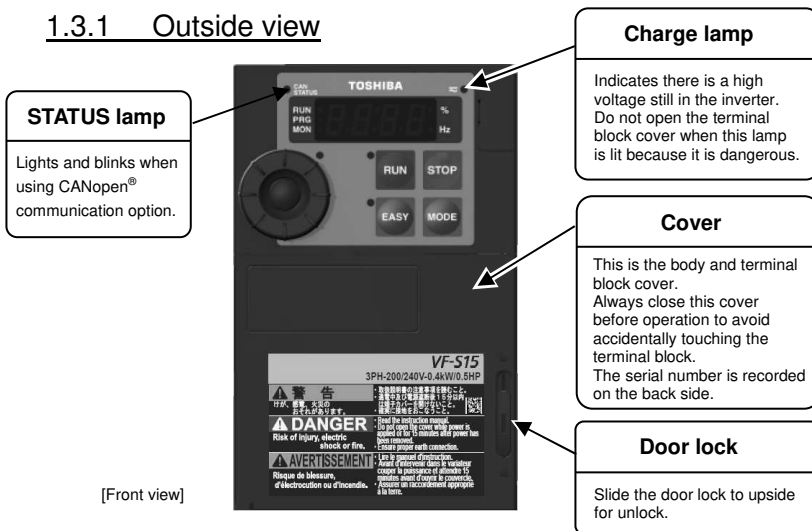
Note 1) Always shut power off first then check the ratings label of inverter held in a cabinet.

Note 2) ID label is stuck for special specification product.

This instruction manual is for the "Ver. 124" CPU version of the inverter.  
The function in this manual may not be partially realized in the previous CPU version.  
Please be informed that CPU version will be frequently upgraded.

## 1.3 Names and functions

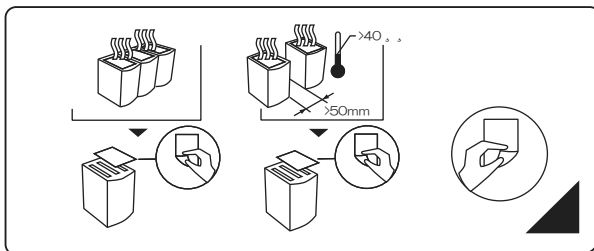
### 1.3.1 Outside view



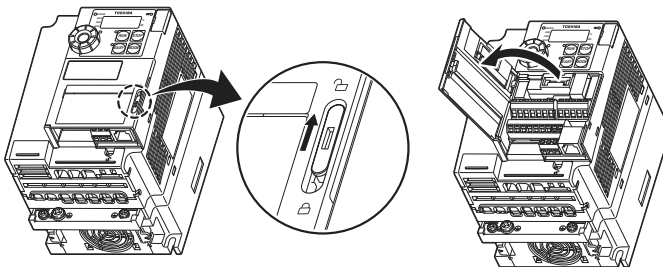
Note 1) Remove the protective label as shown on the next page when installing the inverter side by side with other inverters and using the inverter in locations with temperatures above 40°C.



Example of the protective label on the top of the inverter



[Opening the cover]



Insert a small screw driver  
and slide the door lock  
upside for unlock.  
(Slide it to downside for lock.)

★About the monitor display

The LED on the operation panel uses the following symbols to indicate parameters and operations.

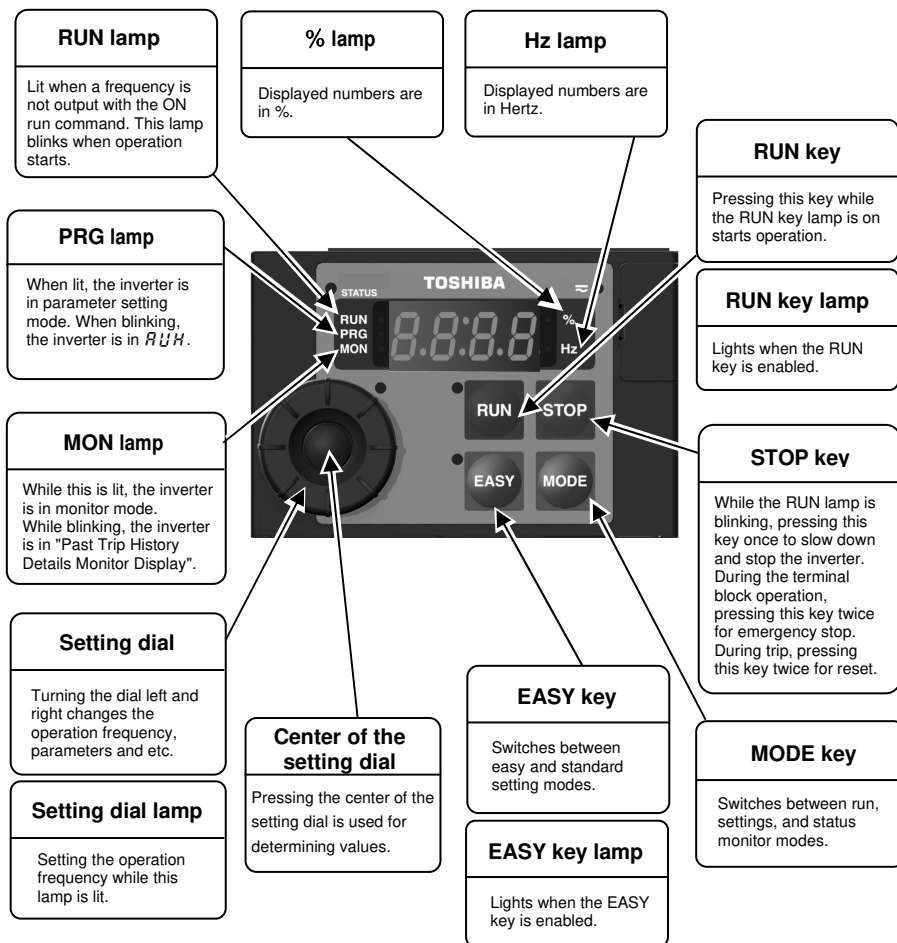
LED display (numbers)

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	-
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	-

LED display (letters)





Aa	Bb	C	c	Dd	Ee	Ff	Gg	H	h	I	i	Jj	Kk	Ll
A	b	C	c	d	E	F	G	H	h	I	i	J	K	L
Mm	Nn	O	o	Pp	Qq	Rr	Ss	Tt	Uu	Vv	Ww	Xx	Yy	Zz
M	n	O	o	P	q	r	S	t	U	v	W	X	Y	Z

## [Operation panel]



1

## 1.3.2 Opening terminal cover and terminal block

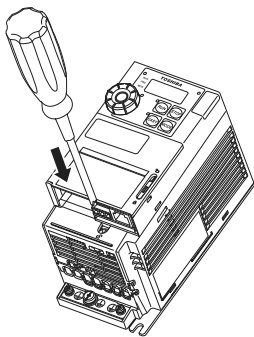
 <b>WARNING</b>	
 Prohibition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not touch the internal connector while the upper terminal cover of control panel is opened. it will result in electrical shock because it carries a high voltage.</li> </ul>
 <b>CAUTION</b>	
 Mandatory action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Carry the inverter with the cover attached, and avoid holding or putting your hands in the wiring holes during the transportation. Otherwise your hands will be pinched and injured.</li> <li>When removing and installing the terminal cover, be sure not to scratch your hand with a screwdriver and so on. It will result in injury.</li> <li>Always turn the power off when removing the wiring cover.</li> <li>Pressing too hard on the screwdriver can scratch the inverter.</li> <li><b>After wiring is complete, be sure to replace the terminal cover.</b></li> </ul>


Use the following procedure to open the terminal cover and pull the power terminal block.

Inverter type	Procedure	Reference number
VFS15-2004PM-W1 to 2007PM-W1 VFS15S-2002PL-W1 to 2007PL-W1	In the beginning, remove the outside terminal block cover.	(1)
	Next, remove the inside terminal block cover.	(2)
VFS15-2015PM-W1 to 2037PM-W1 VFS15S-2015PL-W1, 2022PL-W1 VFS15-4004PL-W1 to 4015PL-W1 VFS15-4004PL1-W1 to 4037PL1-W1 VFS15-6015P-W1 to 6037P-W1	In the beginning, remove the outside terminal block cover.	(3)
	Next, remove the inside terminal block cover.	(4)
VFS15-4022PL-W1, 4037PL-W1	In the beginning, remove the outside terminal block cover.	(3)
	Next, remove the inside terminal block cover.	(5)
VFS15-2055PM-W1 to 2150PM-W1 VFS15-4055PL-W1 to 4150PL-W1 VFS15-6055P-W1 to 6150P-W1	Follow a procedure and remove the power terminal cover.	(6)

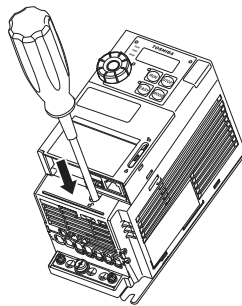
(1) Removing the outside terminal block cover (VFS15-2004PM-W1 to 2007PM-W1, VFS15S-2002PL-W1 to 2007PL-W1)

1)



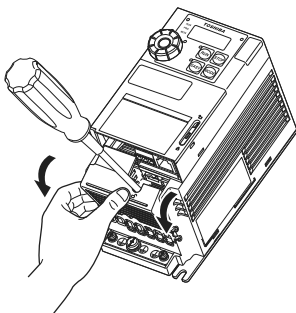
Insert a screwdriver or other thin object into the hole indicated with the  mark.

2)



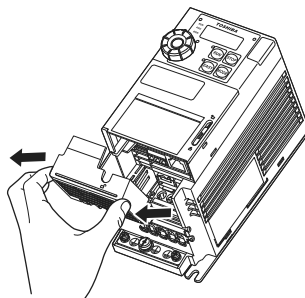
Press in on the screwdriver.

3)



While pressing on the screwdriver, rotate the terminal cover downward to remove it.

4)



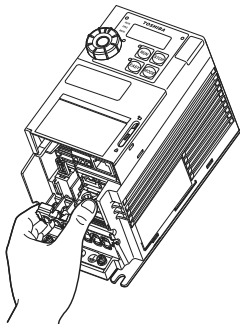
Pull the terminal cover up at an angle.

- After wiring is complete, be sure to restore the terminal cover to its original position.

1

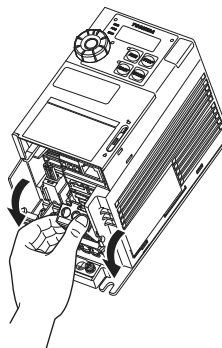
(2) Removing the inside terminal block cover (VFS15-2004PM-W1 to 2007PM-W1, VFS15S-2002PL-W1 to 2007PL-W1)

1)



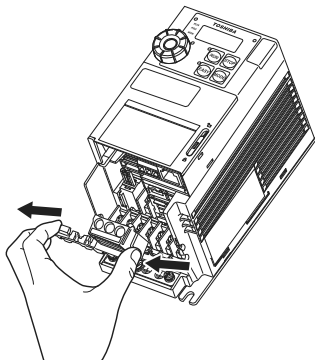
The finger is put on to the tab part of the terminal block cover.

2)



While pressing on the screwdriver, rotate the terminal cover downward to remove it.

3)

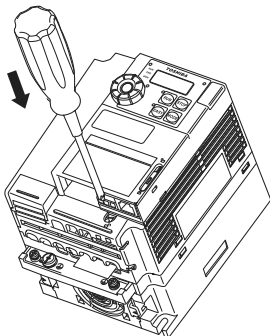


Pull the terminal cover up at an angle.

• After wiring is complete, be sure to restore the terminal cover to its original position.

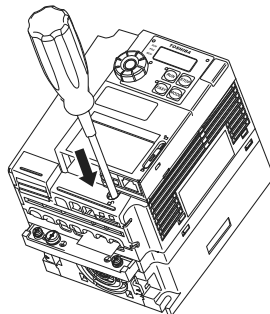
- (3) Removing the outside terminal block cover (VFS15-2015PM-W1 to 2037PM-W1, VFS15S-2015PL-W1, 2022PL-W1, VFS15-4004PL-W1 to 4037PL-W1, VFS15-4004PL1-W1 to 4037PL1-W1 VFS15-6015P-W1 to 6037P-W1)

1)



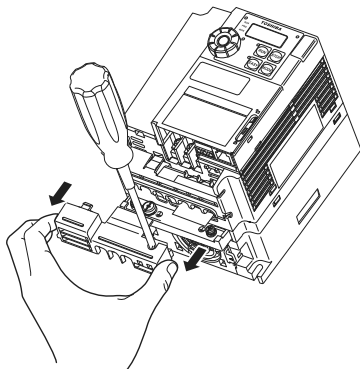
Insert a screwdriver or other thin object into the hole indicated with the □ mark.

2)



Press in on the screwdriver.

3)



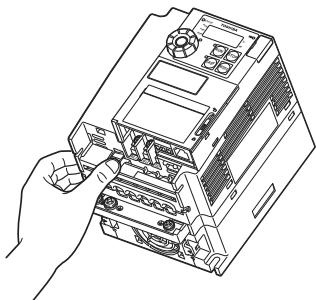
While pressing on the screwdriver, slides the terminal cover downward to remove it.

- After wiring is complete, be sure to restore the terminal cover to its original position.

1

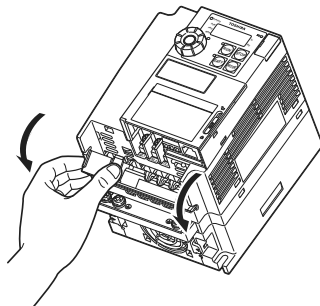
- (4) Removing the inside terminal block cover (VFS15-2015PM-W1 to 2037PM-W1, VFS15S-2015PL-W1, 2022PL-W1, VFS15-4004PL-W1 to 4015PL-W1, VFS15-4004PL1-W1 to 4037PL1-W1, VFS15-6015P-W1 to 6037P-W1)

1)



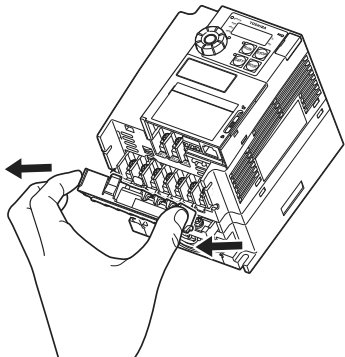
The finger is put on to the tab part of the terminal block cover.

2)



While pressing on the screwdriver, rotate the terminal cover downward to remove it.

3)

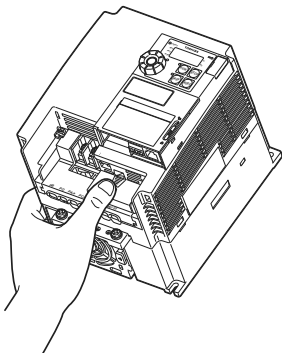


Pull the terminal cover up at an angle.

- After wiring is complete, be sure to restore the terminal cover to its original position.

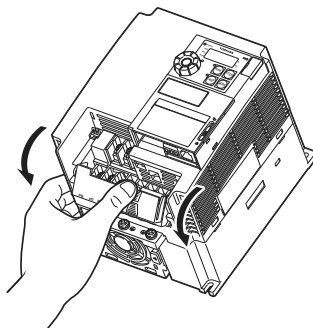
## (5) Removing the inside terminal block cover (VFS15-4022PL-W1, 4037PL-W1)

1)



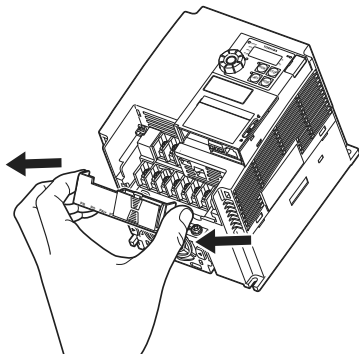
The finger is put on to the tab part of the terminal block cover.

2)



While pressing on the screwdriver, rotate the terminal cover downward to remove it.

3)



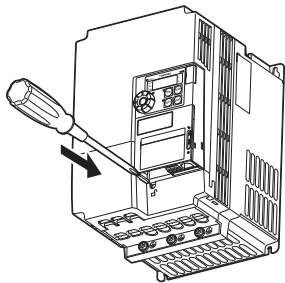
Pull the terminal cover up at an angle.

- After wiring is complete, be sure to restore the terminal cover to its original position.



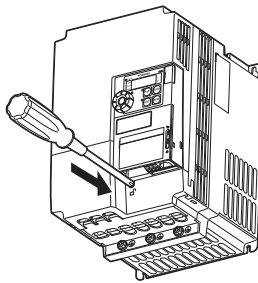
(6) Removing the power terminal cover (VFS15-2055PM-W1 to 2150PM-W1, VFS15-4055PL-W1 to 4150PL-W1  
VFS15-6055P-W1 to 6150P-W1)

1)



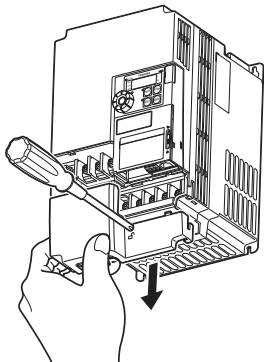
Insert a screwdriver or other thin object into the hole indicated with the □ mark.

2)



Press in on the screwdriver.

3)



While pressing on the screwdriver, slide the terminal cover downward to remove it.

- After wiring is complete, be sure to restore the terminal cover to its original position.

## 1.3.3 Power circuit and control circuit terminal blocks

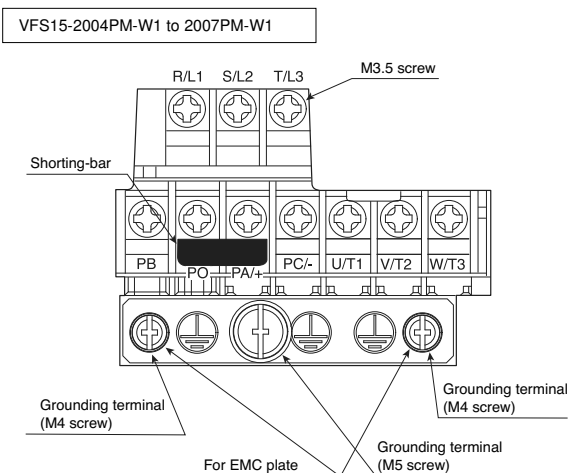
### 1) Power circuit terminal

In case of the crimp-style terminal, cover the crimp-style terminal with insulating tube, or use the crimp-style terminal with insulation sleeve.

Refer to section 2.3.1 for details about terminal functions.

Screw Size	Crimp-style terminal Note1)	Tightening torque	
M3.5	xxx - 3.5	1.0 N·m	8.9 lb·in
M4	xxx - 4	1.4 N·m	12.4 lb·in
M5	xxx - 5	2.4 N·m	20.8 lb·in
M6	xxx - 6	4.5 N·m	40.0 lb·in
M4 (grounding terminal)	xxx - 4	1.4 N·m	12.4 lb·in
M5 (grounding terminal)	xxx - 5	2.8 N·m	24.8 lb·in

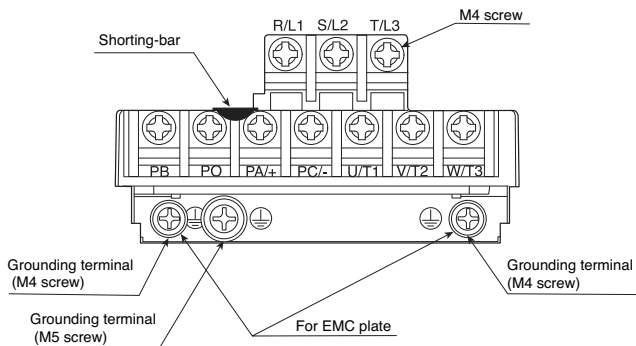
Note1) xxx means wire sizes. For the wire sizes, refer to the table in section 10.1



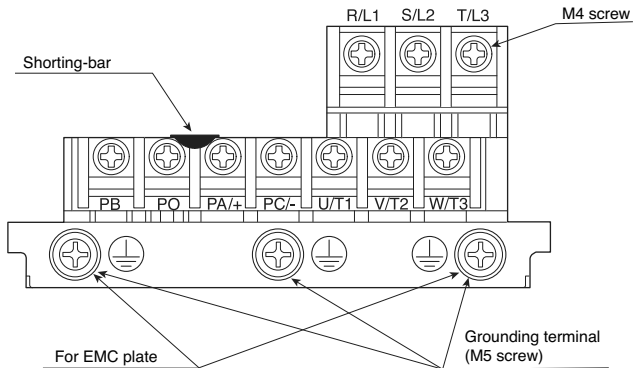
Note1) Bend the clips on the wiring port of the terminal cover to connect the PB, PO, PA/+, and PC/- terminals.

Note2) Be careful to insert all wires into the cage of terminal block.

VFS15-2015PM-W1, 2022PM-W1

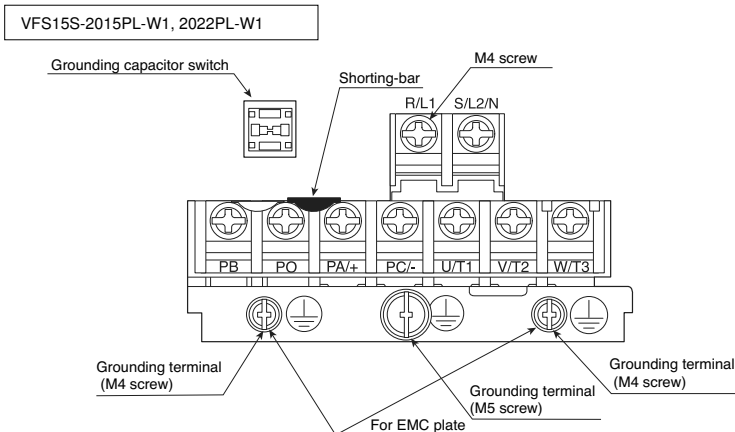
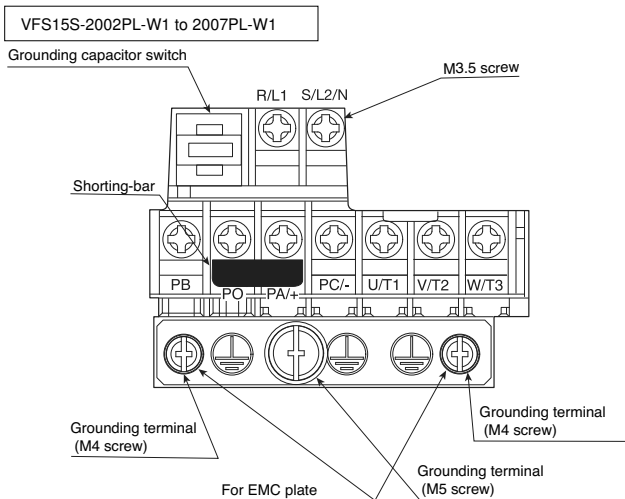


VFS15-2037PM-W1



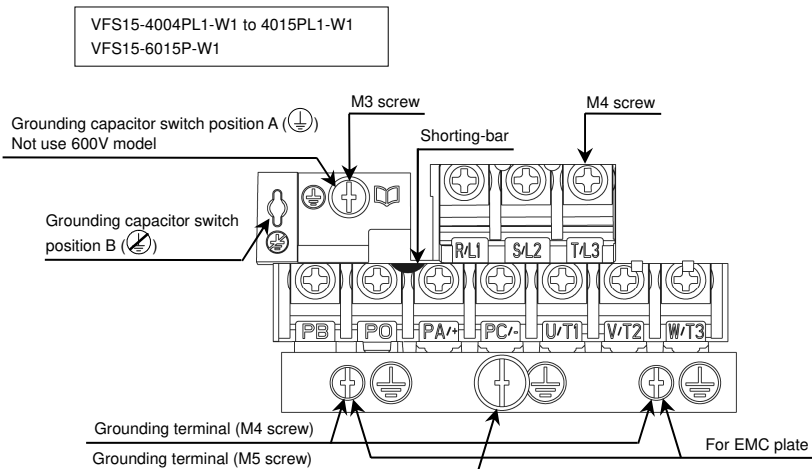
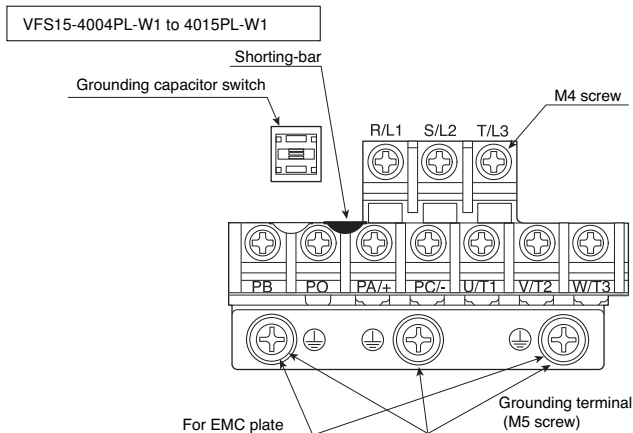
Note1) Bend the clips on the wiring port of the terminal cover to connect the PB, PO, PA/+, and PC/- terminals.

Note2) Be careful to insert all wires into the cage of terminal block.



Note1) Bend the clips on the wiring port of the terminal cover to connect the PB, PO, PA+, and PC/- terminals.

Note2) Be careful to insert all wires into the cage of terminal block.

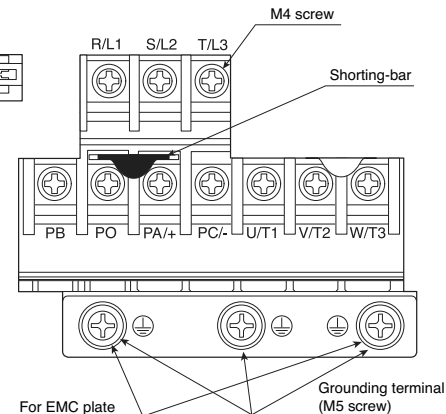


Note1) Bend the clips on the wiring port of the terminal cover to connect the PB, PO, PA/+, and PC/- terminals.

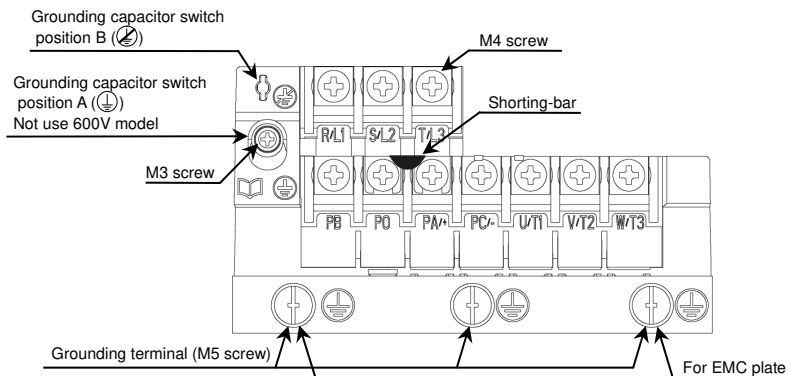
Note2) Be careful to insert all wires into the cage of terminal block.

VFS15-4022PL-W1, 4037PL-W1

Grounding capacitor  
switch



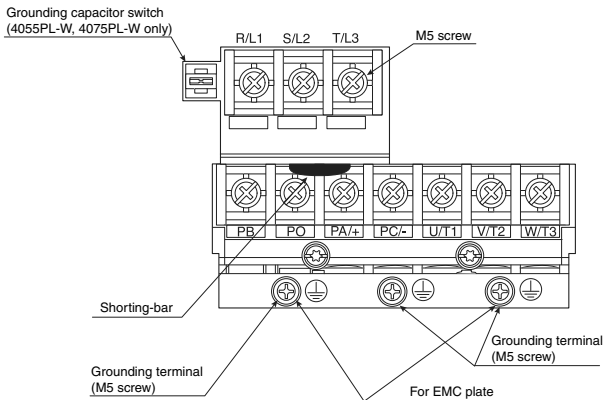
VFS15-4022PL1-W1, 4037PL1-W1  
VFS15-6022P-W1, 6037P-W1



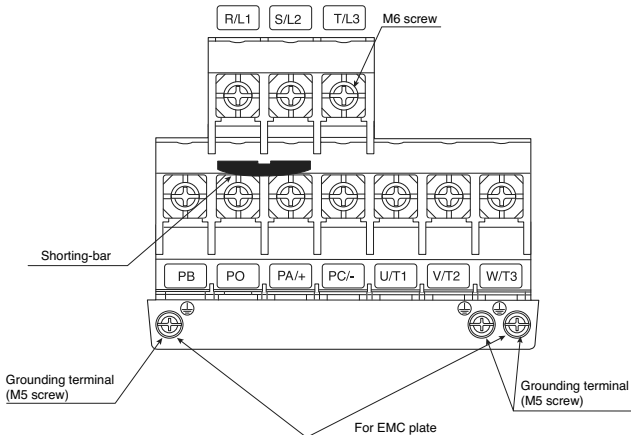
Note1) Bend the clips on the wiring port of the terminal cover to connect the PB, PO, PA/+, and PC/- terminals.

Note2) Be careful to insert all wires into the cage of terminal block.

VFS15-2055PM-W1, 2075PM-W1  
VFS15-4055PL-W1, 4075PL-W1, 6055P-W1, 6075P-W1



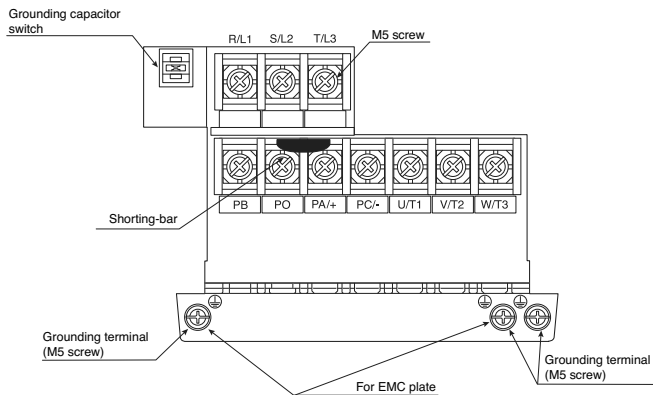
VFS15-2110PM-W1, 2150PM-W1



Note1) Bend the clips on the wiring port of the terminal cover to connect the PB, PO, PA/+, and PC/- terminals.

Note2) Be careful to insert all wires into the cage of terminal block.

VFS15-4110PL-W1, 4150PL-W1  
VFS15-6110P-W1, 6150P-W1



Note1) Bend the clips on the wiring port of the terminal cover to connect the PB, PO, PA/+, and PC/- terminals.

Note2) Be careful to insert all wires into the cage of terminal block.



## 2) Grounding capacitor switch

 **WARNING**


Prohibition

When using this inverter with a power supply of IT system (power supply isolated from ground or grounded through high impedance), disconnect the grounding capacitor.  
If a grounding capacitor with power supply of IT system is connected, it will result in failure or fire.

Single-phase 240V model and three-phase 500V model have a built-in high-attenuation noise filter and is grounded via a capacitor.

A switch or moving a screw provides easy switching of the capacitor to reduce the leakage current from the inverter and the load.

However, be careful, reducing the load means non-conformity with the EMC standard on the inverter itself.

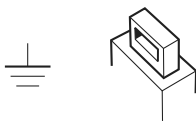
Always do switching with the power off.

**Switch**

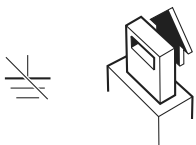
- VFS15S-2002PL-W1~2022PL-W1
- VFS15-4004PL-W1~4037PL-W1, 4055PL-W1~4150PL-W1

Note1) In case of 4037PL-W1, if you disconnect the capacitor from the ground, set  $F300$  (PWM carrier frequency) to 4kHz or less with motor cable length of 30m or less.

Note2) Don't switch the grounding capacitor to small, if you set  $AUL$  (overload characteristic selection) to 2.



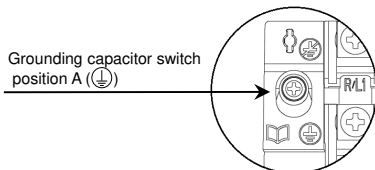
Pressing this switch switches the grounding capacitor's capacity from small to large. (Default setting)



Pulling this switch switches the grounding capacitor's capacity from large to small. This reduces the leakage current.  
When this inverter is connected to the IT system (system that power supply grounding is insulated or has impedance from the ground), the switch has to be pulled as the figure shows.

## Moving a screw

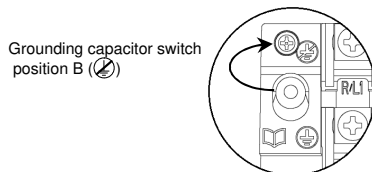
· VFS15-4004PL1-W1~4037PL1-W1 :



Install the screw at grounding capacitor switch position A (⊕), the grounding capacitor's capacity is switched from small to large.

(Default setting)

Tightening torque : 0.5 N·m (4.4 lb·in)





Move the screw from the grounding capacitor switch position A (⊕), the grounding capacitor's capacity is switched from large to small. This reduces the leakage current. Insert the screw into the grounding capacitor switching position B (⊖) without turning it, then, hold and store it.

When this inverter is connected to the IT system (system that power supply grounding is insulated or has impedance from the ground), the screw has to be moved as the figure shows.

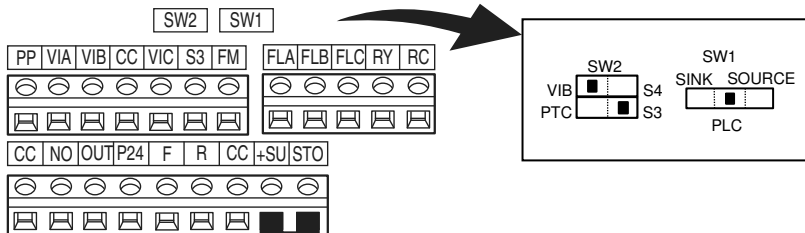
Note1) The example figure is VFS15-4022PL1-W1 to 4037PL1-W1.

1

## 3) Control circuit terminal block

 <b>WARNING</b>	
 Prohibition	<p>The control circuit terminal block can be mounted/removed.            The mounting/removing of control circuit terminal block must be performed without supplying power (Turn off all input power, wait at least 15 minutes, confirm that the charge lamp of inverter is no longer lit and the voltage to the DC main circuits (across PA/+ - PC/-) is 45V or less.).            This will result in electric shock and the inverter will become damaged.</p>

The control circuit terminal block is common to all equipment.



 Screw for removable control terminal block



RS485 connector

Screw size	Recommended tightening torque
M3 screw	0.5 N·m
	4.4 lb·in

Stripping length: 6 (mm)  
 Screwdriver: Small-sized flat-blade screwdriver  
 (Blade thickness: 0.5 mm, blade width: 3.5 mm)

Refer to section 2.3.2 for details about all terminal functions.

## Wire size

Conductor	1 wire	2 wires of same size
Solid	0.3-1.5mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 22-16)	0.3-0.75mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 22-18)
Stranded		

## Recommended ferrule

Using ferrule to be improved efficiency and reliability of wiring is recommended.

Wire size mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG)	Type	
	PHOENIX CONTACT	Dinkle International.,Ltd
0.34 (22)	AI 0.34-6TQ	DN00306
0.5 (20)	AI 0.5-6WH	DN00506
0.75 (18)	AI 0.75-6GY	DN00706
1 (18)	AI 1-6RD	DN01006
1.5 (16)	AI 1.5-8BK	DN01508
*2 2 X 0.5 (-)	AI TWIN2 X 0.5-8WH	DTE00508
*2 2 X 0.75 (-)	AI TWIN2 X 0.75-8GY	DTE00708

\*1: Crimping pliers CRIMPFOX ZA3 (PHOENIX CONTACT)  
CT1 (Dinkle International.,Ltd)



\*2: These ferrules enable practical crimping of two wires in a ferrule.

1

## 1.4 Notes on the application

### 1.4.1 Motors

When this inverter and the motor are used in conjunction, pay attention to the following items.

 <b>CAUTION</b>	
 Mandatory action	<p>Use the inverter that conforms to specifications of the power supply and the three-phase motor to be operated.</p> <p>If you use the inappropriate inverter, not only will the three-phase motor not rotate correctly, but it will cause serious accidents such as overheating and burning out.</p>

#### Comparisons with commercial power operation

This inverter employs the sinusoidal PWM system. However, the output voltage and output current are not perfect sine waves, they have a distorted wave that is close to sinusoidal waveform. This is why compared to operation with a commercial power there will be a slight increase in motor temperature, noise and vibration.

#### Operation in the low-speed area

When running continuously at low speed in conjunction with a general purpose motor, there may be a decline in that motor's cooling effect. If this happens, operate with the output decreased from rated load. To carry out low-speed operation continuously at the rated torque, we recommend to use an inverter rated motor or a forced cooled motor designed for use with an inverter. When operating in conjunction with an inverter rated motor, you must change the inverter's motor overload protection level  $\overline{I}_L$  to VF motor use.

#### Adjusting the overload protection level

This inverter protects against overloads with its overload detection circuits (electronic thermal). The electronic thermal's reference current is set to the inverter's rated current, so it must be adjusted in line with the rated current of the motor being used in combination.

#### High speed operation at and above 60Hz

Operating at frequencies greater than 60Hz will increase noise and vibration. There is also a possibility this will exceed the motor's mechanical strength limits and the bearing limits so you should inquire to the motor's manufacturer about such operation.

#### Method of lubricating load mechanisms

Operating an oil-lubricated reduction gear and gear motor in the low-speed areas will worsen the lubricating effect. Check with the manufacturer of the reduction gear to find out about operable gearing area.

---

## Low loads and low inertia loads

The motor may demonstrate instability such as abnormal vibrations or overcurrent trips at light loads of 5% or under of the load percentage, or when the load's inertia moment is extremely small. If that happens reduce the carrier frequency.

## Occurrence of instability

Unstable phenomena may occur with the load and motor combinations shown below.

- Combined with a motor that exceeds applicable motor ratings for the inverter
- Combine with a much smaller motor according to the applicable motor rating of the inverter.
- Combined with special motors

To deal with the above lower the settings of inverter carrier frequency.

- Combined with couplings between load devices and motors with high backlash

When using the inverter in the above combination, use the S-pattern acceleration/deceleration function, or when vector control is selected, adjust the load inertia moment ratio or switch to V/f control mode.

- Combined with loads that have sharp fluctuations in rotation such as piston movements

In this case, adjust the load inertia moment ratio during vector control or switch to V/f control.

## Braking a motor when cutting off power supply

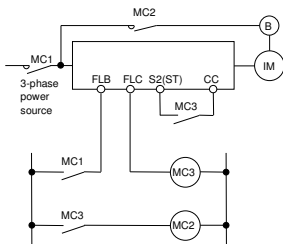
A motor with its power cut off goes into free-run, and does not stop immediately. To stop the motor quickly as soon as the power is cut off install an auxiliary brake. There are different kinds of brake devices, both electrical and mechanical. Select the brake that is best for the system.

## Load that produces regenerative torque

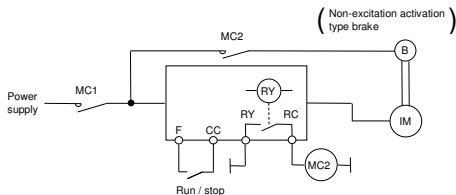
When combined with a load that produces regenerative torque, the overvoltage or overcurrent protection function may be activated to trip the inverter.

## Motors with a brake

When motors with a brake are directly connected to the inverter's output, the brake cannot be released at startup because of low voltage. Wire the brake circuit separately from the main circuit.



Circuit diagram 1



Circuit diagram 2

In circuit diagram 1, the brake is turned on and off through MC2 and MC3. If you do not wire it as shown in diagram 1, an over-current trip may occur because of a bound current during brake operation. (Example of standby ST assigned to terminal S2.)

In circuit diagram 2, the brake is turned on and off by using low-speed signal RY-RC. (Refer to section 6.5.1)

In some situations, such as with elevators, turning the brake on and off with a low-speed signal may be appropriate. Be sure to contact us before designing your system.

## Measures to protect motors against surge voltages

In a system in which a 500V and 600V class inverter is used to control the operation of a motor, very high surge voltages may be produced. When applied to the motor coils repeatedly for a long time, may cause deterioration of their insulation, depending on the cable length, cable routing and types of cables used.

Here are some examples of measures against surge voltages.

- (1) Lower the inverter's carrier frequency.
- (2) Set the parameter  $F \geq 15$  (Carrier frequency control mode selection) to any one from 2 to 5.
- (3) Use a motor with high insulation strength.
- (4) Insert an AC reactor or a surge voltage suppression filter between the inverter and the motor.

## 1.4.2 Inverters

### Protecting inverters from overcurrent

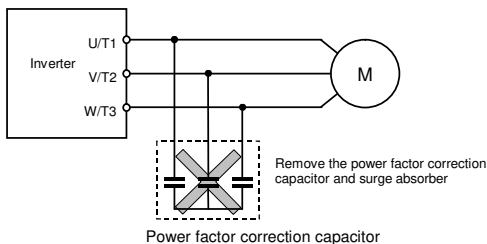
The inverter has an overcurrent protection function. The programmed current level is set to the inverter's maximum applicable motor. If the motor used has a small capacity, the overcurrent level and the electronic thermal protection must be readjusted. If adjustment is necessary, refer to section 5.6, and make adjustments as directed.

### Inverter capacity

Do not use a small-capacity (kVA) inverter to control the operation of a large-capacity motor (two-class or more larger motor), no matter how light the load is. Current ripple will raise the output peak current making it easier to set off the overcurrent trip.

### Power factor correction capacitor

Power factor correction capacitors cannot be installed on the output side of the inverter. When a motor is run that has a power factor correction capacitor attached to it, remove the capacitors. This can cause inverter malfunction and capacitor destruction.

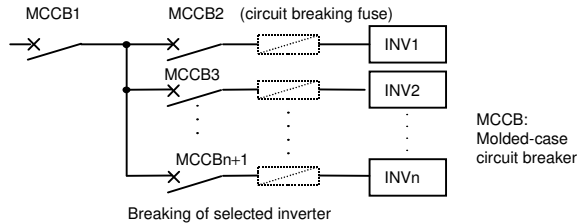


### Operating at other than rated voltage

Connections to voltages other than the rated voltage described in the rating label cannot be made. If a connection must be made to a power supply other than one with rated voltage, use a transformer to raise or lower the voltage to the rated voltage.



## Circuit breaking when two or more inverters are used on the same power line



There is no fuse in the inverter's main circuit. Thus, as the diagram above shows, when more than one inverter is used on the same power line, you must select interrupting characteristics so that only MCCB2 to MCCBn+1 will trip and the MCCB1 will not trip when a short occurs in the inverter (INV1). When you cannot select the proper characteristics install a circuit interrupting fuse behind MCCB2 to MCCBn+1.

### If power supply distortion is not negligible

If the power supply distortion is not negligible because the inverter shares a power distribution line with other systems causing distorted waves, such as systems with thyristors or large-capacity inverters, install an input AC reactor to improve the input power factor, to reduce higher harmonics, or to suppress external surges.

### If multiple inverters are connected with common DC bus link

When inverters are fed by AC power supply and connected with common DC bus link, ground fault trip protection may operate. In that case, set ground fault detection selection ( $F514$ ) to  $\square$  "Disabled".

## ■ Disposal

Refer to chapter 16.

## 1.4.3 What to do about the leakage current

### NOTICE



Mandatory  
action

Take countermeasures against leakage current.

The leakage current through the stray capacitance of the input/output power cables of inverter and motor can affect peripheral devices.

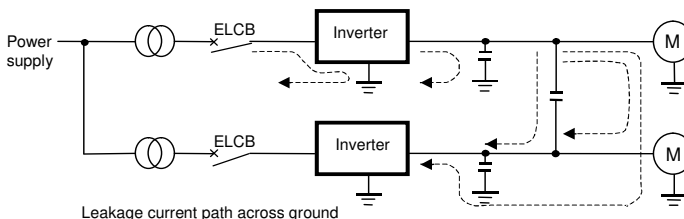
In that case, please take countermeasures such as reducing the carrier frequency or shortening the length of input/output power cables.

1

#### (1) Influence of leakage current across ground

Leakage current may flow not just through the inverter system but also through ground wires to other systems. Leakage current will cause earth leakage breakers, leakage current relays, ground relays, fire alarms and sensors to operate improperly, and it will cause superimposed noise on the TV screen or display of incorrect current detection with the CT.

Refer to Inverter Application Manual "Leakage current"(E6581181) for detail.

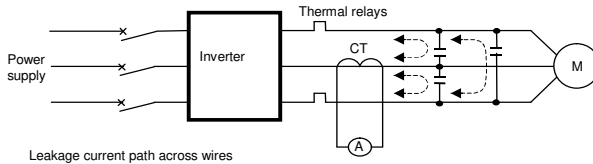


Leakage current path across ground

#### Remedies:

1. If there is no radio-frequency interference or similar problem, detach the built-in noise filter capacitor, using the grounding capacitor switch.(Refer to 1.3.3 (2))
2. Reduce  $F_{333}$  (PWM carrier frequency).  
However, the motor magnetic noise is increased. (Refer to section 6.18.)
3. Use harmonic remedial products for earth leakage breakers

## (2) Influence of leakage current across lines

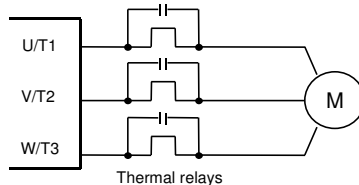


### (1) Thermal relays

The high frequency component of current leaking into electrostatic capacity between inverter output wires will increase the effective current values and make externally connected thermal relays operate improperly. If the wires are more than 50 meters long, it will be easy for the external thermal relay to operate improperly with models having motors of low rated current (several A (ampere) or less), because the leakage current will increase in proportion to the motor rating.

### Remedies:

1. Use the electronic thermal built into the inverter. (Refer to section 5.6)  
The setting of the electronic thermal is done using parameter  $\underline{OLN}$ ,  $\underline{tHr}$ .
2. Reduce  $F_{300}$  (PWM carrier frequency). However, the motor magnetic noise is increased. (Refer to section 6.18)
3. This can be improved by installing  $0.1\mu$  to  $0.5\mu\text{F}$  - 1000V film capacitor to the input/output terminals of each phase in the thermal relay.





### (2) CT and ammeter

If a CT and ammeter are connected externally to detect inverter output current, the leak current's high frequency component may destroy the ammeter. If the wires are long (50m or more) or in case of models with motors of low rated current (several A (ampere) or less), especially the 500V and 600V class low capacity (4.0kW or less) models, it will be easy for the high frequency component to pass through the externally connected CT, and it will be superimposed on and burn the ammeter, because the ratio of leakage current against the motor's rated current will increase.

## Remedies:

1. Use a meter output terminal in the inverter control circuit.  
The load current can be output on the meter output terminal (FM). If the meter is connected, use an ammeter of 1mAdc full scale or a voltmeter of 10Vdc full scale.  
0-20mAdc (4-20mAdc) can be also output. (Refer to section 5.1)
2. Set  $F300$  (PWM carrier frequency) to 4kHz or less.  
However, the motor magnetic noise is increased. (Refer to section 6.18)
3. Use the monitor functions built into the inverter.  
Use the monitor functions on the panel built into the inverter to check current values. (Refer to section 8.2.1)

## (3) Influence and remedy of the leakage current at long-distance cable

 <b>WARNING</b>	
 Mandatory action	If using a filter (Motor end surge suppression filter) between the inverter and motor, read the manual of the filter and set correct parameters. Operation with the filter under incorrect parameter settings will cause a fire.

Make the cable length between the inverter and the motor 100 m or less, and shorten as much as possible.

When connecting two or more sets of motors, the cable length is the total cable length.

The charging current of the electrostatic capacitance between cables increases, as the cable length becomes long. Especially for low capacity (4.0kW or less) models, an over-current trip can become easy to occur.

To avoid the over-current trip, install the filter (MSF series) or the AC reactor (PFL series) between the inverter and the motor, or reduce the electrostatic capacitance with separating between cables, etc.




When using the AC reactor (PFL series) between the inverter and the motor, read the instruction manual of the AC reactor (PFL series) and set  $F300$  (PWM carrier frequency) correctly.



## 1.4.4 Installation


### ■ Installation environment

This inverter is an electronic control instrument. Take full consideration to installing it in the proper operating environment.

1

 <b>WARNING</b>	
 Prohibition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not place any inflammable object near the inverter. If flame is emitted due to failure in the inverter, it will lead to fire.</li> <li>Do not install the inverter in any location where the inverter could come into contact with water or other fluids. This will result in electric shock or fire.</li> </ul>
 Mandatory action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Verify that the power supply voltage is within +10% and -15% (<math>\pm 10\%</math> when the load is 100% in continuous operation) of the applied power supply voltage written on the name plate. If you do not use the appropriate power supply voltage, it will result in failure or fire.</li> </ul>

 <b>CAUTION</b>	
 Prohibition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not install the inverter in any place subject to large vibrations. The unit will fall due to the vibration, resulting in injury.</li> </ul>

<b>NOTICE</b>	
 Mandatory action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transport or install under the environmental conditions prescribed in the instruction manual. Transporting or installing under any other conditions will result in failure.</li> </ul>

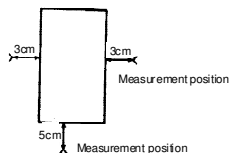


- Do not install in any location of high temperature, high humidity, moisture condensation, steam, and freezing and avoid locations where there is exposure to water.
- Do not install in any location where corrosive gases, explosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust, metal powder or grinding fluids are present.

- Operate in areas where ambient temperature ranges from  $-10^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $60^{\circ}\text{C}$ .  
When using the inverter in locations with temperatures above  $40^{\circ}\text{C}$ , remove the protective label on the top of the inverter and use the inverter with the output current reduced according to section 6.18.



[Position for measuring ambient temperature]



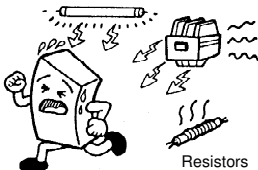
Note: The inverter is a heat-emitting body. Make sure proper space and ventilation is provided when installing in the cabinet.

- Do not install in any location that is subject to large amounts of vibration.



Note: If the inverter is installed in a location that is subject to vibration, anti-vibration measures are required. Please consult with Toshiba about these measures.

- If the inverter is installed near any of the equipment listed below, provide measures to insure against errors in operation.



- |                      |                                   |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Solenoids:           | Attach surge suppressor on coil.  |
| Brakes:              | Attach surge suppressor on coil.  |
| Magnetic contactors: | Attach surge suppressor on coil.  |
| Fluorescent lights:  | Attach surge suppressor on coil.  |
| Resistors:           | Place far away from the inverter. |

## ■ How to install

### WARNING



Prohibition

- Do not install and operate the inverter if it is damaged or any of its components are missing. This will result in electric shock or fire. Please call your Toshiba distributor for repairs.



Mandatory action

- Mount the inverter on a metal plate.  
The rear panel will get very hot. Do not mount the inverter on an inflammable object, doing so will result in fire.
- An emergency stop device must be installed that is configured in accordance with the system specifications.  
If such an emergency stop device that can activate a mechanical brake by shutting off the power supply is not installed, operation cannot be stopped immediately by the inverter alone, thus resulting in an accident or injury.

### CAUTION



Mandatory action

- Install the inverter at a place which can support the unit's mass.  
If you install the inverter at a place which does not support the unit's mass, the unit will fall, resulting in injury.
- Install a mechanical brake if a motor shaft needs to be held.  
The brake function of the inverter cannot perform mechanical hold, and it will result in injury.

### NOTICE



Mandatory action

- All options to be used must be those specified by Toshiba.  
The use of options other than those specified by Toshiba will result in an accident.

## (1) Normal installation

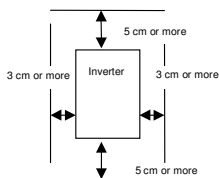
Select an indoor location with good ventilation, and then install it upright on a flat metal plate. When installing multiple inverters, leave at least 3 cm of space between each inverter and install them aligned horizontally.

When using the inverter in locations with temperatures above 40°C, remove the protective label on the top of the inverter and use the inverter with the output current reduced according to section 6.18.

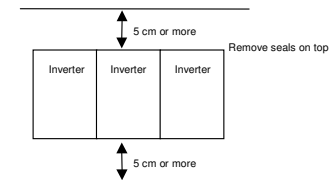
## (2) Side-by-side installation

To align the inverters side-by-side horizontally, remove the protective label on the top of the inverter before use. When using the inverter in locations with temperatures above 40°C, use the inverter with the output current reduced.

If the door is opened 90° or more, please open the door with the left side inverter's door open when the same capacity inverters are installed with side-by-side.



Normal installation



Side-by-side installation

The space shown in the diagram is the minimum allowable space. Because air cooled equipment has cooling fans built in on the top or bottom surfaces, make the space on top and bottom as large as possible to allow for air passage.

**Note:** Do not install in any location where there is high humidity or high temperatures and where there are large amounts of dust, metallic fragments and oil mist.



## ■ Calorific values of the inverter and the required ventilation

About 5% of the rated power of the inverter will be lost as a result of conversion from AC to DC or from DC to AC. In order to suppress the rise in temperature inside the cabinet when this loss becomes heat loss, the interior of the cabinet must be ventilated and cooled.

The calorific values, the amount of forcible air-cooling ventilation required and the necessary heat discharge surface quantity when operating in a sealed cabinet according to motor capacity are as follows. (PWM carrier frequency is 4kHz or 12kHz.)

Voltage class	Inverter type		Calorific values (W) Note 1)		Amount of forcible air cooling ventilation required (m <sup>3</sup> /min)		Heat discharge surface area required for sealed storage cabinet (m <sup>2</sup> )		Standby power requirement (W) Note 2)
			PWM carrier frequency		PWM carrier frequency		PWM carrier frequency		
			4kHz	12kHz	4kHz	12kHz	4kHz	12kHz	
Three-phase 240V class	VFS15-	2004PM-W1	35	40	0.20	0.23	0.70	0.80	14
		2007PM-W1	45.6	50	0.26	0.28	0.91	0.99	14
		2015PM-W1	81	92	0.46	0.52	1.61	1.85	16
		2022PM-W1	94.9	104	0.54	0.59	1.90	2.07	16
		2037PM-W1	139	154	0.79	0.87	2.77	3.08	18
		2055PM-W1	256	283	1.45	1.61	5.12	5.66	22
		2075PM-W1	305	367	1.73	2.08	6.10	7.34	22
		2110PM-W1	475	538	2.70	3.05	9.50	10.76	31
2150PM-W1	557	628	3.16	3.56	11.14	12.56	31		
Single-phase 240V class	VFS15S-	2002PL-W1	23	24.8	0.13	0.14	0.46	0.50	14
		2004PL-W1	37	42.2	0.21	0.24	0.74	0.84	14
		2007PL-W1	46	50	0.26	0.28	0.92	1.00	14
		2015PL-W1	79	90	0.45	0.51	1.57	1.80	16
		2022PL-W1	101	110	0.58	0.62	2.03	2.20	16
Three-phase 500V class	VFS15-	4004PL-W1	30	39	0.17	0.22	0.61	0.78	18
		4007PL-W1	39	50	0.22	0.28	0.78	1.00	18
		4015PL-W1	58	76	0.33	0.43	1.15	1.53	18
		4022PL-W1	77	102	0.44	0.58	1.53	2.04	18
		4037PL-W1	131	156	0.75	0.88	2.63	3.12	20
		4004PL1-W1	29	39	0.17	0.22	0.59	0.79	17
		4007PL1-W1	40	54	0.23	0.30	0.79	1.07	17
		4015PL1-W1	62	88	0.35	0.50	1.24	1.76	17
		4022PL1-W1	77	108	0.44	0.61	1.54	2.16	19
		4037PL1-W1	113	169	0.64	0.96	2.26	3.38	19
		4055PL-W1	211	263	1.20	1.49	4.22	5.26	22
		4075PL-W1	254	346	1.44	1.96	5.08	6.92	22
		4110PL-W1	387	470	2.20	2.67	7.74	9.40	31
		4150PL-W1	466	572	2.65	3.25	9.32	11.44	31
Three-phase 600V class	VFS15-	6015P-W1	41	62	0.24	0.35	0.83	1.25	17
		6022P-W1	51	78	0.29	0.44	1.02	1.56	19
		6037P-W1	73	116	0.41	0.66	1.45	2.31	19
		6055P-W1	115	185	0.65	1.05	2.30	3.70	24
		6075P-W1	137	224	0.78	1.27	2.74	4.48	24
		6110P-W1	198	333	1.13	1.89	3.97	6.67	33
		6150P-W1	230	368	1.30	2.09	4.59	7.35	33

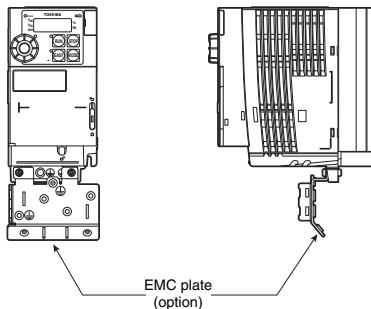
Note 1) Case of 100% Load Continuation operation. The heat loss for the optional external devices (input AC reactor, radio noise reduction filters, etc.) is not included in the calorific values in the table

Note 2) It is power consumption when power is on but is not output (0Hz), and cooling fan is activated (model with cooling fan).

## ■ Panel designing taking into consideration the effects of noise

The inverter generates high frequency noise. When designing the control panel setup, consideration must be given to that noise. Examples of measures are given below.

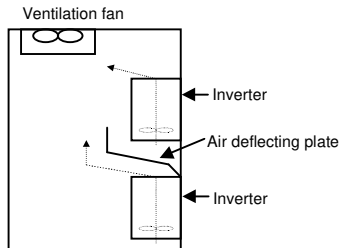
- Wire so that the main circuit wires and the control circuit wires are separated. Do not place them in the same conduit, do not run them parallel, and do not bundle them.
- Provide shielding and twisted wire for control circuit wiring.
- Separate the input (power) and output (motor) wires of the main circuit. Do not place them in the same conduit, do not run them parallel, and do not bundle them.
- Ground the inverter grounding terminals (⏏).
- Install surge suppressor on any magnetic contactor and relay coils used around the inverter.
- Install noise filters if necessary.
- To comply with the EMC directives, install the optional EMC plate and fix the shield to it.
- Install EMC plate and use shielded wires.



## ■ Installing more than one unit in a cabinet

When two or more inverters are installed in one cabinet, pay attention to the followings.

- Inverters may be installed side by side with each other with no space left between them.  
When installing inverters side by side, remove the protective label on the top of the inverter.  
When using the inverter in locations with temperatures above 40°C, use the inverter with the output current reduced.
- Ensure a space of at least 20 centimeters on the top and bottom of the inverters.
- Install an air deflecting plate so that the heat rising up from the inverter on the bottom does not affect the inverter on the top.



## 2. Connection



### WARNING



Prohibition

- Never disassemble, modify or repair.  
This can result in electric shock, fire and other injuries. Please call your Toshiba distributor for repairs.
- Do not stick your fingers into openings such as cable wiring holes and cooling fan covers.  
The unit contains high voltage parts and contact with them will result in electric shock or injury.
- Do not place or insert any kind of object (electrical wire cuttings, rods, wires etc.) inside the inverter.  
This will cause a short circuit and result in electric shock or fire.
- Do not allow water or any other fluids to come in contact with the inverter.  
This will cause a short circuit and result in electric shock or fire.







### CAUTION





Prohibition

- When transporting or carrying the inverter, do not hold it by the power circuit terminal block cover.  
The cover will come off and the unit will drop, resulting in injury.

## 2.1 Cautions on wiring

 <b>WARNING</b>	
 Prohibition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Never remove the power circuit terminal block cover when the power is on. The unit contains high voltage parts and contact with them will result in electric shock.</li> </ul>
 Mandatory action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Turn the power on only after attaching the power circuit terminal block cover. If you turn the power on without attaching the power circuit terminal block cover, it will result in electric shock or other injury.</li> <li>Electrical construction work must be done by a qualified expert. Erroneous connection of power supply by someone who does not have that expert knowledge will result in fire or electric shock.</li> <li>Connect output terminals (motor side) correctly. If the phase sequence is incorrect, the motor will operate in reverse and that can result in injury.</li> <li>Wiring must be done after installation.</li> <li>If you perform wiring prior to installation, it will result in electric shock or other injury.</li> <li>Before wiring, perform the following steps.               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Turn off the power to the inverter.</li> <li>Wait at least 15 minutes and verify that the charge lamp is no longer lit.</li> <li>Use a tester that can measure DC voltages (800 VDC or more), and verify that the voltage to the DC power circuits (between PA/+ - PC/-) is 45V or less.</li> </ol> <p>Performing wiring without carrying out these steps can lead to electric shock.</p> </li> <li>Install an earth leakage circuit breaker (ELCB) between the power supply and the inverter (primary side) if a protective device against earth leakage is not installed in your system. If a proper protection device against earth leakage is not installed, it can result in failure or fire.</li> <li>Tighten the screws on the terminal block to specified torque. If the screws are not tightened sufficiently to the specified torque, it will result in fire.</li> <li>Mount the power circuit terminal block cover after wiring. If you turn the power on without attaching the power circuit terminal block cover, it will result in electric shock or other injury.</li> </ul>
 Connect an earth to ground	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The grounding wire must be connected securely. If the grounding wire is not securely connected, when the inverter has a fault or earth leakage, it will result in electric shock or fire.</li> </ul>

 <b>CAUTION</b>	
 Prohibition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not install devices with built-in capacitors (such as noise reduction filters or surge absorbers) other than Toshiba-recommended motor-end surge voltage suppression filters at the output (motor side) terminal. It can cause overheating, resulting in fire.</li> <li>Do not connect a capacitor with DC input terminal PA/+ and PC/- (including DC link with another inverter) without installing a proper pre-charge circuit. Excessive capacitance between DC terminals will cause the input overcurrent of the inverter and will result in product damage or failure.</li> </ul>

## ■ Preventing radio noise

To prevent electrical interference such as radio noise, separately bundle wires to the main circuit's power terminals (3-phase models: R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, single-phase models: R/L1, S/L2/N) and wires to the motor terminals (U/T1, V/T2, W/T3).

## ■ Control and main power supply

The control power supply and the main circuit power supply for this inverter are the same.

If a malfunction or trip causes the main circuit to be shut off, control power will also be shut off. When checking the cause of the malfunction or the trip, use the trip holding retention selection parameter.

In addition, please use an optional control power supply backup unit when only control power supply operates, even if the main circuit is shut off due to trouble or tripping.

## ■ Wiring

- Cover the crimp-style terminal with insulation tube, or use the crimp-style terminal with insulation sleeve when crimp-style terminals are used for the main circuit terminals.

Connect the terminals so that adjacent terminals do not touch each other.




- For grounding terminal (⊕) use wires of the size that is equivalent to or larger than those given in table 10.1 and always ground the inverter (240V voltage class: D type ground, 500V and 600V voltage class: C type ground).

Use as large and short a grounding wire as possible and wire it as close as possible to the inverter.


- For the sizes of electric wires used in the main circuit, refer to the table in section 10.1.
- The length of each wire does not exceed 30 meters. If the wire is longer than 30 meters, the wire size (diameter) must be increased.

## 2.2 Standard connections

### WARNING

 Prohibition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not connect the power supply to the output (motor side) terminals (U/T1, V/T2, W/T3). Connecting the power supply to the output will damage the inverter and result in a fire.</li> <li>Do not insert a braking resistor between DC terminals (between PA/+ and PC/- or between PO and PC/-). This will result in fire. Please connect the braking resistor in accordance with the instruction manual.</li> <li>Do not touch wires of equipment (e.g. MCCB, ELCB) that are connected to the inverter power side for at least 15 minutes after turning off the power. If an electric charge remains in a capacitor in the inverter, touching the wires before the indicated time will result in electric shock.</li> <li>Do not shut down the external power supply on ahead when VIA terminal is used as logic input terminal by external power supply. It could cause unexpected result as VIA terminal is ON status.</li> <li>Do not touch output terminals (U/T1, V/T2, W/T3) on the PM motor side while the PM motor is rotating even after turning off the power. While the PM motor is rotating even after the power is turned off, a high voltage is generated in the output terminals (U/T1, V/T2, W/T3) on the PM motor side, so touching the output terminals will result in electric shock. Please perform wiring after verifying that the PM motor is stopped.</li> </ul>
 Mandatory action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set a parameter <math>F109</math> when VIA or VIB terminals are used as logic input terminal. If it is not set, it could result in malfunction.</li> <li>Set a parameter <math>F147</math> when S3 terminal is used as PTC input terminal. If it is not set, it could result in malfunction.</li> </ul>
 Connect an earth to ground	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The grounding wire must be connected securely. If the grounding wire is not securely connected, when the inverter has a fault or earth leakage, it will result in electric shock or fire.</li> </ul>

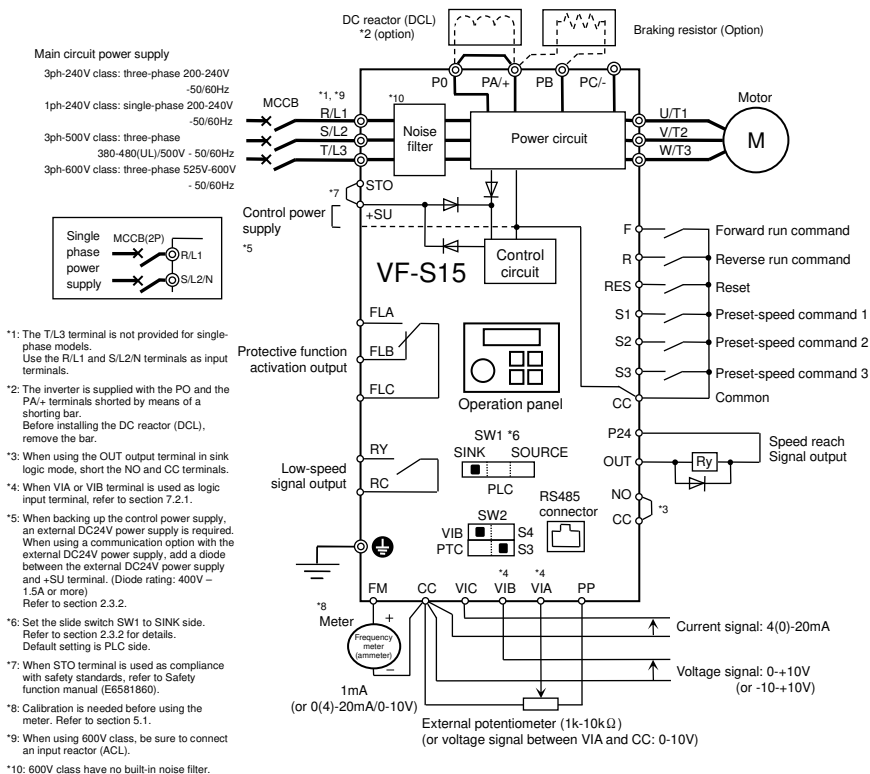
### NOTICE

 Prohibition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not pull the cable connected to the terminal blocks. This can result in damage or malfunction.</li> <li>Do not connect Ethernet (option) to the RS485 communication connector. Erroneous connection will result in failure.</li> <li>Do not connect RS485 communication connector to the Ethernet connector. Erroneous connection will result in failure.</li> </ul>
--	--

## 2.2.1 Standard connection diagram 1

This diagram shows a standard wiring of the main circuit.

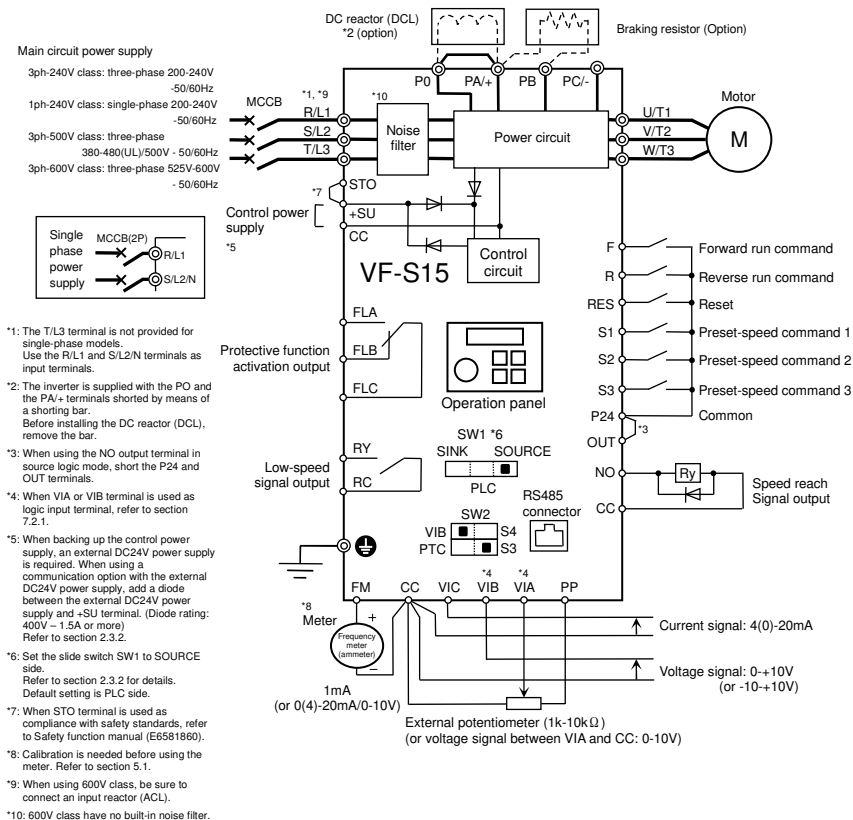
Standard connection diagram – SINK (Negative) (common: CC)





## 2.2.2 Standard connection diagram 2

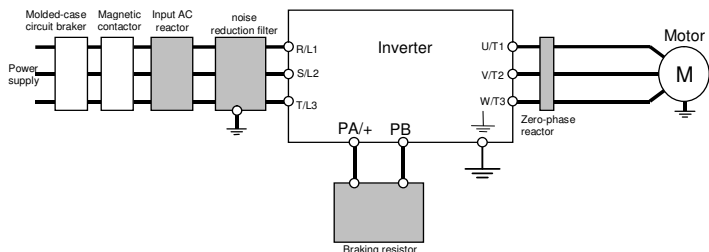
Standard connection diagram – SOURCE (Positive) (common: P24)



## 2.3 Description of terminals

### 2.3.1 Power circuit terminals

#### ■ Connections with peripheral equipment



Note 1: The T/L3 terminal is not provided for any single-phase models. So if you are using single-phase models, use the R/L1 and S/L2/N terminals to connect power cables.

Note 2: When using 600V class, be sure to connect an input reactor (ACL).

#### ■ Power circuit

Terminal symbol	Terminal function
	Grounding terminal for connecting inverter. There are 3 terminals in cooling fin or mounting part of EMC plate.
R/L1,S/L2,T/L3	240V class : Three-phase 200 to 240V-50/60Hz : Single-phase 200 to 240V-50/60Hz 500V class : Three-phase 380 to 480(UL)/500V-50/60Hz 600V class : Three-phase 525 to 600V-50/60Hz * Single-phase inputs are R/L1 and S/L2/N terminals.
U/T1,V/T2,W/T3	Connect to three-phase motor.
PA/+, PB	Connect to braking resistors. Change parameters <i>F304</i> , <i>F305</i> , <i>F308</i> , <i>F309</i> if necessary.
PA/+	This is a positive potential terminal in the internal DC main circuit. DC common power can be input between PA/+ terminal and PC/- terminal.
PC/-	This is a negative potential terminal in the internal DC main circuit. DC common power can be input between PC/- terminal and PA/+ terminal.
PO, PA/+	Terminals for connecting a DC reactor (DCL: optional external device). Shorted by a Shorting-bar when shipped from the factory. Before installing DCL, remove the shorting-bar.

The arrangements of power circuit terminals are different from each range.

Refer to section 1.3.3.1) for details.

## 2.3.2 Control circuit terminals

The control circuit terminal block is common to all equipment.

Regarding to the function and specification of each terminal, please refer to the following table.

Refer to section 1.3.3.3) about the arrangement of control circuit terminals.

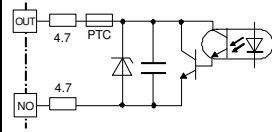
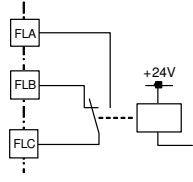
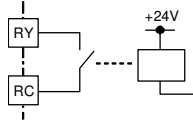
### ■ Control circuit terminals

Terminal symbol	Input / output	Function	Electrical specifications	Inverter internal circuits
F	Input	Shorting across F-CC or P24-F causes forward rotation; open causes deceleration stop. (When Standby ST is always ON) 3 different functions can be assigned.	No voltage logic input 24Vdc-5mA or less  Sink/Source and PLC selectable using slide switch SW1 (Default setting is PLC side)	
R	Input	Shorting across R-CC or P24-R causes reverse rotation; open causes deceleration stop. (When Standby ST is always ON) 3 different functions can be assigned.		
RES	Input	This inverter protective function is reset if RES-CC or P24-RES is connected. Shorting RES-CC or P24-RES has no effect when the inverter is in a normal condition. 2 different functions can be assigned.		
S1	Input	Shorting across S1-CC or P24-S1 causes preset speed operation. 2 different functions can be assigned.		
S2	Input	Shorting across S2-CC or P24-S2 causes preset speed operation. By changing parameter $F 145$ setting, this terminal can also be used as a pulse train input terminal.		
S3	Input	Shorting across S3-CC or P24-S3 causes preset speed operation. By changing slide switch SW2 and parameter $F 147$ setting, this terminal can also be used as a PTC input terminal.		

Terminal symbol	Input / output	Function	Electrical specifications	Inverter internal circuits
CC	Common to Input / output	Control circuit's equipotential terminal (3 terminals)		

PP	Output	Analog power supply output	10Vdc (permissible load current: 10mA)	
VIA Note 1)	Input	Multifunction programmable analog input. Default setting: 0-10Vdc (1/1000 resolution) and 0-60Hz (0-50Hz) frequency input (1/2000 resolution).  By changing parameter $F109$ , this terminal can also be used as a multifunction programmable logic input terminal.	10Vdc (internal impedance: 30k $\Omega$ )	
VIB Note 1)	Input	Multifunction programmable analog input. Default setting: 0-10Vdc (1/1000 resolution) and 0-60Hz (0-50Hz) frequency input.  The function can be changed to -10-+10V input by parameter $F107 = 1$ setting.  By switching slide switch SW2 and changing parameter $F109$ setting, this terminal can also be used as a multifunction programmable logic input terminal.	10Vdc (internal impedance: 30k $\Omega$ )	
VIC	Input	Multifunction programmable analog input. 4-20mA (0-20mA) input.	4-20mA (internal impedance: 250 $\Omega$ )	

Terminal symbol	Input / output	Function	Electrical specifications	Inverter internal circuits
FM	Output	Multifunction programmable analog output. Default setting: output frequency. The function can be changed to meter option (0-1mA), 0-10Vdc voltage, or 0-20mAadc (4-20mA) current output by parameter $F5B1$ setting. Resolution Max. 1/1000.	1mAadc full-scale ammeter or QS6T(option)  0-20mA (4-20mA) DC ammeter Permissible load resistance: 600Ω or less  0-10V DC volt meter Permissible load resistance: 1kΩ or more	
P24	Output	24Vdc power output, by changing SW1 to SINK or SOURCE side.	24Vdc-100mA	
	Input	This terminal can be used as a common terminal when an external power supply is used by changing SW1 to PLC side.	-	
+SU	Input	DC power input terminal for operating the control circuit. Connect a control power backup device (option or 24Vdc power supply) between +SU and CC. Refer to the caution described later in this section.	Voltage: 24Vdc±10% Current: 1A or more	
	Output	It is used with STO for safety function. +SU and STO terminals are short-circuited by metal bar and the inverter is put into a standby state at default setting. When the circuit between them is opened, the motor is coasting stop.	-	
STO Note 2)	Input	When +SU and STO are short-circuited, the inverter is put into a standby state. (Default setting) And when the circuit between them is opened, the motor is coasting stop. These terminals can be used for inter lock. This terminal is not a multifunction programmable input terminal. It is a terminal with the safety function that complies with SIL II of the safety standard IEC61508.	Independently of SW1 ON: DC17V or more OFF: DC12V or less (OFF: Coast stop)	

Terminal symbol	Input / output	Function	Electrical specifications	Inverter internal circuits
OUT NO	Output	Multifunction programmable open collector output. Default setting detect and output speed reach signal. Multifunction output terminals to which two different functions can be assigned. The NO terminal is an equipotential terminal. It is isolated from the CC terminal.  By changing parameter $F559$ settings, these terminals can also be used as multifunction programmable pulse train output terminals.	Open collector output 24Vdc-100mA  To output pulse trains, a current of 10mA or more needs to be passed.  Pulse frequency range: 10~2kpps	
FLA FLB FLC  Note 3)	Output	Multifunction programmable relay contact output. Detects the operation of the inverter's protection function. Contact across FLA-FLC is closed and FLB-FLC is opened during protection function operation.	Max. switching capacity 250Vac(OVC II) -2A, 30Vdc-2A ( $\cos\phi=1$ ) : at resistive load  250Vac(OVC II) -1A ( $\cos\phi=0.4$ )	
RY RC  Note 3)	Output	Multifunction programmable relay contact output. Default settings detect and output low-speed signal output frequencies. Multifunction output terminals to which two different functions can be assigned.	30Vdc-1A (L/R=7ms)  Min. permissible load 5Vdc-100mA 24Vdc-5mA	

Note 1) When VIA terminal is used as logic input terminal, be sure to connect a resistor between P24 and VIA in case of sink logic, between VIA and CC in case of source logic. (Recommended resistance: 4.7k $\Omega$ -1/2W)  
It is not needed for VIB terminal.

Note 2) When STO terminal is used as the safety function, refer to Safety function manual (E6581860).

Note 3) A chattering (momentary ON/OFF of contact) is generated by external factors of the vibration and the impact, etc. In particular, please set the filter of 10ms or more, or timer for measures when connecting it directly with input unit terminal of programmable controller. Please use the OUT terminal as much as possible when the programmable controller is connected.

Note 4) OVC II: Overvoltage category II

## ■ Connection of SINK (Negative) logic/SOURCE (Positive) logic (When the inverter's internal power supply is used)

Current flowing out turns control input terminals on. These are called sink logic terminals.

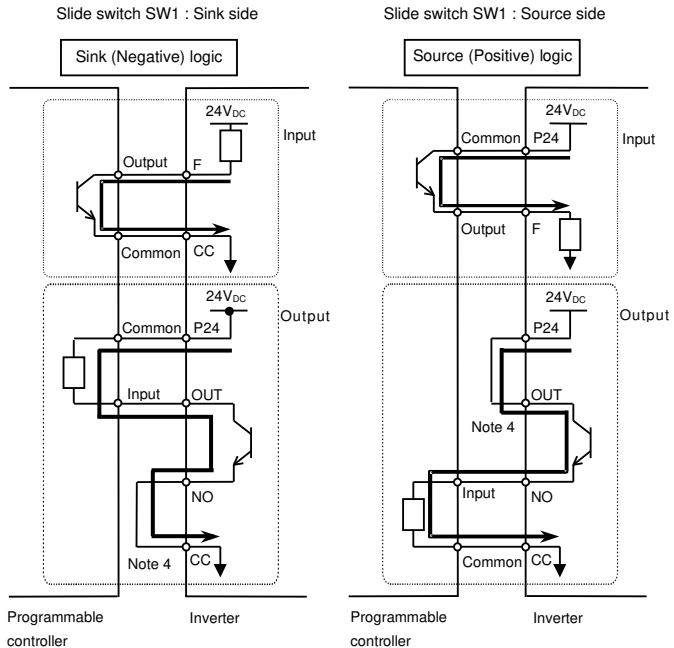
The general used method in Europe is source logic in which current flowing into the input terminal turns it on.

Sink logic is sometimes referred to as negative logic, and source logic is referred to as positive logic.

Each logic is supplied with electricity from either the inverter's internal power supply or an external power supply, and its connections vary depending on the power supply used.

Sink/source logic can be switched by slide switch SW1.

### <Examples of connections when the inverter's internal power supply is used>



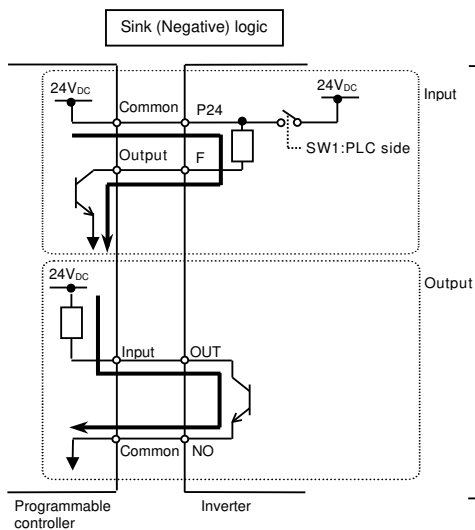
Note 4: Be sure to connect NO and CC terminals for Sink logic.

Be sure to connect P24 and OUT terminals for Source logic.

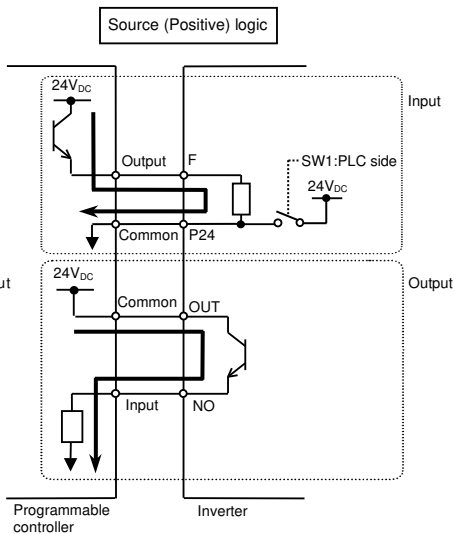
<Examples of connections when an external power supply is used>

The P24 terminal is used as common terminal to connect to an external power supply or to separate a terminal from other input or output terminals.

Slide switch SW1 : PLC side



Slide switch SW1 : PLC side



Note 5) Do not shut down the external power supply on ahead when VIA terminal is used as logic input terminal by external power supply in SINK logic connection. It could cause unexpected result as VIA terminal is ON status.



## ■ Selecting the functions of the VIA terminal between analog input and logic input

The functions of the VIA terminal can be selected between analog input and logic input by changing parameter settings ( $F 109$ ). (Factory default setting: Analog input 0-10V)

Be sure to connect a resistor between P24 and VIA terminals in case of sink logic, between VIA and CC terminals in case of source logic. (Recommended resistance:  $4.7k\Omega$ -1/2W)

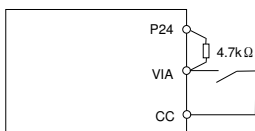
When using VIA terminal as a logic input terminal, set the parameter  $F 109=3$  or  $4$  and connect as following schematics.

If no resistor is connected, logic input will not operate correctly, which is very dangerous.

Switch between analog input and logic input before connecting the terminals to the control circuit terminals. Otherwise, the inverter or devices connected to it may be damaged.

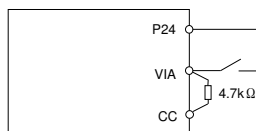
<Sink logic>

$F 109=3$



<Source logic>

$F 109=4$



## ■ Switching of slide switch

Refer to section 1.3.3 3) about location of slide switch.

(1) Switching of sink/source logic: SW1 (Default setting : PLC side)

Setting of sink/source logic for F, R, RES, S1, S2, and S3 terminals are switched by slide switch SW1.

When an external power supply is used for sink logic, set the slide switch SW1 to PLC side.

Set the sink/source logic switching before turn on power supply.

After confirming the right for sink/source setting, turn on power supply.

(2) Switching of VIB terminal function: Upper SW2 (Default setting: VIB side)

Setting of analog input/ logic input for VIB terminal is switched by upper slide switch SW2 and parameter  $F\ 109$ .

When using VIB terminal as an analog input terminal, set the slide switch to VIB side and set the parameter  $F\ 109=0$ .

When using VIB terminal as a logic input terminal, set the slide switch to S4 side and set the parameter any value to  $F\ 109=1,3,$  or  $4$ . Sink/ source logic depends on the slide switch SW1.

Match the setting of upper slide switch SW2 and parameter  $F\ 109$  surely.

If it is not, this can result in malfunction.

(3) Switching of S3 terminal function: Lower SW2 (Default setting: S3 side)

Setting of logic input/ PTC input for S3 terminal is switched by lower slide switch SW2 and parameter  $F\ 147$ .

When using S3 terminal as a logic input terminal, set the slide switch to S3 side and set the parameter  $F\ 147=0$ .

When using S3 terminal as a PTC input terminal, set the slide switch to PTC side and set the parameter  $F\ 147=1$ .

Match the setting of lower slide switch SW2 and parameter  $F\ 147$  surely.

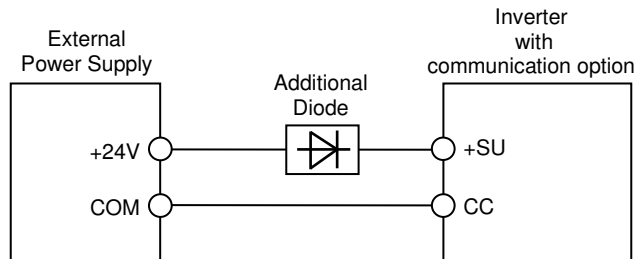
If it is not, this can result in malfunction.

## ■ Caution of using +SU terminal for control power supply backup with communication option




When using +SU terminal as a control power supply backup with VF-S15 communication options, a diode is required between external DC24V power supply and +SU terminal.




(Diode rating --- Voltage: 400V or more, Current: 1.5A or more)

TOSHIBA brand control power backup option (CPS002Z) requires a diode too.



### 3. Operations

 <b>WARNING</b>	
 Prohibition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not touch terminals when the inverter's power is on even if the motor is stopped. Touching the terminals while voltage is applied will result in electric shock.</li> <li>Do not touch switches when your hands are wet and do not try to clean the inverter with a damp cloth. This will result in electric shock.</li> </ul>
 Mandatory action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Immediately turn the power off If the inverter begins to emit smoke, an unusual odor, or unusual sounds. Continuous use of the inverter in such a state will cause fire. If the inverter is left to be turned on in that state, it can cause fire. Please call your Toshiba distributor for repairs.</li> <li>Always turn the power off if the inverter is not used for a long time. The inverter will fail due to leakage current caused by dust and other material. If the inverter's power is left to be turned on in that state, it can cause fire.</li> <li>Turn the power on only after mounting the power circuit terminal block cover. When you use the inverter housed in the cabinet with the power circuit terminal block cover removed, always close the cabinet doors first and then turn the power on. If you turn the power on with the power circuit terminal block cover or the cabinet doors open, it will result in electric shock.</li> <li>Make sure that run commands are off before resetting the inverter after a malfunction. If the inverter is reset while the run commands are on, the motor will restart suddenly, resulting in injury.</li> <li>If using a filter (Motor end surge suppression filter) between the inverter and motor, read the manual of the filter and set correct parameters. Operation with the filter under incorrect parameter settings will cause a fire.</li> </ul>

 <b>CAUTION</b>	
 Prohibition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not touch heat radiating fins or discharge resistors. These devices get very hot, and you will get burned if you touch them.</li> <li>Do not use the motor or machine beyond its allowable operating range. This will result in damage to motors and machines and injury. Please use motors and machines within their <u>respective allowable operating ranges by referring to their respective instruction manuals.</u></li> </ul>
 Mandatory action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Make sure to set the parameters correctly. If you set the parameters incorrectly, it can damage the inverter or cause an accident by unexpected action of the inverter. When you write the parameters in the inverter via a parameter writer or operation panel, please transmit correct data.</li> </ul>

### 3.1 How to Set the Setup Menu

#### NOTICE



Mandatory  
action

- Make sure to set the setup menu correctly. If you set the setup menu incorrectly, it will damage the inverter or cause the inverter to perform unexpected movement.

Set the setup menu according to the base frequency and the base frequency voltage of the motor connected. (If you are not sure which region code of setup menu should be selected and what values should be specified, consult your Toshiba distributor.)

Each setup menu automatically sets all parameters relating to the base frequency and the base frequency voltage of the motor connected. (See the table on the following page.)

Follow these steps to change the setup menu [Example: Selecting a region code to *EU*]

Panel operated	LED display	Operation				
	<i>SEt</i>	<i>SEt</i> is blinking				
	<table border="1" style="margin: auto;"> <tr> <td><i>EU</i></td> <td><i>JP</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>RSIA</i></td> <td><i>USR</i></td> </tr> </table>	<i>EU</i>	<i>JP</i>	<i>RSIA</i>	<i>USR</i>	Turn the setting dial, and select region code " <i>EU</i> " (Europe).
<i>EU</i>	<i>JP</i>					
<i>RSIA</i>	<i>USR</i>					
	<i>EU ⇔ in it</i>	Press the center of the setting dial to determine the region.				
	<i>0.0</i>	The operation frequency is displayed (Standby).				

- If you want to change the selected region by the setup menu, the setup menu will appear by the following settings. Please note, however, that all setting parameters return to status of default setting and the trip history data is cleared.
    - Set parameter *SEt* to "*0*".
    - Set parameter *tYP* to "*13*".
  - The parameter settings in the table on the following page can be changed individually even after they are selected in the setup menu.
- Values set by each setup parameter  
Refer to section 11.5.

## 3.2 Simplified Operation of the VF-S15

Operation command and Operation frequency command are necessary to operate the inverter.

Operation method and operation frequency setting can be selected from the following.

At default setting, the inverter runs and stops with RUN/STOP key on the panel keypad, and frequency can be set with the setting dial.

Run / Stop

- : (1) Run and stop using the panel keypad  
(2) Run and stop using external signals

Setting the frequency

- : (1) Setting using setting dial  
(2) Setting using external signals  
(0-10Vdc, 4-20mAdc, -10-+10Vdc)

3

Use the basic parameters  $CND$  (command mode selection) and  $FND$  (frequency setting mode selection) for selection.






[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
$CND$	Command mode selection	0: Terminal block 1: Panel keypad (including extension panel) 2: RS485 communication 3: CANopen communication 4: Communication option	1
$FND$	Frequency setting mode selection 1	0: Setting dial 1(save even if power is off) 1: Terminal VIA 2: Terminal VIB 3: Setting dial 2(press in center to save) 4: RS485 communication 5: UP/DOWN from external logic input 6: CANOpen communication 7: Communication option 8: Terminal VIC 9, 10: - 11: Pulse train input 12, 13: - 14: $Sc0$	0

- When frequency setting by an extension panel option,  $FND/F27$  is set to 0 or 3.
- $FND=0$  (setting dial 1) is the mode that after the frequency is set by the setting dial or an extension panel, the frequency is saved even if the power is turned off. The usage of this setting dial is similar to that of potentiometer.
- Refer to section 6.2.1 for details about  $FND=4$  to 7, 11, and 14.

### 3.2.1 How to run and stop



[Example of  $\text{C} \text{R} \text{O} \text{d}$  setting procedure]

Panel operation	LED display	Operation
	$0.0$	Displays the output frequency (operation stopped). (When standard monitor display selection $F \ 7 \ 1 \ 0 = 0$ [output frequency])
	$R \ U \ H$	Displays the first basic parameter [History ( $R \ U \ H$ )].
	$\text{C} \ \text{R} \ \text{O} \ \text{d}$	Turn the setting dial, and select " $\text{C} \ \text{R} \ \text{O} \ \text{d}$ ".
	$!$	Press the center of the setting dial to read the parameter value. (Standard default: $!$ ).
	$0$	Turn the setting dial to change the parameter value to $0$ (terminal block).
	$0 \Rightarrow \text{C} \ \text{R} \ \text{O} \ \text{d}$	Press the center of the setting dial to save the changed parameter. $\text{C} \ \text{R} \ \text{O} \ \text{d}$ and the parameter set value are displayed alternately.

#### (1) Run and stop using the panel keypad ( $\text{C} \ \text{R} \ \text{O} \ \text{d} = !$ )

"RUN key lamp" on the inverter unit light up.

If it does not light up, check the parameter settings ( $\text{C} \ \text{R} \ \text{O} \ \text{d}$ ).

Use the  and  keys on the panel keypad to start and stop the motor.



 : Motor runs.  : Motor stops.

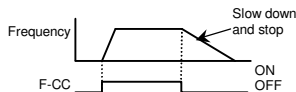
- The direction of rotation is determined by the setting of parameter  $F \ r$  (forward run, reverse run selection).  
( $0$ : forward run,  $!$ : reverse run)
- Forward run and reverse run are switchable with the extension panel (option). Set the parameter  $F \ r$  (forward run, reverse run selection) to  $2$  or  $3$ . (Refer to section 6.2.2)

#### (2) RUN and STOP using external signals ( $\text{C} \ \text{R} \ \text{O} \ \text{d} = 0$ ): Sink (Negative) logic

Use external signals to the inverter terminal block to start and stop the motor.

Short  and  terminals: run forward

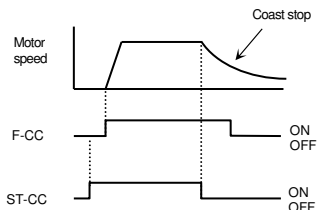
Open  and  terminals: slow down and stop



### (3) Coast stop

Assign parameters as described below in case of Coast stop. Inverter will display  $0.FF$  at Coast stop.

- 1) Assign "5 (ST)" to an input terminal. Set parameter  $F1:0=0$ . Open the ST-CC for coast stop (see the status described on the right).
- 2) Assign "55 (FRR)" to an input terminal. Coast stop is done by shorting FRR and CC.



## 3.2.2 How to set the frequency

[Example of  $Ff0d$  setting procedure]  $Ff0d=1$ : Setting the frequency by the terminal VIA

Panel operation	LED display	Operation
	$0.0$	Displays the output frequency (operation stopped). (When standard monitor display selection $F7:0=0$ [output frequency])
	$RUH$	Displays the first basic parameter [History ( $RUH$ )].
	$Ff0d$	Turn the setting dial, and select " $Ff0d$ ".
	$0$	Press the center of the setting dial to read the parameter value. (Standard default: $0$ ).
	$1$	Turn the setting dial to change the parameter value to $1$ (terminal block VIA).
	$1 \leftrightarrow Ff0d$	The parameter value is written. $Ff0d$ and the parameter value are displayed alternately several times.

- \* Pressing the MODE key twice returns the display to standard monitor mode (displaying output frequency).



(1) Setting using the keypad or extension panel option ( $F \text{ } \overline{0} \text{ } d = 0$  or  $3$ )

"Setting dial lamp" on the inverter unit light up.



If it does not light up, check the parameter settings ( $F \text{ } \overline{0} \text{ } d$ ).





Moves the frequency up




Moves the frequency down

For an extension panel option,  key moves the frequency up,  key moves the frequency down.

■ Example of operating from the panel ( $F \text{ } \overline{0} \text{ } d = 3$ : press in center to save)

Panel operation	LED display	Operation
	0.0	Displays the output frequency. (When standard monitor display selection $F \text{ } \overline{7} \text{ } \overline{0} = 0$ [output frequency])
	50.0	Set the frequency command value. (The frequency will not be saved if the power is turned off in this state.)
	50.0 $\leftrightarrow$ F C	Save the frequency command value. F C and the frequency are displayed alternately.

■ Example of operating from the panel ( $F \text{ } \overline{0} \text{ } d = 0$ : save even if power is off)

Panel operation	LED display	Operation
	0.0	Display the output frequency. (When standard monitor display selection is set as $F \text{ } \overline{7} \text{ } \overline{0} = 0$ [output frequency])
	50.0	Set the frequency command value.
-	50.0	The frequency will be saved when the power is turned off in this state.

(2) Setting of frequency using external signals to terminal block ( $F \text{ } \overline{0} \text{ } d = 1, 2$  or  $B$ )

⇒ Refer to section 7.3 for details.

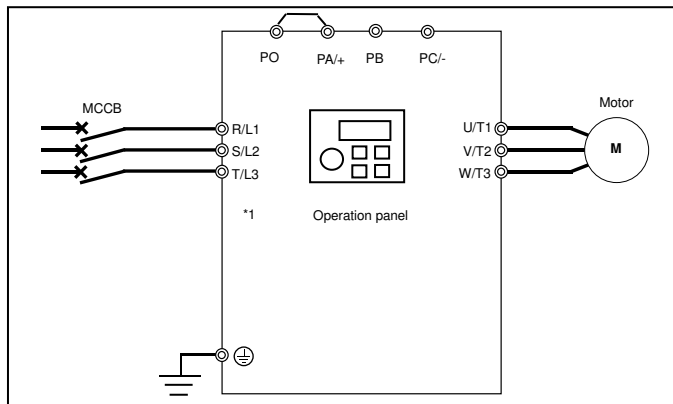
## (3) Switching two frequency commands ⇒ Refer to section 5.8 for details.

### 3.3 How to operate the VF-S15

Overview of how to operate the inverter with simple examples

#### Ex.1 Operation Command: Panel Operation Frequency Command: Setting Dial 1

##### (1) Wiring



##### (2) Parameter setting (default setting)

Title	Function	Setting value
$\overline{F00d}$	Command mode selection	1
$\overline{F00d}$	Frequency setting mode selection 1	0

"RUN key lamp" and "Setting dial lamp" on the inverter unit light up.

##### (3) Operation

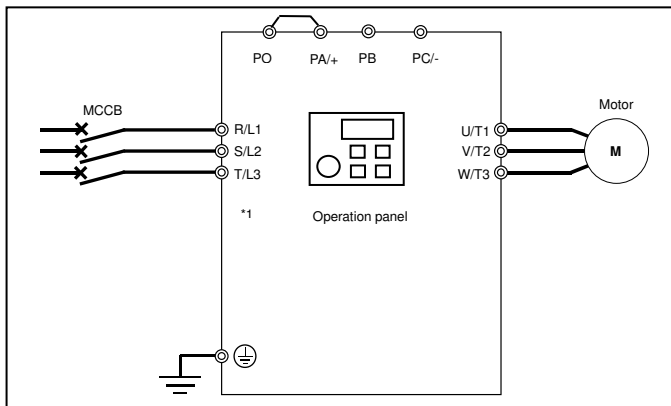
Run/stop: Press the  and  keys on the panel.

Frequency setting: Turn the setting dial to set the frequency. The frequency setting is saved just by turning the setting dial.

\*1: Single-phase models are R/L1 and S/L2/N.

## Ex.2 Operation Command : Panel Operation Frequency Command: Setting Dial 2

### (1) Wiring



### (2) Parameter setting

Title	Function	Setting value
$\overline{C} \overline{P} \overline{Q} \overline{d}$	Command mode selection	1
$\overline{F} \overline{P} \overline{Q} \overline{d}$	Frequency setting mode selection 1	3

"RUN key lamp" and "Setting dial lamp" on the inverter unit light up.

### (3) Operation

Run/stop: Press the  and  keys on the panel.

Frequency setting: Turn the setting dial to set the frequency.

To save the frequency setting, press the center of the setting dial.

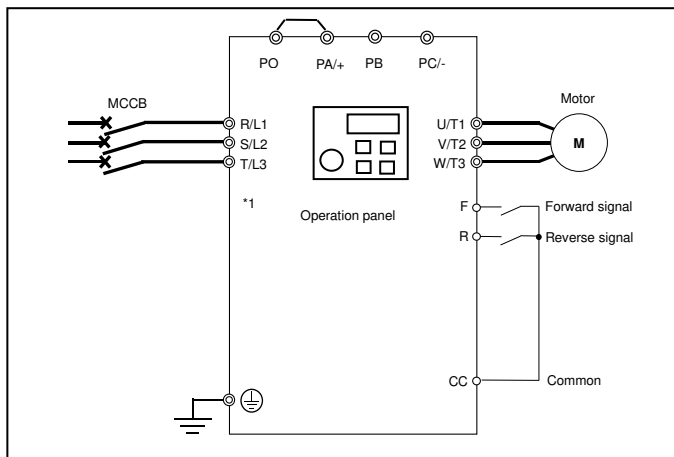
$\overline{F} \overline{C}$  and the set frequency will flash on and off alternately, then set frequency will be retained.

The set frequency will be retained even if power supply is cut.

\*1: Single-phase models are R/L1 and S/L2/N.

### Ex.3 Operation Command: External Signal Frequency Command: Setting Dial

#### (1) Wiring



#### (2) Parameter setting

Title	Function	Setting value
<i>F.F.F.F</i>	Command mode selection	<i>0</i>
<i>F.F.F.F</i>	Frequency setting mode selection 1	<i>0 or 3</i>

"Setting dial lamp" on the inverter unit light up.

#### (3) Operation

Run/stop: ON/OFF input to F-CC, R-CC. (with sink logic)

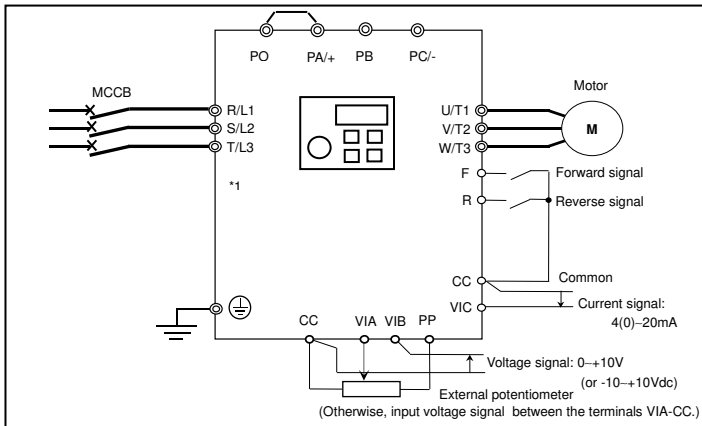
F is for forward run signal and R is for reverse run signal (default setting)

Frequency setting: Turn the setting dial to set the frequency.

\*1: Single-phase models are R/L1 and S/L2/N.

## Ex.4 Operation Command: External Signal Frequency Command: External Analog Signal

### (1) Wiring



### (2) Parameter setting

Title	Function	Setting value
$C \bar{0} \bar{0} \bar{d}$	Command mode selection	$\bar{0}$
$F \bar{0} \bar{0} \bar{d}$	Frequency setting mode selection 1	$1, 2$ or $\bar{B}$

### (3) Operation

Run/stop: ON/OFF input to F-CC, R-CC. (with sink logic)

F is for forward run signal and R is for reverse run signal (default setting)

Frequency setting: VIA: Input 0→+10V (external potentiometer), VIB: Input 0→+10V (or -10→+10Vdc) or

VIC: 4(0)-20mA to set the frequency.

Set the selection of VIA, VIB or VIC in parameter  $F \bar{0} \bar{0} \bar{d}$ .

VIA:  $F \bar{0} \bar{0} \bar{d} = 1$

VIB:  $F \bar{0} \bar{0} \bar{d} = 2$

VIC:  $F \bar{0} \bar{0} \bar{d} = \bar{B}$

Refer to section 7.3 for the setting of analog input characteristics.

\*1: Single-phase models are R/L1 and S/L2/N.

## 4. Setting parameters

### 4.1 Setting and Display Modes

This inverter has the following three display modes.

#### Standard monitor mode

**The standard inverter mode. This mode is enabled when inverter power goes on.**

This mode is for monitoring the output frequency and setting the frequency reference value. It also displays information about status alarms during running and trips.

- Display of output frequency, etc.
  - $F 7 1 \square$  Initial panel display selection
  - ( $F 7 2 \square$  Initial extension panel display selection)
  - $F 7 0 \square$  Free unit display scale
- Setting frequency reference values.
- Status alarm and trip

If there is an error in the inverter, the alarm signal or the trip signal is displayed in the LED display.

#### Setting monitor mode

**The mode for setting inverter parameters.**

⇒ How to set parameters, refer to section 4.2.

There are two parameter read modes. Refer to section 4.2 for details about selection and switching of modes.

**Easy setting mode** : Only the ten most frequently used parameters are displayed.

Parameters can be registered as necessary.  
(max. 32 parameters)

**Standard setting mode** : Both basic and extended all parameters are displayed.

- Each press of the EASY key switches between the Easy setting mode and the Standard setting mode.

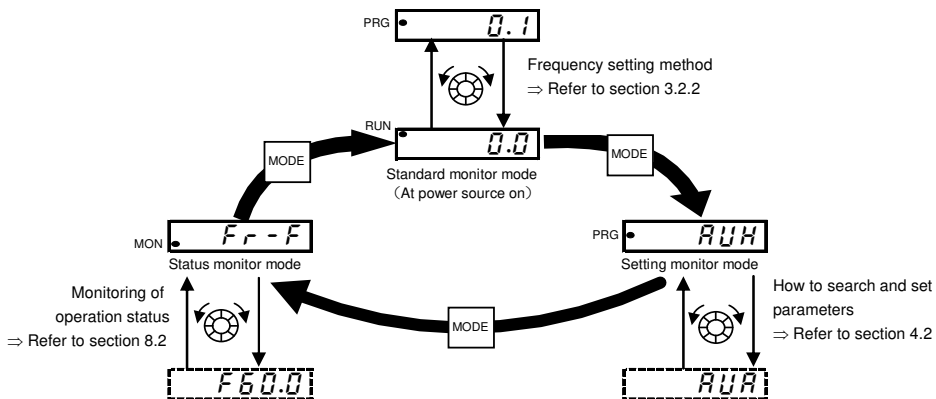
## Status monitor mode

### The mode for monitoring all inverter status.

Allows monitoring of frequency command value, output current/voltage and terminal information.

⇒ Refer to chapter 8.

The inverter can be moved through each of the modes by pressing the MODE key.



## 4.2 How to set parameters

There are two types of setting monitor modes: Easy mode and Standard setting mode. The mode active when power is turned on can be selected at *P5EL* (EASY key mode selection), and the mode can be switched by the EASY key. Note, however, that the switching method differs when only the Easy mode is selected. Refer to section 4.5 for details.

Setting dial and panel key operations are as follows:



Turning the setting dial  
Used to select items and changing setting values. Note)



Pressing the center of the setting dial  
Used for executing operations and determining setting values. Note)



Used to select the mode and return to the previous menu



Used to switch between the Easy and Standard setting modes.

### Easy setting mode

The mode changes to the Easy setting mode when the EASY key is pressed at the standard monitor mode and "EASY" is displayed. In the Easy setting mode, the EASY lamp lights.

Only the most frequently used 10 basic parameters are displayed at default setting.

Easy setting mode

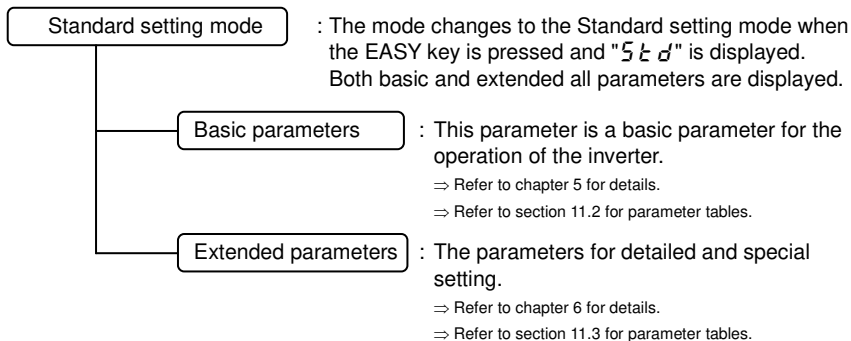
Title	Function
<i>END</i>	Command mode selection
<i>FND</i>	Frequency setting mode selection 1
<i>ACC</i>	Acceleration time 1
<i>DEC</i>	Deceleration time 1
<i>UL</i>	Upper limit frequency
<i>LL</i>	Lower limit frequency
<i>ETR</i>	Motor electronic-thermal protection level 1
<i>FA</i>	Meter adjustment gain
<i>F701</i>	Current/voltage unit selection
<i>P5EL</i>	EASY key mode selection

- If the EASY key is pressed while the setting dial is being turned, values continue to be incremented or decremented even if you release your finger from the setting dial. This feature is handy when setting large values.

Note) Of the available parameters, number value parameters (*ACC* etc.) are reflected in actual operation when the setting dial is turned. Note, however, that the center of the setting dial must be pressed to save values even when the power is turned off.

Note, also, that item selection parameters (*FND* etc.) are not reflected in actual operation by just turning the setting dial. To reflect these parameters, press the center of the setting dial.





4

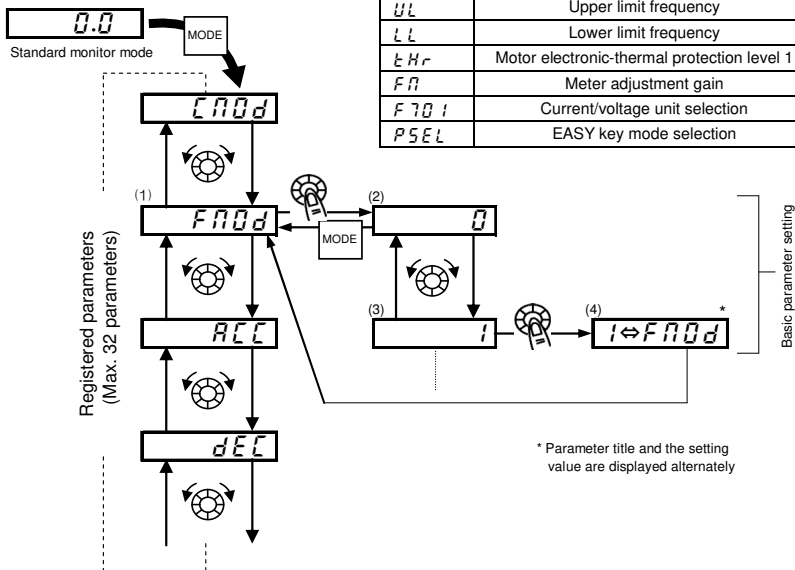
Note) There are the parameters that cannot be changed during inverter running for reasons of safety. Refer to section 11.9.

Note) If the power is turned off during setting the parameters, the parameters can not be set correctly.  
Set the parameters again.

## 4.2.1 Settings in the Easy setting mode

The inverter enters this mode by pressing the MODE key when the Easy setting mode is selected

When you are unsure of something during operation:  
You can return to the Standard monitor mode several times.



Easy setting mode (Registered parameters at default setting)

Title	Function
<i>CNOd</i>	Command mode selection
<i>FNOd</i>	Frequency setting mode selection 1
<i>ACC</i>	Acceleration time 1
<i>dEC</i>	Deceleration time 1
<i>UL</i>	Upper limit frequency
<i>LL</i>	Lower limit frequency
<i>tHr</i>	Motor electronic-thermal protection level 1
<i>FN</i>	Meter adjustment gain
<i>F70I</i>	Current/voltage unit selection
<i>PSEL</i>	EASY key mode selection

### ■ Setting parameters in the Easy setting mode

- (1) Select parameter to be changed. (Turn the setting dial.)
- (2) Read the programmed parameter setting. (Press the center of the setting dial.)
- (3) Change the parameter value. (Turn the setting dial.)
- (4) Press this key to save the parameter value. (Press the center of the setting dial.)

- To switch to the Standard setting mode, press the EASY key in the Standard monitor mode. "5 t d" is displayed, and the mode is switched.

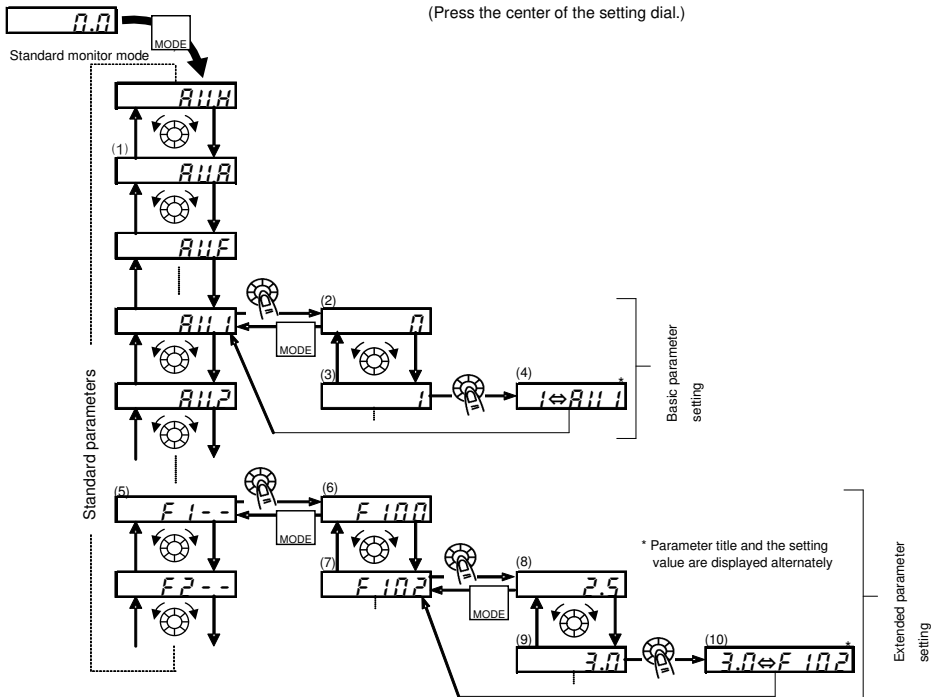
## 4.2.2 Settings in the Standard setting mode

The inverter enters this mode by pressing the MODE key when the Standard setting mode is selected.

When you are unsure of something during operation:  
You can return to the Standard monitor mode by pressing the MODE key several times.

### ■ How to set basic parameters

- (1) Select parameter to be changed. (Turn the setting dial.)
- (2) Read the programmed parameter setting. (Press the center of the setting dial.)
- (3) Change the parameter value. (Turn the setting dial.)
- (4) Press this key to save the parameter value. (Press the center of the setting dial.)



- To switch to the Easy setting mode, press the EASY key in the Standard monitor mode. *EASY* is displayed, and the mode is switched.

■ How to set extended parameters

Each extended parameter is composed of an "F, R or C" suffixed with a 3-digit figure, so first select and read out the heading of the parameter you want "F 1 - -" to "F 9 - -", "R - - -", "C - - -" ("F 1 - -": Parameter starting point is 100, "R - - -": Parameter starting point is A.)

- (5) Select the title of the parameter you want to change. (Turn the setting dial.)
- (6) Read the extended parameter. (Press the center of the setting dial.)
- (7) Select parameter to be changed. (Turn the setting dial.)
- (8) Read the programmed parameter setting. (Press the center of the setting dial.)
- (9) Change the parameter value. (Turn the setting dial.)
- (10) Press this key to save the parameter value. (Press the center of the setting dial.)

■ Adjustment range and display of parameter setting value

*H* : An attempt has been made to assign a value that is higher than the programmable range.

*L* : An attempt has been made to assign a value that is lower than the programmable range.

If the above alarm is flashing on and off, values that exceed *H* or are equal or lower than *L* cannot be set.

\* A setting value of the presently-selected parameter might exceed the upper limit or the lower limit by changing other parameters.

4

## 4.3 Functions useful in searching for a parameter or changing a parameter setting

This section explains functions useful in searching for a parameter or changing a parameter setting.

Changed parameters history search (History function) **RUR**

This function automatically searches for the last five parameters whose settings have been changed. To use this function, select the **RUR** parameter. (The changed parameters are displayed regardless of difference with the default settings.)

The parameters set by communication option or RS485 communication are not searched and not displayed.

⇒ Refer to section 6.1.1 for details.

Easy setting parameters according to application (Application easy setting) **RUR**

The necessary parameter for your machine can be easily set.

Select the machine by parameter **RUR** and set by using the easy setting mode.

⇒ Refer to section 6.1.2 for details.

Set parameters by purpose (Guidance function) **RUU**

Only parameters required for a special purpose can be called up and set.

To use this function, select parameter **RUU**.

⇒ Refer to section 6.1.3 for details.

Reset parameters to default settings **UYU**

Use the **UYU** parameter to reset all parameters back to the default settings. To use this function, set parameter **UYU = 3** or **13**.

⇒ Refer to section 4.3.2 for details.

Call saved customer settings **UYU**

Customer settings can be batch-saved and batch-called.

These settings can be used as customer-exclusive default settings.

To use this function, set parameter **UYU = 7** or **8**.

⇒ Refer to section 4.3.2 for details.

Search changed parameters **URU**

Automatically searches for only those parameters that are programmed with values different from the default setting.

To use this function, select the **URU** parameter.

⇒ Refer to section 4.3.1 for details.

## 4.3.1 Searching for and resetting changed parameters

**URU**: Automatic edit function

### • Function

Automatically searches for only those parameters that are programmed with values different from the default setting and displays them in the **URU**. Parameter setting value can also be changed while searching.




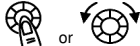








Note 1: If you reset a parameter to its factory default, the parameter will no longer appear in **URU**.

Note 2: It may take several seconds to display changed parameters because all data stored in **URU** is checked against the default settings. To cancel a parameter search, press the MODE key.

Note 3: Parameters which cannot be reset to the default setting after setting **UYU** to **3** are not displayed.

⇒ Refer to section 4.3.2 for details.

■ How to search and reprogram parameters

Panel operation	LED display	Operation
	0.0	Displays the output frequency (operation stopped). (When standard monitor display selection is set as $F 7 1 0 = 0$ (output frequency))
	R U H	Displays the first basic parameter "History function (R U H)."
	U r U	Turn the setting dial, and select U r U.
	U - - -	Press the center of the setting dial to enter the user parameter setting change search mode.
	R C C	Searches for and displays parameters different to the default settings. Parameters are changed by either pressing the center of the setting dial or turning it to the right. (Turning the setting dial to the left searches for parameter in the reverse direction.)
	8.0	Press the center of the setting dial to display set values.
	5.0	Turn the setting dial, and change set values.
	5.0 ⇔ R C C	Press the center of the setting dial to set values. The parameter name and set value light alternately and are written.
	U - - F (U - - r)	Use the same steps as those above and turn the setting dial to display parameters to search for or whose settings must be changed, and check or change the parameter settings.
	U r U	When U r U appears again, the search is ended.
  	Parameter display ↓ U r U ↓ F r - F ↓ 0.0	A search can be canceled by pressing the MODE key. Press the key once while the search is underway to return to the display of parameter setting mode. Returns to the U r U display. After that press the MODE key and return to the status monitor mode or the standard monitor mode (display of output frequency).

## 4.3.2 Return to default settings

### $\text{E} \text{Y} \text{P}$ : Default setting

- Function

It is possible to return groups of parameters to their defaults, clear run times, and record/recall set parameters.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
$\text{E} \text{Y} \text{P}$	Default setting	0: - 1: 50Hz default setting 2: 60Hz default setting 3: Default setting 1 (Initialization) 4: Trip record clear 5: Cumulative operation time clear 6: Initialization of type information 7: Save user setting parameters 8: Load user setting parameters 9: Cumulative fan operation time record clears 10, 11: - 12: Number of starting clear 13: Default setting 2 (complete initialization)	0

Note 1: This function will be displayed as 0 during reading on the right. This previous setting is displayed on the left.

Example:  $\text{E} \text{Y} \text{P}$

Note 2:  $\text{E} \text{Y} \text{P}$  cannot be set during the inverter operating. Always stop the inverter first and then program.

Note 3: If the power is turned off during  $\text{E} \text{Y} \text{P}$  setting operation,  $\text{E} \text{E} \text{P} \text{Z}$  can occur when the power is turned on again. When  $\text{E} \text{E} \text{P} \text{Z}$  occurs, set  $\text{E} \text{Y} \text{P}$  again.

### Programmed value

50 Hz default setting ( $\text{E} \text{Y} \text{P} = 1$ )

Setting  $\text{E} \text{Y} \text{P}$  to 1 sets the following parameters for base frequency 50 Hz use.

(The setting values of other parameters are not changed.)

• Maximum frequency ( $F \text{H}$ )	: 50Hz	• Upper limit frequency ( $\text{U} \text{L}$ )	: 50Hz
• Base frequency 1 ( $\text{U} \text{L}$ )	: 50Hz	• Base frequency 2 ( $F \text{I} \text{7} \text{D}$ )	: 50Hz
• VIA input point 2 frequency ( $F \text{Z} \text{D} \text{4}$ )	: 50Hz	• VIB input point 2 frequency ( $F \text{Z} \text{I} \text{3}$ )	: 50Hz
• VIC input point 2 frequency ( $F \text{Z} \text{I} \text{3}$ )	: 50Hz	• Automatic light-load high-speed operation frequency ( $F \text{Z} \text{Z} \text{D}$ )	: 50Hz
• Upper limit of set value ( $F \text{Z} \text{Z} \text{7}$ )	: 50Hz	• Communication command point 2 frequency ( $F \text{B} \text{I} \text{4}$ )	: 50Hz
• Motor rated speed ( $F \text{4} \text{I} \text{7}$ )	: 1410 min <sup>-1</sup>		

60 Hz default setting ( $\text{tYP} = 2$ )

Setting  $\text{tYP}$  to 2 sets the following parameters for base frequency 60 Hz use.

(The setting values of other parameters are not changed.)

- |                                      |                          |  |        |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|--|--------|
| • Maximum frequency (FH)             | : 60Hz                   | • Upper limit frequency (UL)                                 | : 60Hz |
| • Base frequency 1 (uL)              | : 60Hz                   | • Base frequency 2 (F170)                                    | : 60Hz |
| • VIA input point 2 frequency (F204) | : 60Hz                   | • VIB input point 2 frequency (F213)                         | : 60Hz |
| • VIC input point 2 frequency (F219) | : 60Hz                   | • Automatic light-load high-speed operation frequency (F330) | : 60Hz |
| • Upper limit of set value (F357)    | : 60Hz                   | • Communication command point 2 frequency (F814)             | : 60Hz |
| • Motor rated speed (F417)           | : 1710 min <sup>-1</sup> |  |        |

Default setting 1 ( $\text{tYP} = 3$ )

Setting  $\text{tYP}$  to 3 will return parameters to the default settings (exclusive of some parameters).

- When 3 is set,  $\overline{\text{trk}}$  is displayed for a short time after the settings are configured, and then disappears. Then the inverter is in standard motor mode. In this case, the trip history data is cleared.

Be aware that the following parameters do not return to the default settings even if  $\text{tYP} = 3$  is set for maintainability. (To initialize all parameters, set  $\text{tYP} = 13$ )

- |        |  |             |   |
|--------|--|-------------|---|
| • RUL  | : Overload characteristic selection      | • F470~F475 | : VIA/VIB/VIC input bias / gain               |
| • FNSL | : Meter selection                        | • F669      | : Logic output/pulse train output selection   |
| • FN   | : Meter adjustment gain                  | • F681      | : Analog output signal selection              |
| • SEt  | : Checking the region setting            | • F691      | : Inclination characteristic of analog output |
| • F107 | : Analog input terminal selection        | • F692      | : Analog output bias                          |
| • F109 | : Analog/logic input selection (VIA/VIB) | • F750      | : EASY key function selection                 |
|        |  | • F880      | : Free notes                                  |

\* Refer to "Communication manual" about parameter  $\overline{\text{Cxxx}}$ .

Trip record clear ( $\text{tYP} = 4$ )

Setting  $\text{tYP}$  to 4 initializes the past eight sets of recorded error history data.

- The parameter does not change.

Cumulative operation time clear ( $\text{tYP} = 5$ )

Setting  $\text{tYP}$  to 5 resets the cumulative operation time to the initial value (zero).

Initialization of type information ( $\text{tYP} = 6$ )

Setting  $\text{tYP}$  to 6 clears the trips when an  $\overline{\text{EtYP}}$  format error occurs. But if the  $\overline{\text{EtYP}}$  displayed, contact your Toshiba distributor.



Save user setting parameters (E Y P = 7)

Setting E Y P to 7 saves the current settings of all parameters.

Load user setting parameters (E Y P = 8)

Setting E Y P to 8 loads parameter settings to (calls up) those saved by setting E Y P to 7.

\* By setting E Y P to 7 or 8, you can use parameters as your own default parameters.

Cumulative fan operation time record clear (E Y P = 9)

Setting E Y P to 9 resets the cumulative operation time to the initial value (zero).

Set this parameter when replacing the cooling fan, and so on

Number of starting clear (E Y P = 12)

Setting E Y P to 12 resets the number of starting to the initial value (zero).

Default setting 2 (E Y P = 13)

Set E Y P to 13 to return all parameters to their default settings.

When 13 is set, in ik is displayed for a short time after the settings are configured, and then disappears. Then setup menu 5 E E is displayed. After reviewing the setup menu items, make a setup menu selection. In this case, all parameters are returned to their defaults, and the trip history data is cleared. (Refer to section 3.1)

## 4.4 Checking the region settings selection

### **5 E L**: Checking the region setting

- Function

The region selected on the setup menu can be checked.

Also, the setup menu starts and can be changed to a different region.

#### [Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
5 E L	Checking the region setting	0: Start setup menu 1: Japan (read only) 2: North America (read only) 3: Asia (read only) 4: Europe (read only)	1 *

\* Default setting values vary depending on the setup menu setting. 1 to 4 are displayed.

#### ■ Content of region settings

The number displayed when parameter 5 E L is read indicates which of the following regions was selected on the setup menu.

4: E U (Europe) is selected on the setup menu.

3: R S I A (Asia, Oceania) is selected on the setup menu.

2: U S A (North America) is selected on the setup menu.

1: J P (Japan) is selected on the setup menu.

The setup menu is started by setting 5 E L = 0.

Refer to section 3.1 for details.

Note: 1 to 4 set to parameter 5 E L are read-only. They cannot be written.

## 4.5 EASY key function

**P5E1** : EASY key mode selection

**F750** : EASY key function selection

**F751** to **F782** : Easy setting mode parameter 1 to 32

### • Function

It is possible to switch between standard mode and easy setting mode using the EASY key. (default setting)

Up to 32 arbitrary parameters can be registered to easy setting mode.

The EASY key can select following four functions.

- Easy / Standard setting mode switching function
- Shortcut key function
- Local / Remote switching function
- Peak hold function

### [Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>P5E1</b>	EASY key mode selection	0: Standard setting mode at power on 1: Easy setting mode at power on 2: Easy setting mode only	0
<b>F750</b>	EASY key function selection	0: Easy / standard setting mode switching function 1: Shortcut key 2: Local / remote key 3: Monitor peak / minimum hold trigger 4, 5: -	0

### ■ Easy / Standard setting mode switching function (**F750=0**): Default setting

It is possible to switch between standard mode and easy setting mode when you push the EASY key while the inverter is stopping.

Standard setting mode is selected when the power is turned on at default setting.

The way parameters are read out and displayed varies according to the mode selected.

### Easy setting mode

Allows pre-registration (easy setting mode parameters) of frequently changed parameters and reading of only registered parameters (maximum of 32 types).

In the Easy setting mode, the EASY key lamp lights.

### Standard setting mode

Standard setting mode in which all parameters are read out.

[How to read out parameters]

Use the EASY key to change between Easy setting mode and Standard setting mode, and then press the MODE key to enter the setting monitor mode.

Turn the setting dial to read the parameter.

The relation between the parameter and the mode selected is shown below.

**PSEL=0**

- \* When the power is turned on, the inverter is in standard mode. Press the EASY key to switch to easy setting mode.

**PSEL=1**

- \* When the power is turned on, the inverter is in easy setting mode. Press the EASY key to switch to standard mode.

**PSEL=2**

- \* Always in easy setting mode.

However, it can be switched to standard setting mode by EASY key if it is set to  $PSEL=0, 1$ . When  $PSEL$  is not displayed in Easy setting mode,  $UdD$  is displayed and it can be temporarily switched to standard setting mode by EASY key after center of the setting dial is pushed for five seconds or more.

[How to select parameters]

Select the desired parameters as easy setting mode parameters 1 to 32 (*F 75 1* to *F 78 2*). Note that parameters should be specified by communication number. For communication numbers, refer to Table of parameters.

In easy setting mode, only parameters registered to parameters 1 to 32 are displayed in order of registration.

The values of the default settings are shown in the table below.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<i>F 75 1</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 1	0-2999	3 (CND)
<i>F 75 2</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 2	0-2999	4 (FND)
<i>F 75 3</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 3	0-2999	9 (ACC)
<i>F 75 4</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 4	0-2999	10 (dEC)
<i>F 75 5</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 5	0-2999	12 (UL)
<i>F 75 6</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 6	0-2999	13 (LL)
<i>F 75 7</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 7	0-2999	600 (tHr)
<i>F 75 8</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 8	0-2999	6 (Fn)
<i>F 75 9</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 9	0-2999 (Set by communication number)	999 (No function)
<i>F 76 0</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 10		
<i>F 76 1</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 11		
<i>F 76 2</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 12		
<i>F 76 3</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 13		
<i>F 76 4</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 14		
<i>F 76 5</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 15		
<i>F 76 6</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 16		
<i>F 76 7</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 17		
<i>F 76 8</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 18		
<i>F 76 9</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 19		
<i>F 77 0</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 20		
<i>F 77 1</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 21		
<i>F 77 2</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 22		
<i>F 77 3</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 23		
<i>F 77 4</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 24		
<i>F 77 5</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 25		
<i>F 77 6</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 26		
<i>F 77 7</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 27		
<i>F 77 8</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 28		
<i>F 77 9</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 29		
<i>F 78 0</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 30		
<i>F 78 1</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 31	0-2999	701 ( <i>F 70 1</i> )
<i>F 78 2</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 32	0-2999	50 (PSEL)

Note: If any number other than communication numbers is specified, it is regarded as 999 (no function assigned).

### ■ Shortcut key function ( $F\ 750=1$ )

This function allows you to register, in a shortcut list, parameters whose settings need to be changed frequently so that you can read them out easily in a single operation.

The shortcut is usable in the frequency monitor mode only.

[Operation]

Set  $F\ 750$  to  $1$ , read out the setting of the parameter you want to register, and press and hold down the EASY key for 2 seconds or more. The registration of the parameter in a shortcut list has been completed.

To read out the parameter, just press the EASY key.

### ■ Local / Remote switching ( $F\ 750=2$ )

This function allows you to easily switch between panel operation and external operation.

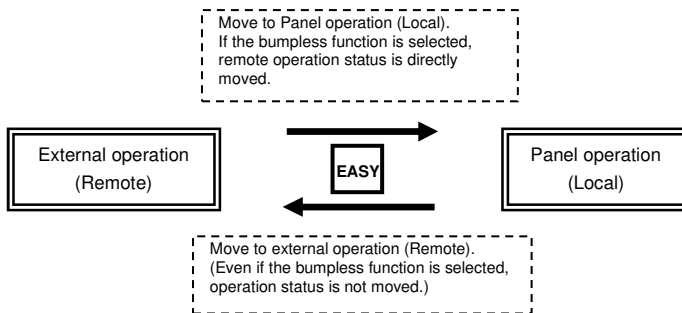
To switch between control device, set  $F\ 750$  to  $2$ , and then select the desired control device, using the EASY key.

If bumpless operation selection  $F\ 295$  is set to  $1$  (Enabled), it can be switched during operation.

Local means panel operation.

Remote means the operation that is selected by command mode selection:  $\text{CND}$  and frequency setting mode selection:  $F\ 700$  ( $F\ 207$ ).

In the Local mode, the EASY key lamp lights.



Note) Please note that if set the parameter  $F\ 750$  to  $0$  in local mode, the panel operation state holds and it becomes different from setting of  $\text{CND}$ .

### ■ Peak hold function ( $F\ 750=3$ )

This function allows you to set peak hold and minimum hold triggers for parameters  $F\ 709$ , using the EASY key.

The measurement of the minimum and maximum values set for  $F\ 709$  starts the instant when you press the EASY key after setting  $F\ 750$  to  $3$ .

The peak hold and minimum hold values are displayed in absolute values.

4

## 5. Main parameters

Here are described main parameters you set before use according to the section 11. Tables of parameters and data.

### 5.1 Meter setting and adjustment

***FNSL***: Meter selection

***FN***: Meter adjustment gain

- Function  
Output of 0 - 1mAdc, 0 (4) - 20mAdc, 0 - 10vdc can be selected for the output signal from the FM terminal, depending on the *FGB* setting. Adjust the scale at *FN*.  
Use an ammeter with a full-scale 0 - 1mAdc meter.  
The *FGB* (analog output bias) needs to be adjusted if output is 4 - 20mAdc.

Parameter setting

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Supposition output at <i>FNSL = 17</i>	Default setting
<i>FNSL</i>	Meter selection	0: Output frequency 1: Output current 2: Frequency command value 3: Input voltage (DC detection) 4: Output voltage (command value) 5: Input power 6: Output power 7: Torque 8: - 9: Motor cumulative load factor 10: Inverter cumulative load factor 11: PBR (Braking resistor) cumulative load factor 12: Stator frequency 13: VIA input value 14: VIB input value 15: Fixed output 1 (output current 100% equivalent) 16: Fixed output 2 (output current 50% equivalent) 17: Fixed output 3 (Other than the output current) 18: RS485 communication data 19: For adjustments ( <i>FN</i> set value is displayed.) 20: VIC input value 21, 22: - 23: PID feedback value 24: Integral input power 25: Integral output power 26-52: - 53: PBR (Braking resistor) load factor	Maximum frequency ( <i>FH</i> ) - Maximum frequency ( <i>FH</i> ) 1.5x rated voltage 1.5x rated voltage 1.85x rated power 1.85x rated power 2.5x rated torque - Rated load factor Rated load factor Rated load factor - Maximum frequency ( <i>FH</i> ) Maximum input value Maximum input value - - - Maximum value (100.0%) - Maximum input value - Maximum frequency ( <i>FH</i> ) 1000x <i>F749</i> 1000x <i>F749</i> - Rated load factor	0
<i>FN</i>	Meter adjustment gain	-	-	-

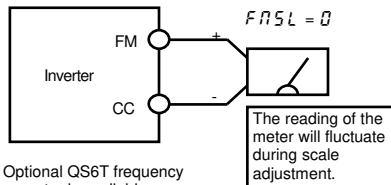
■ Resolution: All FM terminals have a maximum of 1/1000.



■ Adjustment scale with parameter  $F \bar{n}$  (Meter adjustment)

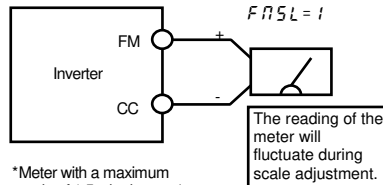
Connect meters as shown below.

<Displaying output frequency>



\* Optional QS6T frequency meter is available.

<Displaying output current>



\* Meter with a maximum scale of 1.5x the inverter's rated output current is recommended.

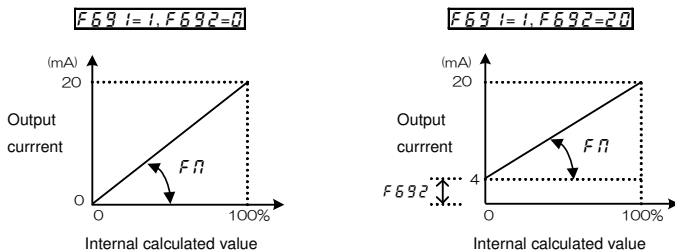
[Example of how to adjust the FM terminal frequency meter]

\* Use the meter's adjustment screw to pre-adjust zero-point.

\* Adjust  $F \bar{g} \bar{g} \bar{1}$  and  $F \bar{g} \bar{g} \bar{2}$  in advance in case of 4-20mA output.

Operation panel action	LED display	Operation
-	$\bar{g} \bar{g} \bar{0}$	Displays the output frequency. (When standard monitor display selection $F \bar{7} \bar{1} \bar{0}$ is set to $\bar{0}$ )
	$R U H$	The first basic parameter "R U H" (history function) is displayed.
	$F \bar{n}$	Turn the setting dial to select $F \bar{n}$ .
	$\bar{g} \bar{g} \bar{0}$	Output frequency can be displayed by pressing the center of the setting dial.
	$\bar{g} \bar{g} \bar{0}$	Turn the setting dial to adjust the meter. <u>The meter's indicator will change by turning setting dial.</u> (The inverter displays output frequency and it will not change with the setting dial) 
	$\bar{g} \bar{g} \bar{0} \leftrightarrow F \bar{n}$	Press the center of the setting dial to save the meter's adjustments. $F \bar{n}$ and the frequency are displayed alternately.
+	$\bar{g} \bar{g} \bar{0}$	The display returns to displaying output frequency. (When standard monitor display selection $F \bar{7} \bar{1} \bar{0}$ is set to $\bar{0}$ [output frequency])

- Example of 4-20mA output adjustment (Refer to section 6.33.3 for details)



- Note 1) When using the FM terminal for current output, be sure that the external load resistance is less than 600Ω.  
Use over 1kΩ external load resistance for voltage output.
- Note 2)  $F\dot{N}5L = 12$  is the motor drive frequency.

### Adjusting the meter in inverter stop state

- Adjustment of the meter for output current ( $F\dot{N}5L = 1$ )  
Adjustment of the meter for output current can be done in inverter stop state.  
When setting  $F\dot{N}5L$  to 15 for fixed output 1 (output current 100% equivalent), a signal assuming that inverter rated current (output current 100% equivalent) passes will be output from the FM terminal.  
Adjust the meter with the  $F\dot{N}$  (Meter adjustment) parameter in this state.  
Similarly, if you set  $F\dot{N}5L$  to 16 for fixed output 2 (output current 50% equivalent), a signal assuming that 50% of inverter rated current (output current 50% equivalent) passes will be output from the FM terminal.  
After meter adjustment is ended, set  $F\dot{N}5L$  to 1 (output current).
- Other adjustments ( $F\dot{N}5L = 0, 2$  to 7, 9 to 14, 18, 20, 23 to 25, 53)  
 $F\dot{N}5L = 17$ : When fixed output 3 (other than the output current) is set, a signal of the value for other monitors is fixed at the following values and output through the FM terminal.  
100% standard value for each item is the following:
 

$F\dot{N}5L = 0, 2, 12, 23$	: Maximum frequency (FH)
$F\dot{N}5L = 3, 4$	: 1.5 times of rated voltage
$F\dot{N}5L = 5, 6$	: 1.85 times of rated power
$F\dot{N}5L = 7$	: 2.5 times of rated torque
$F\dot{N}5L = 9$ to 11	: Rated load factor
$F\dot{N}5L = 13, 14, 20$	: Maximum input value (10V, or 20mA)
$F\dot{N}5L = 18$	: Maximum value (100.0%)
$F\dot{N}5L = 24, 25$	: 1000x $F749$
$F\dot{N}5L = 53$	: Rated load factor

- Note 1) The 100% value (rated power) of the input/output power is calculated by  $\sqrt{3} \times 200V$  (400V)  $\times$  inverter rated current.

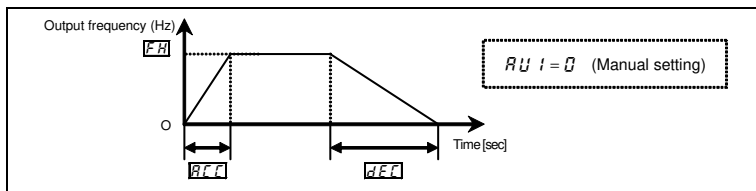
## 5.2 Setting acceleration/deceleration time

**ACC**: Acceleration time 1 **F519**: Setting of acceleration/deceleration time unit

**DEC**: Deceleration time 1 **RUI**: Automatic acceleration/deceleration

- Function

- For acceleration time 1 **ACC** programs the time that it takes for the inverter output frequency to go from 0.0Hz to maximum frequency **FH**.
- For deceleration time 1 **DEC** programs the time that it takes for the inverter output frequency to go from maximum frequency **FH** to 0.0Hz.



[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>ACC</b>	Acceleration time 1	0.0-3600 (360.0) (s)	10.0
<b>DEC</b>	Deceleration time 1	0.0-3600 (360.0) (s)	10.0
<b>F519</b>	Setting of acceleration/deceleration time unit	0: - 1: 0.01s unit (after execution: 0) 2: 0.1s unit (after execution: 0)	0

Note1): Setting increment unit can be changed to 0.01 seconds by parameter **F519**.

Note2): **F519=2**: When the acceleration/deceleration time is set to 0.0 seconds, the inverter accelerates and decelerates 0.05 seconds.

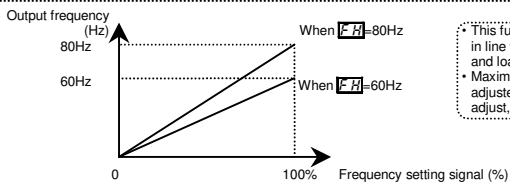
**F519=1**: When the acceleration/deceleration time is set to 0.00 seconds, the inverter accelerates and decelerates 0.01 seconds.

- If the programmed value is shorter than the optimum acceleration/deceleration time determined by load conditions, overcurrent stall or overvoltage stall function may make the acceleration/deceleration time longer than the programmed time. If an even shorter acceleration/deceleration time is programmed, there may be an overcurrent trip or overvoltage trip for inverter protection. (Refer to section 13.1 for details)

## 5.3 Maximum frequency

**$FH$** : Maximum frequency

- Function
  - 1) Programs the range of frequencies output by the inverter (maximum output values).
  - 2) This frequency is used as the reference for acceleration/deceleration time.



This function determines the value in line with the ratings of the motor and load.  
 Maximum frequency cannot be adjusted during operation. To adjust, first stop the inverter.

- If  $FH$  is increased, adjust the upper limit frequency  $UL$  as necessary.

[Parameter setting]

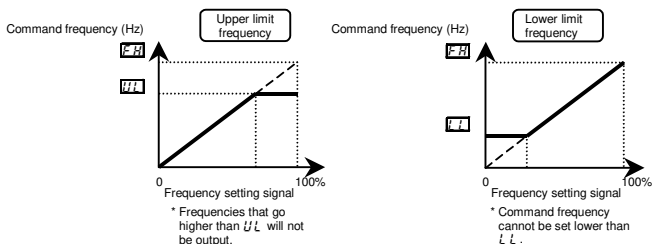
Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
$FH$	Maximum frequency	30.0-500.0 (Hz)	80.0

Note 1) When  $UL$  (Base frequency 1) or  $F170$  (Base frequency 2) are set to 190Hz or more, set  $FH$  to bigger value or more of  $UL$  and  $F170$ .

## 5.4 Upper limit and lower limit frequencies

$\overline{UL}$ : Upper limit frequency       $\underline{LL}$ : Lower limit frequency

- Function  
Programs the lower limit frequency that determines the lower limit of the output frequency and the upper limit frequency that determines the upper limit of that frequency.



[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
$\overline{UL}$	Upper limit frequency	0.5 - $F_H$ (Hz)	*1
$\underline{LL}$	Lower limit frequency	0.0 - $\overline{UL}$ (Hz)	0.0

\* 1: Default setting values vary depending on the setup menu setting. Refer to section 11.5.

Note1) Do not set a value 10 times larger than  $\underline{LL}$  (base frequency 1) and  $F_{170}$  (base frequency 2) for  $\overline{UL}$ .

If a large number is set, the output frequency can only be output at 10 times of minimum value  $\underline{LL}$  and  $F_{170}$  and  $R-05$  alarm is displayed.

Note2) Output frequency lower than parameter  $F_{240}$  (Starting frequency) is not output. Parameter  $F_{240}$  setting is needed.

Note3) When the stall prevention function operates, the inverter may drive beyond the limit frequency  $\overline{UL}$  or  $\underline{LL}$ .

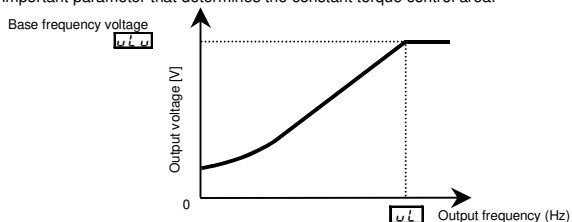
## 5.5 Base frequency

$\underline{\nu \dot{\nu}}$ : Base frequency 1

$\underline{\nu \dot{\nu} \nu}$ : Base frequency voltage 1

- Function  
Set the base frequency and the base frequency voltage in conformance with load specifications or the base frequency.

Note: This is an important parameter that determines the constant torque control area.



[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
$\underline{\nu \dot{\nu}}$	Base frequency 1	20.0-500.0 (Hz)	*1
$\underline{\nu \dot{\nu} \nu}$	Base frequency voltage1	50-330 (240V class) 50-660 (500V class) 50-990 (600V class)	*1

\* 1: Default setting values vary depending on the setup menu setting. Refer to section 11.5.

Note 1) When  $\underline{\nu \dot{\nu}}$  (Base frequency 1) is set to 190Hz or more, set  $FH$  to  $\underline{\nu \dot{\nu}}$  or more.

## 5.6 Setting the electronic thermal

***RUL*** : Overload characteristic selection

***THR*** : Motor electronic-thermal protection level 1

***OLN*** : Electronic-thermal protection characteristic selection

***F173*** : Motor electronic-thermal protection level 2

***F607*** : Motor 150% overload detection time

***F631*** : Inverter overload detection method

***F632*** : Electronic-thermal memory

***F657*** : Overload alarm level

• Function

This parameter allows selection of the appropriate electronic thermal protection characteristics according to the particular rating and characteristics of the motor.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range				Default setting
<i>RUL</i>	Overload characteristic selection	0: - *4 1: Constant torque characteristic (150%-60s) 2: Variable torque characteristic (120%-60s)				0
<i>THR</i>	Motor electronic-thermal protection level 1	10 – 100 (%) / (A) *1				100
<i>OLN</i>	Electronic-thermal protection characteristic selection	Setting value		Overload protection	Overload stall	0
		0	Standard motor	valid	invalid	
		1		valid	valid	
		2		invalid	invalid	
		3		invalid	valid	
		4	VF motor (special motor)	valid	invalid	
		5		valid	valid	
		6		invalid	invalid	
7	invalid	valid				
<i>F173</i>	Motor electronic-thermal protection level 2	10 – 100 (%) / (A) *1				100
<i>F607</i>	Motor 150% overload detection time	10 – 2400 (s)				300
<i>F631</i>	Inverter overload detection method	0: 150%-60s (120%-60s) 1: Temperature estimation				0

[Parameter setting]			
Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
F632	Electronic-thermal memory	0: Disabled (t H r, F 173) 1: Enabled (t H r, F 173) 2: Disabled (t H r) 3: Enabled (t H r)	0
F657	Overload alarm level	10-100	50

- \*1: The inverter's rated current is 100%. When F701 (current/voltage unit selection) = 1 (A (amps)/V (volts)) is selected, it can be set at A (amps).
- \*2: F632 = 1: Electronic-thermal statuses (cumulative overload value) of motor and inverter are saved when power supply is OFF. It is calculated from the saved value when power supply is ON again.
- \*3: Parameter  $\overline{HUL}$  is displayed as "0" during reading after this is set.  
Present setting of inverter overload characteristic can be confirmed by status monitor.  
Refer to monitor "Overload and region setting" of section 8.2.1.
- \*4: Overload stall operates regardless of the set value of F631 (Inverter overload detection method), at the setting of (Electronic-thermal protection characteristic selection)  $\overline{OLN}$  = 1, 3, 5, 7.

## 1) Setting the electronic thermal protection characteristics selection $\overline{OLN}$ and motor electronic thermal protection level 1 $\overline{tHr}$ , 2 $\overline{F173}$

$\overline{OLN}$  (Electronic-thermal protection characteristics selection) is used to enable or disable the motor overload trip function ( $\overline{OL2}$ ) and the overload stall function.

The inverter overload trip ( $\overline{OL1}$ ) can be selected with using the parameter F631.

The main module overload trip ( $\overline{OL3}$ ) is detected constantly by the temperature estimation.

### Explanation of terms

Overload stall: This is an optimum function for equipment such as fans, pumps and blowers with variable torque characteristics that the load current decreases as the operating speed decreases.

When the inverter detects an overload, this function automatically lowers the output frequency before the motor overload trip ( $\overline{OL2}$ ) is activated. With this function, operation can be continued, without tripping, by operating using a frequency balanced by load current.

Note: Do not use the overload stall function with loads having constant torque characteristics (such as conveyor belts in which load current is fixed with no relation to speed).

## [Using standard motors (other than motors intended for use with inverters)]

When a motor is used in the lower frequency range than the rated frequency, that will decrease the cooling effects for the motor. This speeds up the start of overload detection operations when a standard motor is used in order to prevent overheating.



## ■ Setting of electronic thermal protection characteristics selection

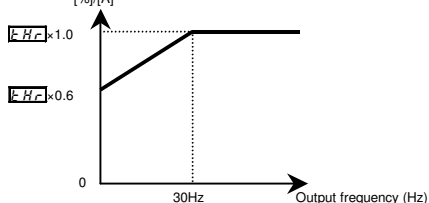
Setting value	Overload protection	Overload stall
0	valid	invalid
1	valid	valid
2	invalid	invalid
3	invalid	valid

## ■ Setting of motor electronic thermal protection level 1 $\boxed{tHr}$ (Same as $\boxed{F173}$ )

When the capacity of the motor in use is smaller than the capacity of the inverter, or the rated current of the motor is smaller than the rated current of the inverter, adjust thermal protection level 1  $tHr$  for the motor in accordance with the motor's rated current.

\* When displaying as a percentage, 100% = rated output current (A) of the inverter is displayed.

Output current reduction factor  
[%]/[A]



Note: The motor overload protection start level is fixed at 30Hz.

[Example of setting: When the VFS15-2007PM-W1 is running with a 0.4kW motor having 2A rated current]

Operation panel action	LED display	Operation
	0.0	Displays the output frequency. (Perform during operation stopped.) (When standard monitor display selection $F710$ is set to 0 (output frequency))
$\boxed{\text{MODE}}$	$RUH$	The first basic parameter " $RUH$ " (history function) is displayed.
	$tHr$	Turn the setting dial to change the parameter to $tHr$ .
	100	Parameter values can be read by pressing the center of the setting dial (default setting is 100%).
	42	Turn the setting dial to change the parameter to 42% (= motor rated current/inverter rated output current $\times 100 = 2.0/4.8 \times 100$ )
	$42 \leftrightarrow tHr$	Press the center of the setting dial to save the changed parameter. $tHr$ and the parameter are displayed alternately.

Note: The rated output current of the inverter should be calculated from the rated output current for frequencies below 4kHz, regardless of the setting of the PWM carrier frequency parameter ( $F300$ ).

[Using a VF motor (motor for use with inverter)]

■ Setting of electronic thermal protection characteristics selection  $\mathbb{U} \mathbb{L} \mathbb{7}$

Setting value	Overload protection	Overload stall
4	valid	invalid
5	valid	valid
6	invalid	invalid
7	invalid	valid

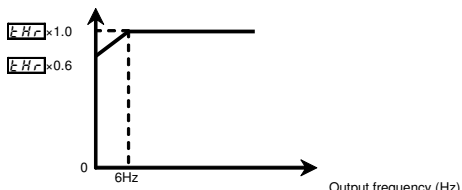
VF motors (motors designed for use with inverters) can be used in frequency ranges lower than those for standard motors, but their cooling efficiency decreases at frequencies below 6Hz.

■ Setting of motor electronic thermal protection level 1  $\mathbb{E} \mathbb{H} \mathbb{r}$  (Same as  $\mathbb{F} \mathbb{1} \mathbb{7} \mathbb{3}$ )

If the capacity of the motor is smaller than the capacity of the inverter, or the rated current of the motor is smaller than the rated current of the inverter, adjust the electronic thermal protection level 1  $\mathbb{E} \mathbb{H} \mathbb{r}$  so that it fits the motor's rated current.

\* If the indications are in percentages (%), then 100% equals the inverter's rated output current (A).

Output current reduction factor [%][A]



Note) The start level for motor overload reduction is fixed at 6 Hz.

2) Motor 150%-overload detection time  $\mathbb{F} \mathbb{6} \mathbb{0} \mathbb{7}$

Parameter  $\mathbb{F} \mathbb{6} \mathbb{0} \mathbb{7}$  is used to set the time elapsed before the motor trips under a load of 150% (overload trip  $\mathbb{U} \mathbb{L} \mathbb{2}$ ) within a range of 10 to 2400 seconds.

3) Inverter overload detection method  $\mathbb{F} \mathbb{6} \mathbb{3} \mathbb{1}$

As this function is set to protect the inverter unit, this function cannot be turned off by parameter setting.

The inverter overload detection method can be selected using parameter  $\mathbb{F} \mathbb{6} \mathbb{3} \mathbb{1}$  (Inverter overload detection method).

[Parameter setting]

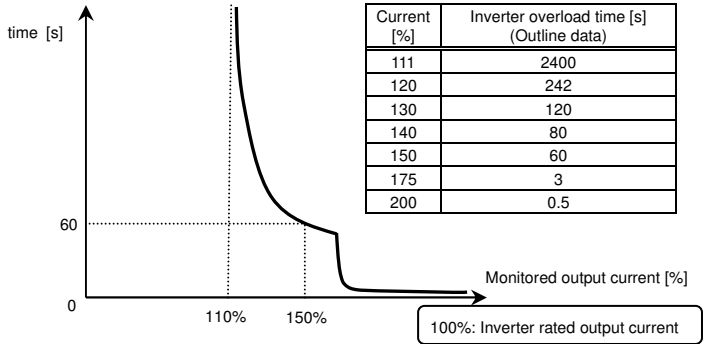
Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
$\mathbb{F} \mathbb{6} \mathbb{3} \mathbb{1}$	Inverter overload detection method	0: 150%-60s (120%-60s) 1: Temperature estimation	0

If the inverter overload trip function ( $\mathbb{U} \mathbb{L} \mathbb{1}$ ) is activated frequently, this can be improved by adjusting the stall operation level  $\mathbb{F} \mathbb{6} \mathbb{0} \mathbb{7}$  downward or increasing the acceleration time  $\mathbb{R} \mathbb{L} \mathbb{L}$  or deceleration time  $\mathbb{d} \mathbb{E} \mathbb{L}$ .

- $F63 \neq 0$  (150%-60s),  $RUL = 1$  (Constant torque characteristic)

Protection is given uniformly regardless of temperature, as shown by the 150%-60 sec overload curve in the figure below.

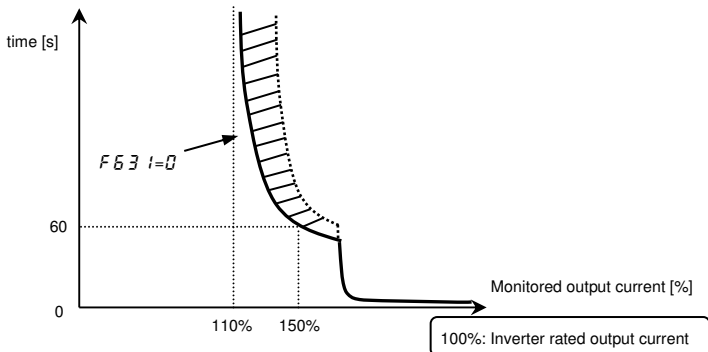
Inverter overload



Inverter overload protection characteristics

- $F63 = 1$  (Temperature estimation),  $RUL = 1$  (Constant torque characteristic)

This parameter adjusts automatically overload protection, predicting the inverter internal temperature rise. (diagonally shaded area in the figure below)



Inverter overload protection characteristics

Note 1: At extremely low speeds of 1 Hz or less, an overload trip ( $F 5 3 3$ ) can occur in a short time to protect the inverter.

Note 2: At over 150% current, an overload trip ( $F 5 3 3$ ) can occur in a short time to protect the inverter.

Note 3: Overload detection level is variable by condition of output frequency and carrier frequency.

Note 4: Regarding to characteristic for  $R U L = 2$  setting, refer to section 5.6.5).

#### 4) Electronic thermal memory $F 5 3 3$

When the power is OFF, it is possible to reset or maintain the overload totaling level.

This parameter's settings are applied both to the motor's electronic thermal memory and the electronic thermal memory for inverter protection.

[Parameters settings]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
$F 5 3 3$	Electronic thermal memory	0: Disabled ( $t H r$ , $F 1 7 3$ ) 1: Enabled ( $t H r$ , $F 1 7 3$ ) 2: Disabled ( $t H r$ ) 3: Enabled ( $t H r$ )	0

- $F 5 3 3 = 1$  is a function for complying with the U.S. NEC standards.

## 5) Overload characteristic selection $RUL$

Overload characteristic of inverter can be selected to 150%-60s or 120%-60s.

[Parameters settings]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
$RUL$	Overload characteristic selection	0: - 1: Constant torque characteristic (150%-60s) 2: Variable torque characteristic (120%-60s)	0

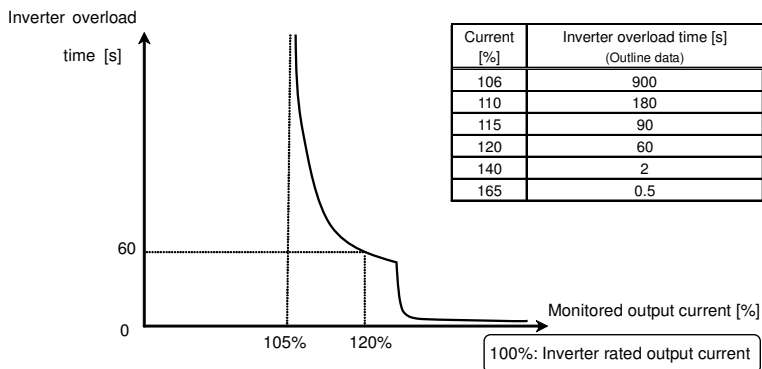
Note ) For 600V class, do not set  $RUL = 2$ .

- Regarding to characteristic for  $RUL = 1$  setting, refer to section 5.6.3).

Note) In case of  $RUL = 2$  setting, be sure to install the input AC reactor (ACL) between power supply and inverter, to remove the protective label on the top of the inverter, and to connect the grounding capacitors by pressing the grounding capacitor switch or moving a screw (Refer to section 1.3.3).

Then, to use the inverter at 40°C or less of the ambient temperature with setting  $F300$  to 4.0 kHz or less.

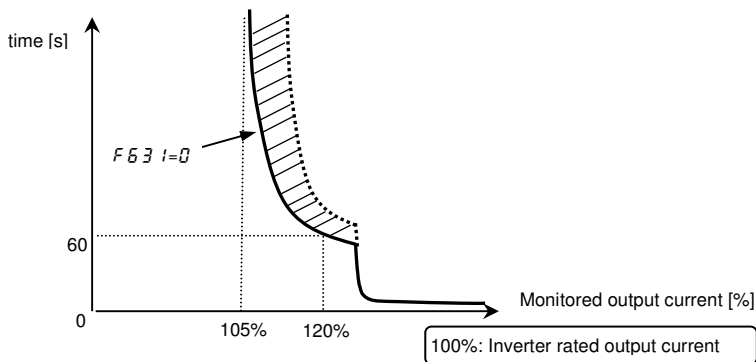
- $RUL = 2$  (Variable torque characteristic),  $F53$   $t=0$  (120%-60s)



Inverter overload protection characteristic

- $RUL = 2$  (Variable torque characteristic),  $F53 = 1$  (Temperature estimation)

This parameter adjusts automatically overload protection, predicting the inverter internal temperature rise. (diagonally shaded area in the figure below)



Note 1: The rated output current of inverter is changed by setting of  $RUL = 1$  or  $2$ .

Refer to section 6.18 about each rated output current.

Note 2: Parameter  $RUL$  is displayed as "0" during reading after this is set.

Note 3: Present setting of inverter overload characteristic can be confirmed by status monitor.

Refer to monitor "Overload and region setting" of section 8.2.1.

## 6) Overload alarm level $F557$

When the motor overload level reaches to  $F557$  setting value (%) of overload trip ( $UL2$ ) level, "L" will be displayed on the left side digit and the "L" and output frequency monitor will be blinking alternately on overload alarm status.

Overload alarm signal can be output from output terminal.

### Parameters settings

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
$F557$	Overload alarm level	10-100 (%)	50

### Example of setting: Assigning the overload alarm to the OUT terminal.

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Setting
$F131$	Output terminal selection 2A (OUT)	0-255	16: POL

17 is reverse signal.

## 5.7 Preset-speed operation (speeds in 15 steps)

$Sr0$  to  $Sr7$ : Preset-speed frequency 0 to 7

$F287$  to  $F294$ : Preset-speed frequency 8 to 15

$F724$ : Operation frequency setting target by setting dial

•Function

A maximum of 15 speed steps can be selected just by switching an external logic signal. Multi-speed frequencies can be programmed anywhere from the lower limit frequency  $L_L$  to the upper limit frequency  $U_L$ .

[Setting method]

1) Run/stop

The starting and stopping control is done from the terminal block.

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Setting
$CND$	Command mode selection	0: Terminal block 1: Panel keypad (including extension panel) 2: RS485 communication 3: CANopen communication 4: Communication option	0

2) Preset-speed frequency setting

a) Set the speed (frequency) of the number of steps necessary.

[Parameter setting]

Preset-speed 0

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
$Sr0$	Preset-speed frequency 0	$L_L - U_L$ (Hz)	0.0
$FND$	Frequency setting mode selection 1	0-13 14: $Sr0$	0

Frequency command set with  $Sr0$  is valid when  $FND = 14$  ( $Sr0$ ).

( $Sr0$  is valid even when the command mode selection is not  $CND = 0$ .)

Setting from speed 1 to speed 15

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
$Sr1 - Sr7$	Preset-speed frequency 1-7	$L_L - U_L$ (Hz)	0.0
$F287 - F294$	Preset-speed frequency 8-15	$L_L - U_L$ (Hz)	0.0

b) Speed (frequency) can be changed during operation.

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
$F724$	Operation frequency setting target by setting dial	0: Panel frequency ( $F_L$ ) 1: Panel frequency ( $F_L$ ) + Preset speed frequency	0

When  $F724 = 1$ , speed (frequency) can be changed with the setting dial during operation. Set value of the Preset-speed frequency will change by pressing the center.

Note) When the other preset-speed command is input while adjusting frequency with the setting dial, operation frequency will change but not the inverter display and the subject of adjustment.

Ex) If  $f_2$  is input when operating under  $f_1$  and changing frequency with the setting dial, operation frequency will change to  $f_2$  but inverter display and the subject of adjustment continue to be  $f_1$ . Press the center or MODE key to display  $f_2$ .

Preset-speed logic input signal example: Slide switch SW1 = SINK side

O: ON -: OFF (Speed commands other than preset-speed commands are valid when all are OFF)

Terminal	Preset-speed														
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
S1-CC	○	-	○	-	○	-	○	-	○	-	○	-	○	-	○
S2-CC	-	○	○	-	-	○	-	-	○	○	-	-	○	○	○
S3-CC	-	-	-	○	○	○	○	-	-	-	-	○	○	○	○
RES-CC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○

- Terminal functions are as follows.

Terminal S1..... Input terminal function selection 4A (S1)

$F \uparrow \downarrow 4 = f_1$  (Preset-speed command 1: SS1)

Terminal S2..... Input terminal function selection 5 (S2)

$F \uparrow \downarrow 5 = f_2$  (Preset-speed command 2: SS2)

Terminal S3..... Input terminal function selection 6 (S3)

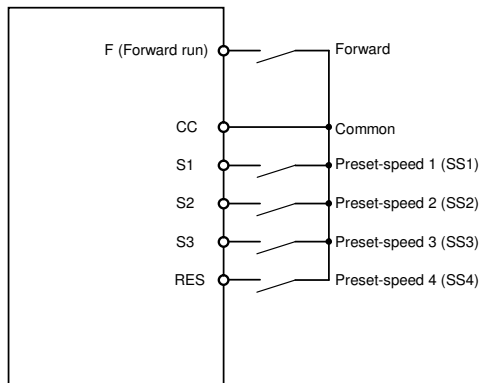
$F \uparrow \downarrow 6 = f_3$  (Preset-speed command 3: SS3)

Terminal RES ..... Input terminal function selection 3A (RES)

$F \uparrow \downarrow 3 = f_4$  (preset-speed command 4: SS4)

- In the default settings, SS4 is not assigned. Assign SS4 to RES with input terminal function selection.

[ Example of a connection diagram ]  
(with sink logic settings)





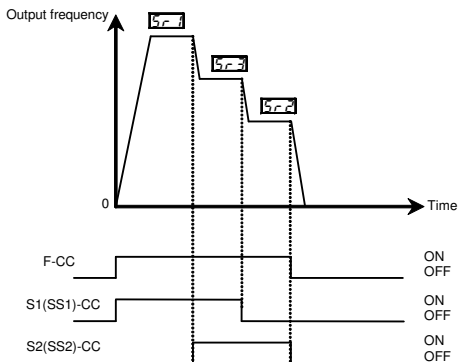
## 3) Using other speed commands with preset-speed command

Command mode selection <i>F r d</i>		0: Terminal block	1: Panel keypad (including extension panel) 2: RS485 communication 3: CANopen communication 4: Communication option
Frequency setting mode selection <i>F r d</i>		0: Setting dial 1 (save even if power is off) 1: Terminal VIA 2: Terminal VIB 3: Setting dial 2 (press in center to save) 4: RS485 communication 5: UP/DOWN from external logic input 6: CANopen communication 7: Communication option 8: Terminal VIC 9, 10: - 11: Pulse train input 12, 13: - 14: <i>S r d</i>	0: Setting dial 1 (save even if power is off) 1: Terminal VIA 2: Terminal VIB 3: Setting dial 2 (press in center to save) 4: RS485 communication 5: UP/DOWN from external logic input 6: CANopen communication 7: Communication option 8: Terminal VIC 9, 10: - 11: Pulse train input 12, 13: - 14: <i>S r d</i>
Preset-speed command	Active	<b>Preset-speed command valid</b> (Note)	<b>(The inverter doesn't accept Preset-speed command.)</b>
	Inactive	Command set with <i>F r d</i> is valid	

Note) The preset-speed command is always given priority when other speed commands are input at the same time.

An example of three-speed operation with the default settings is shown below.

(Frequency settings are required for *S r t* to 3.)



## 5.8 Switching between two frequency commands

***F<sub>00d</sub>***: Frequency setting mode selection 1

***F<sub>200</sub>***: Frequency priority selection

***F<sub>207</sub>***: Frequency setting mode selection 2

- Function  
These parameters are used to switch between two frequency commands automatically or with input terminal signals.

### Parameter setting

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<i>F<sub>00d</sub></i>	Frequency setting mode selection 1	0: Setting dial 1(save even if power is off) 1: Terminal VIA 2: Terminal VIB 3: Setting dial 2(press in center to save) 4: RS485 communication 5: UP/DOWN from external logic input 6: CANopen communication 7: Communication option 8: Terminal VIC	0
<i>F<sub>207</sub></i>	Frequency setting mode selection 2	9, 10: - 11: Pulse train input 12, 13: - 14: <i>Sr0</i>	1
<i>F<sub>200</sub></i>	Frequency priority selection	0: <i>F<sub>00d</sub></i> (Switchable to <i>F<sub>207</sub></i> by terminal input) 1: <i>F<sub>00d</sub></i> (Switchable to <i>F<sub>207</sub></i> at 1.0 Hz or less of designated frequency)	0

Note) When setting the frequency by an extension panel option, *F<sub>00d</sub>*/*F<sub>207</sub>* is set to 0 or 3.

### 1) Switching with input terminal signals (Input terminal function 104/105: FCHG)

Frequency priority selection parameter *F<sub>200</sub>* = 0

Switch frequency command set with *F<sub>00d</sub>* and *F<sub>207</sub>* by the input terminal signals.

Assign frequency setting mode forced switching function (input terminal function selection: 104) to an input terminal.

If an OFF command is entered to the input terminal block: The frequency command set with *F<sub>00d</sub>*.

If an ON command is entered to the input terminal block: The frequency command set with *F<sub>207</sub>*.

Note) Input terminal function 105 is the inverse signal of the above.

## 2) Automatic switching by frequency command

Frequency priority selection parameter  $F200 = 1$



Switch frequency command set with  $F00d$  and  $F207$  automatically according to the frequency command entered.

If the frequency set with  $F00d$  is above 1Hz: The frequency command set with  $F00d$

If the frequency set with  $F00d$  is 1Hz or less: The frequency command set with  $F207$

## 5.9 Auto-restart (Restart of coasting motor)

**F301**: Auto-restart control selection

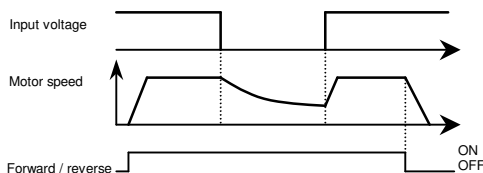
 <b>CAUTION</b>	
 Prohibition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the auto-restart after momentary stop function is selected, stand clear of motors and machines at momentary power failure. The motors and machines which have stopped due to momentary power failure will restart suddenly after power is restored, and this will result in injury. Attach caution labels indicating functions programmed for Auto restart on inverters, motors and machines to prevent accidents.</li> </ul>

- Function
- The **F301** parameter detects the rotating speed and rotational direction of the motor during coasting at the event of momentary power failure, and then after power has been restored, restarts the motor smoothly (motor speed search function). This parameter also allows switching from commercial power operation to inverter operation without stopping the motor.
- During operation, "r t r 4" is displayed.

[Parameter setting]			
Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F301</b>	Auto-restart control selection	0: Disabled 1: At auto-restart after momentary stop 2: At ST terminal off and on 3: 1 + 2 4: At start-up	0

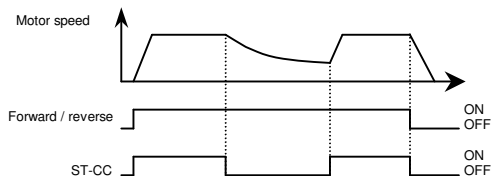
\* If the motor is restarted in retry mode, this function will operate, regardless of the setting of this parameter.

### 1) Auto-restart after momentary power failure (Auto-restart function)



Setting **F301** to **1** or **3**: This function operates after power has been restored following detection of an undervoltage by the main circuits and control power.

## 2) Restarting motor during coasting (Motor speed search function)



- Setting  $F 3 0$  to 2 or 3: This function operates after the ST-CC terminal connection has been opened first and then connected again.

Note 1: As the default setting for ST (Standby) is Always ON, change the following settings.

- $F 1 0 = 1$  (no function)
- Assign 6: ST (Standby) to an open input terminal.

## 3) Motor speed search at starting

When  $F 3 0$  is set to 4, a motor speed search is performed each time operation is started.

This function is useful especially when the motor is not operated by the inverter but by the external factor.

### Warning!!

- At restart, it takes about 1 second for the inverter to check the number of revolutions of the motor. For this reason, the start-up takes more time than usual.
- Use this function when operating a system with one motor connected to one inverter. This function may not operate properly in a system configuration when multiple motors are connected to one inverter.
- In case of using this function, do not set the output phase failure detection selection ( $F 6 0 5 = 1, 2, 4$ ).

### Application to a crane or hoist

The crane or hoist may have its load to be moved downward during the above waiting time. To apply the inverter to such machines, therefore, set the auto-restart control mode selection parameter to " $F 3 0 = 0$ " (Disabled), Do not use the retry function, either.

Note 2: It is not malfunction that abnormal noise might be heard from the motor during the motor speed search at the auto-restart.

## 5.10 Changing operation panel display

### 5.10.1 Changing the unit (A/V) from a percentage of current and voltage

**F 701**: Current/voltage unit selection

- Function  
These parameters are used to change the unit of monitor display.  
%  $\leftrightarrow$  A (ampere)/V (volt)

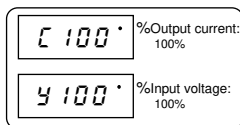
Current 100% = Rated current of inverter

Voltage 100% = 200Vac (240V class), 400Vac (500V class), 575Vac (600V class)

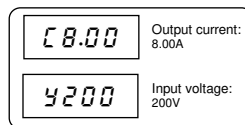
#### ■ Example of setting

During the operation of the VFS15-2015PM-W1 (rated current: 8.0A) at the rated load (100% load), units are displayed as follows:

1) Display in percentage terms



2) Display in amperes/volts



[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F 701</b>	Current/voltage unit selection	0: % 1: A (ampere) / V (volt)	0

- \* The **F 701** converts the following parameter settings:
    - A display : Current monitor display: Load current, torque current  
Motor electronic-thermal protection level 1 & 2  $t_{HR}$ , **F 173**  
DC braking current **F 251**  
Stall prevention level 1 & 2 **F 601**, **F 185**  
Small current detection current **F 611**  
Brake releasing small current detection level **F 326**
    - V display : Voltage monitor display: Input voltage, output voltage  
V/f 5-point setting VF1-5 voltage **F 191**, **F 193**, **F 195**, **F 197**, **F 199**
- Note) Base frequency voltage 1 & 2 ( $\omega_{L1}$ , **F 171**) always displayed in the unit of V.

## 5.10.2 Displaying the motor or the line speed

**F702**: Frequency free unit display magnification

**F703**: Frequency free unit coverage selection

**F705**: Inclination characteristic of free unit display

**F706**: Free unit display bias

• Function

The frequency or any other item displayed on the monitor can be converted into the rotational speed of the motor or load device. The unit of the PID set value or that of the feedback value can be changed at PID control.

The value obtained by multiplying the displayed frequency by the **F702**-set value will be displayed as follows:

$$\text{Value displayed} = \text{Monitor-displayed or parameter-set frequency} \times \text{F702}$$

- 1) Displaying the motor speed

To switch the display mode from 60Hz (default setting) to 1800min<sup>-1</sup> (the rotating speed of the 4P motor)

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \boxed{60.0} \text{ Hz} & \longrightarrow & \boxed{1800} \\ \text{F702}=0.00 & & \text{F702}=30.00 \\ & & 60 \times 30.00 = 1800 \end{array}$$

- 2) Displaying the speed of the loading unit

To switch the display mode from 60Hz (default setting) to 6m/min<sup>-1</sup> (the speed of the conveyer)

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \boxed{60.0} \text{ Hz} & \longrightarrow & \boxed{6.00} \\ \text{F702}=0.00 & & \text{F702}=0.10 \\ & & 60 \times 0.10 = 6.00 \end{array}$$

Note: This parameter displays the inverter output frequency as the value obtained by multiplying it by a positive number. This does not mean that the actual motor speed or line speed are indicated with accuracy.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F702</b>	Frequency free unit display magnification	0.00: Disabled (display of frequency) 0.01-200.0 (times)	0.00
<b>F703</b>	Frequency free unit coverage selection	0: All frequencies display 1: PID frequencies display	0
<b>F705</b>	Inclination characteristic of free unit display	0: Negative inclination (downward slope) 1: Positive inclination (upward slope)	1
<b>F706</b>	Free unit display bias	0.00-FH (Hz)	0.00

\* The  $F702$  converts the following parameter settings:

In case of  $F703=0$

• Free unit Frequency monitor display

Frequency-related parameters

Output frequency, Frequency command value, PID feedback value, Stator frequency,

$F0$ ,  $FH$ ,  $UL$ ,  $LL$ ,  $5r0 \sim 5r7$ ,  
 $F100$ ,  $F101$ ,  $F102$ ,  $F167$ ,  $F190$ ,  $F192$ ,  
 $F194$ ,  $F196$ ,  $F198$ ,  $F202$ ,  $F204$ ,  $F211$ ,  
 $F213$ ,  $F217$ ,  $F219$ ,  
 $F240$ ,  $F241$ ,  $F242$ ,  $F250$ ,  $F260$ ,  $F265$ ,  
 $F267$ ,  $F268$ ,  $F270$  to  $F275$ ,  
 $F287 \sim F294$ ,  $F330$ ,  $F331$ ,  $F346$ ,  $F350$ ,  
 $F367$ ,  $F368$ ,  $F383$ ,  
 $F390$  to  $F393$ ,  $F505$ ,  $F513$ ,  $F649$ ,  $F812$ ,  
 $F814$ ,  $A923$  to  $A927$

In case of  $F703=1$

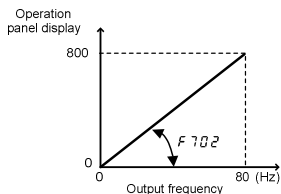
• Free unit PID control -related parameters  $FP1d$ ,  $F367$ ,  $F368$

Note) The unit of the Base frequency 1 and 2 are always Hz.

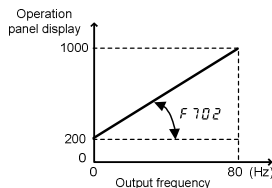
5

## ■ An example of setting when $FH$ is 80 and $F702$ is 10.00

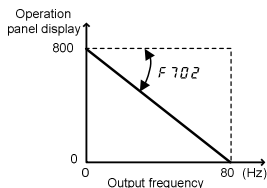
$F705=1$ ,  $F706=0.00$



$F705=1$ ,  $F706=20.00$



$F705=0$ ,  $F706=80.00$





5

## 6. Other parameters

Extended parameters are provided for sophisticated operation, fine adjustment and other special purposes. Modify parameter settings as required. Refer to section 11 tables of parameters.

Refer to the corresponding sections regarding the following parameters.

Title	Function	Reference
<i>AVL</i>	Overload characteristic selection	5.6, 6.18
<i>FNSL</i>	Meter selection	5.1
<i>FN</i>	Meter adjustment gain	
<i>ACC</i>	Acceleration time 1	
<i>DEC</i>	Deceleration time 1	5.2
<i>FH</i>	Maximum frequency	
<i>UL</i>	Upper limit frequency	5.4
<i>LL</i>	Lower limit frequency	
<i>uL</i>	Base frequency 1	5.5
<i>uLv</i>	Base frequency voltage 1	
<i>tHr</i>	Motor electronic-thermal protection level 1	
<i>OLN</i>	Electronic-thermal protection characteristic selection	5.6
<i>SR0-Sr7</i>	Preset-speed frequency 0-7	5.7
<i>FPId</i>	Set value of PID control	6.24
<i>tYP</i>	Default setting	4.3.2
<i>SEt</i>	Checking the region setting	4.4
<i>PSEL</i>	EASY key mode selection	4.5
<i>GrU</i>	Automatic edit function	4.3.1
<i>F200</i>	Frequency priority selection	5.8
<i>F207</i>	Frequency setting mode selection 2	
<i>F207-F294</i>	Preset-speed frequency 8-15	5.7
<i>F301</i>	Auto-restart control selection	5.9
<i>F519</i>	Setting of acceleration/deceleration time unit	5.2
<i>F607</i>	Motor 150% overload detection time	5.6
<i>F631</i>	Inverter overload detection method	
<i>F632</i>	Electronic-thermal memory	
<i>F657</i>	Overload alarm level	
<i>F701</i>	Current/voltage unit selection	5.10.1
<i>F702</i>	Frequency free unit display magnification	5.10.2
<i>F703</i>	Frequency free unit coverage selection	
<i>F705</i>	Inclination characteristic of free unit display	
<i>F706</i>	Free unit display bias	
<i>F724</i>	Operation frequency setting target by setting dial	5.7
<i>F750</i>	EASY key function selection	4.5
<i>F751-F782</i>	Easy setting mode parameter 1-32	

## 6.1 Parameters useful for settings and adjustments











### 6.1.1 Searching for changes using the history function (AUH)

**AUH** : History function

History function (AUH):

Automatically searches for 5 latest parameters that are programmed with values different from the default setting and displays them in the AUH. Parameter setting can also be changed within this group AUH.

#### How to use the history function

Operation panel action	LED display	Operation
	0.0	Displays the output frequency (operation stopped). (When standard monitor display selection $F710=0$ [output frequency])
	AUH	The first basic parameter "AUH" (history function) is displayed.
	RCC	The parameter that was set or changed last is displayed.
	8.0	Press the center of the setting dial to display the set value.
	5.0	Turn the setting dial to change the set value.
	5.0 ↔ RCC	Press the center of the setting dial to save the changed value. The parameter name and the programmed value will flash on and off alternately.
	....	Turn the dial as described above to search for and display changed parameters to check and change the settings.
	HEAD (End)	HEAD: First historic record End: Last historic record
  	Parameter display ↓ AUH ↓ Fr - F ↓ 0.0	Press the MODE key to return to the parameter setting mode "AUH." After that you can press the MODE key to return to the status monitor mode or the standard monitor mode (display of output frequency).

Notes on operation

- If no history information is stored, this parameter is skipped and the next parameter "AUA" is displayed.
- HEAD and End are added respectively to the first and last parameters in a history of changes.

Note1: The parameters set by communication option or RS485 communication are not searched and not displayed.

Note2: The following parameters are not displayed in this *RUH*, even if they are the most recent changes.

<i>FL</i> (Operation frequency of operation panel),	<i>RU F</i> (Guidance function),
<i>RU L</i> (Overload characteristic selection),	<i>RU 1</i> (Automatic acceleration/deceleration),
<i>RU 2</i> (Torque boost setting macro function),	<i>tYP</i> (Default setting),
<i>SE L</i> (Checking the region setting),	<i>F 7 0 0</i> (Parameter protection selection) ,
<i>F 7 3 7</i> (All key operation prohibition) ,	<i>F 7 3 8</i> (Password setting ( <i>F 7 0 0</i> )) ,
<i>F 7 3 9</i> (Password verification)	<i>F 8 9 9</i> (Password setting ( <i>F 7 0 0</i> )) ,
and <i>F 3 1 5</i> 、 <i>F 6 9 9</i> 、 <i>F 9 2 1</i> 、 <i>F 9 2 2</i> 、 <i>F 9 2 3</i> 、 <i>F 9 3 3</i> (Factory specific coefficient)	

## 6.1.2 Application easy setting (AUA)

***RU A*** : Application easy setting

Application easy setting (*RU A*):

Parameters necessary to your machine can be set easily using the application easy setting.






The parameters necessary to the machine is set to easy setting mode parameters 1-32 (*F 7 5 1-F 7 8 2*). Set the parameters using the easy setting mode. (Refer to section 4.5.)

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<i>RU A</i>	Application easy setting	0:- 1: Initial easy setting 2: Conveyor 3: Material handling 4: Hoisting 5: Fan 6: Pump 7: Compressor	0

■ How to use the Application easy setting

- 1) Choose the machine

Operation panel action	LED display	Operation
	0.0	Displays the output frequency. (When standard monitor display selection <i>F 7 10</i> is set to 0 [output frequency])
	<i>RUR</i>	The first basic parameter " <i>RUR</i> " (history function) is displayed.
	<i>RUR</i>	Turn the setting dial to the right to change the parameter to <i>RUR</i> .
	0	Set values are displayed by pressing the center of the setting dial.
	2	Turn the setting dial to the right to select 1 or 2.
	<i>2</i> ⇄ <i>RUR</i>	Press the center of the setting dial to save the changed set value. <i>RUR</i> and the set value are displayed alternately.

- 2) The parameters necessary to the machine are set to easy setting mode parameter 1-32. (Refer to the chart below)
- 3) Set the parameters using easy setting mode. Refer to section 4.5 for easy setting mode.

Table of parameters that can be set using *AUR*

<i>AUR</i>	1: Initial easy setting	2: Conveyor	3: Material handling	4: Hoisting	5: Fan	6: Pump	7: Compressor
F751	C00d	C00d	C00d	C00d	C00d	C00d	C00d
F752	F00d	F00d	F00d	F00d	F00d	F00d	F00d
F753	RCC	RCC	RCC	RCC	RCC	RCC	RCC
F754	dEC	dEC	dEC	dEC	dEC	dEC	dEC
F755	UL	UL	UL	UL	FH	FH	FH
F756	LL	LL	LL	LL	UL	UL	UL
F757	tHr	tHr	tHr	tHr	LL	LL	LL
F758	FN	FN	FN	FN	tHr	tHr	tHr
F759	-	Pt	Pt	Pt	FN	FN	FN
F760	-	Q1n	Q1n	Q1n	Pt	Pt	Pt
F761	-	Sr1	Sr1	F304	F201	F201	F216
F762	-	Sr2	Sr2	F308	F202	F202	F217
F763	-	Sr3	Sr3	F309	F203	F203	F218
F764	-	Sr4	Sr4	F328	F204	F204	F219
F765	-	Sr5	Sr5	F329	F207	F207	FP1d
F766	-	Sr6	Sr6	F330	F216	F216	F359
F767	-	Sr7	Sr7	F331	F217	F217	F360
F768	-	F201	F240	F332	F218	F218	F361
F769	-	F202	F243	F333	F219	F219	F362
F770	-	F203	F250	F334	F295	F295	F363
F771	-	F204	F251	F340	F301	F301	F366
F772	-	F240	F252	F341	F302	F302	F367
F773	-	F243	F304	F345	F303	F303	F368
F774	-	F250	F308	F346	F633	F610	F369
F775	-	F251	F309	F347	F667	F611	F372
F776	-	F252	F502	F400	F668	F612	F373
F777	-	F304	F506	F405	-	F633	F380
F778	-	F308	F507	F415	-	F667	F389
F779	-	F309	F701	F417	-	F668	F391
F780	-	F701	-	F648	-	-	F621
F781	F701	F702	-	F701	-	-	-
F782	PSEL	PSEL	PSEL	PSEL	PSEL	PSEL	PSEL

### 6.1.3 Setting a parameter using the guidance function (AUF)

**AUF** : Guidance function

Guidance function (*AUF*):

The guidance function refers to the special function of calling up only functions necessary to set up the inverter in response to the user's needs. When a purpose-specific guidance is selected, a group of parameters needed for the specified application (function) is formed and the inverter is switched automatically to the mode of setting the group of parameters selected. You can set up the inverter easily by simply setting the parameters in the group one after another. The guidance function (*AUF*) provides five purpose-specific guidance.











[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<i>AUF</i>	Guidance function	0:- 1: - Note 1 2: Preset speed guidance 3: - Note 1 4: Motor 1&2 switching operation guidance 5: Motor constant setting guidance	0

Note1) 1 and 3 are for manufacturer's settings. Do not change the settings.

■ How to use the guidance function

Here are the steps to follow to set parameters, using the guidance function. (When the Preset speed guidance  $RUF = 2$ )

Operation panel action	LED display	Operation
	$0.0$	Displays the operation frequency (output stopped). (When standard monitor display selection $F7:0=0$ is set to 0 [output frequency]).
	$RUH$	The first basic parameter "History ( $RUH$ )" is displayed.
	$RUF$	Turn the setting dial to select the guidance function ( $RUF$ ).
	$0$	Press the center of the setting dial to display $0$ .
	$2$	Turn the setting dial to change to the setting value "2".
	$END$	Press the center of the setting dial to display the purpose-specific guidance parameter group (refer to following table).
	$...$	After moving to the purpose-specific guidance parameter group, use the setting dial to change the parameters.
	$END$	$END$ is displayed on completion of the setting of the guidance parameter group.
  	Display of parameter $RUF$ $\downarrow$ $F r - F$ $\downarrow$ $0.0$	Press the MODE key to exit the guidance parameter group. Thereafter, return to the default monitoring mode (display of output frequency) by pressing the MODE key.

If there is anything you do not understand during this operation, press the MODE key several times to start over from the step of  $RUH$  display.

$HE Rd$  or  $EN d$  is affixed respectively to the first or last parameter in each guidance wizard parameter group.



Table of parameters that can be changed using the guidance function

Preset-speed setting <i>RUF=2</i>	Motor 1&2 switching operation <i>RUF=4</i>	Motor constant setting guidance <i>RUF=5</i>
<i>C00d</i>	<i>F111</i>	<i>PE</i>
<i>F00d</i>	<i>F112</i>	<i>uL</i>
<i>ACC</i>	<i>F113</i>	<i>uLv</i>
<i>dEC</i>	<i>F114</i>	<i>F405</i>
<i>FH</i>	<i>F115</i>	<i>F415</i>
<i>UL</i>	<i>F116</i>	<i>F417</i>
<i>F111</i>	<i>uL</i>	<i>F400</i>
<i>F112</i>	<i>uLv</i>	
<i>F113</i>	<i>ub</i>	
<i>F114</i>	<i>F415</i>	
<i>F115</i>	<i>tHr</i>	
<i>F116</i>	<i>F601</i>	
<i>Sr1</i>	<i>ACC</i>	
<i>Sr2</i>	<i>dEC</i>	
<i>Sr3</i>	<i>F170</i>	
<i>Sr4</i>	<i>F171</i>	
<i>Sr5</i>	<i>F172</i>	
<i>Sr6</i>	<i>F173</i>	
<i>Sr7</i>	<i>F185</i>	
<i>F207</i>	<i>F500</i>	
<i>F208</i>	<i>F501</i>	
<i>F209</i>		
<i>F290</i>		
<i>F291</i>		
<i>F292</i>		
<i>F293</i>		
<i>F294</i>		

6

## 6.1.4 Automatically adjusting acceleration/deceleration time

***RU1***: Automatic acceleration/deceleration

- Function

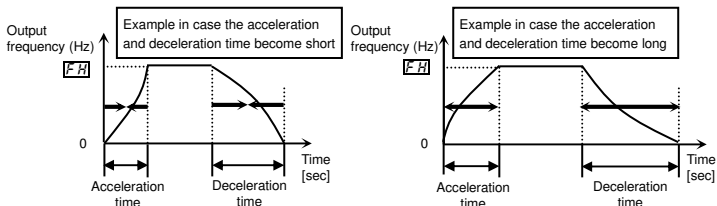
This automatically adjusts acceleration and deceleration time in line with load.  
Refer to section 5.2 for setting acceleration/ deceleration time manually.

***RU1*** = 1

\* Adjusts the acceleration/deceleration time automatically within the range of 1/8 to 8 times as long as the time set with the *ACC* or *dEC*, depending on the current rating of the inverter.

***RU1*** = 2

\* Automatically adjusts speed during acceleration only. During deceleration, speed is not adjusted automatically but reduced at the rate set with *dEC*.



Set  $R U I$  (automatic acceleration/deceleration) to  $I$  or  $2$

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
$R U I$	Automatic acceleration/deceleration	0: Disabled (manual setting) 1: Automatic 2: Automatic (only at acceleration)	0

- When automatically setting acceleration/deceleration time, always change the acceleration/deceleration time so that it conforms to the load. For inverters that require a fixed acceleration/deceleration time, use the manual settings ( $R C C$ ,  $d E C$ ).
- Setting acceleration/deceleration time ( $R C C$ ,  $d E C$ ) in conformance with mean load allows optimum setting that conforms to further changes in load.
- Use this parameter after actually connecting the motor.
- When the inverter is used with a load that fluctuates considerably, it may fail to adjust the acceleration or deceleration time in time, and therefore may be tripped.
- Do not set  $R U I = I$  when using a dynamic braking resistor (optional).

[Methods of setting automatic acceleration/deceleration]

Operation panel action	LED display	Operation
	$0.0$	Displays the output frequency. (When standard monitor display selection $F 7 I 0$ is set to $0$ [output frequency])
	$R U H$	The first basic parameter " $R U H$ " (history function) is displayed.
	$R U I$	Turn the setting dial to the right to change the parameter to $R U I$ .
	$0$	Set values are displayed by pressing the center of the setting dial.
	$I$	Turn the setting dial to the right to switch $I$ or $2$ .
	$I \leftrightarrow R U I$	Press the center of the setting dial to save the changed set value. $R U I$ and the set value are displayed alternately.

- Assigning the fast stop command 2 (function number 122/ 123) to any logic input terminal, it can be changed automatic deceleration by compulsion.

## 6.1.5 Increasing starting torque

***RU2***: Torque boost setting macro function

- Function  
Simultaneously switches inverter output (V/F) control and programs motor constants automatically (On-line automatic-tuning function) to improve torque generated by the motor. This parameter integrates the selection of function including vector control and setting of auto-tuning.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<i>RU2</i>	Torque boost setting macro function	0: - 1: Automatic torque boost + auto-tuning 2: Vector control + auto-tuning 3: Energy saving + auto-tuning	0

Note1) Parameter displays on the right always return to 0 after setting. The previous setting is displayed on the left.

Ex.

Note2) Auto-tuning is performed at the start of the motor.

Caution:

When the torque boost setting macro function *RU2* is set, look at the motor's name plate and set the following parameters.

- UL* : Base frequency 1 (rated frequency)
- ULV* : Base frequency voltage 1 (rated voltage)
- F405* : Motor rated capacity
- F415* : Motor rated current
- F417* : Motor rated speed

Set the other motor constants as necessary.

### 1) Increasing torque automatically according to the load

*RU2* is set to 1 (Automatic torque boost + auto-tuning)

When torque boost setting macro function control *RU2* is set to 1 (automatic torque boost + auto-tuning), the inverter keeps track of the load current in any speed range and automatically adjusts the output voltage to ensure enough torque and stable operation.

Note 1: The same characteristic can be obtained by setting the V/F control mode selection parameter *P1* to 2 (automatic torque boost control) and the auto-tuning parameter *F400* to 2 (auto-tuning).

⇒ Refer to section 6.25

Note 2: Setting *RU2* to 1 automatically programs *P1* to 2.

## 2) When using vector control (increasing starting torque and high-precision operations)

$RU2$  is set to  $2$  (Vector control + auto-tuning)

Setting torque boost setting macro function control  $RU2$  to  $2$  (vector control + auto-tuning) provides high starting torque bringing out the maximum in motor characteristics from the low-speed range. This suppresses changes in motor speed caused by fluctuations in load to provide high precision operation. This is an optimum feature for elevators and other load transporting machinery.

Note 3: The same characteristic can be obtained by setting the V/F control mode selection parameter  $Pt$  to  $3$  (vector control) and the auto-tuning parameter  $F400$  to  $2$  (auto-tuning).

⇒ Refer to section 6. 25

Note 4: Setting  $RU2$  to  $2$  automatically programs  $Pt$  to  $3$ .

## 3) Energy-saving operation

$RU2$  is set to  $3$  (Energy saving + auto-tuning)






When torque boost setting macro function control  $RU2$  is set to  $3$  (energy saving + auto-tuning), the inverter always passes a current appropriate to the load for energy saving.

Note 5: The same characteristic can be obtained by setting the V/F control mode selection parameter  $Pt$  to  $4$  (automatic energy saving) and the auto-tuning parameter  $F400$  to  $2$  (auto-tuning).

⇒ Refer to section 6. 25

Note 6: Setting  $RU2$  to  $3$  automatically programs  $Pt$  to  $4$ .

[Example of parameter setting]

Operation panel action	LED display	Operation
	0. 0	Displays the output frequency. (Perform during operation stopped.) (When standard monitor display selection $F710$ is set to 0 [output frequency])
	$RUH$	The first basic parameter " $RUH$ " (history function) is displayed.
	$RU2$	Turn the setting dial to the right to change the parameter to $RU2$ (torque boost setting macro function).
	0 0	Set values are displayed by pressing the center of the setting dial.
	0 3	Turn the setting dial to the right to change the parameter to $3$ (energy saving + auto-tuning). (Right side is the setting value, left side is the history of the previous setting.)
	0 3 ⇔ $RU2$	Press the center of the setting dial to save the changed parameter. $RU2$ and the parameter are displayed alternately.

### When vector control cannot be programmed....

First read the precautions about vector control in section 6.3.9).

- 1) If the desired torque cannot be obtained ⇒ Refer to section 6.25 selection 2
- 2) If auto-tuning error "E t n !" appears ⇒ Refer to section 6.25 selection 4

### ■ $R U 2$ (Torque boost setting macro function) and $P t$ (V/F control mode selection)

Automatic torque boost is the parameter for setting V/F control mode selection ( $P t$ ) and auto-tuning ( $F 4 0 0$ ) together. That is why all parameters related to change automatically when  $R U 2$  is changed.

		Automatically programmed parameters		
		$P t$	$F 4 0 0$	
$0$	Displays $0$ after resetting	-	Check the programmed value of $P t$ .	-
$1$	Automatic torque boost + auto-tuning	$2$	Automatic torque boost control	$2$ Auto-tuning executed (after execution: 0)
$2$	Vector control + auto-tuning	$3$	Vector control	$2$ Auto-tuning executed (after execution: 0)
$3$	Energy saving + auto-tuning	$4$	Energy-saving	$2$ Auto-tuning executed (after execution: 0)

### 4) Increasing torque manually (V/F constant control)

This is the setting of constant torque characteristics that are suited for such things as conveyors. It can also be used to manually increase starting torque.

If V/F constant control is programmed after changing  $R U 2$ ,

Set V/F control mode selection  $P t = 0$  (V/F constant).

⇒ Refer to section 6.3

Note 7: To further increase torque, increase the torque boost value  $1(u b)$ .

How to set the torque boost value  $1(u b)$  ⇒ Refer to section 6.4

Note 8: V/F control selection  $P t = 1$  (variable torque) is an effective setting for load such as fans and pumps. ⇒ Refer to section 6.3

## 6.2 Selection of operation mode

### 6.2.1 Selection of start/stop and frequency settings

**CMd**: Command mode selection

**FMd**: Frequency setting mode selection

- Function

These parameters are used to specify which input device (panel keypad, terminal block, or communication) takes priority in entering an operation stop command or frequency setting mode (terminal VIA/VIB/VIC, setting dial, communication, or UP/DOWN from external logic).

<Command mode selection>

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
CMd	Command mode selection	0: Terminal block 1: Panel keypad (including extension panel) 2: RS485 communication 3: CANopen communication 4: Communication option	1

[Programmed value]

- 0: Terminal block operation ON and OFF of an external signal run and stop operation.
- 1: Panel keypad operation Press the **RUN** and **STOP** keys on the panel keypad to run and stop. Operation can also be done from the extension panel.
- 2: RS485 communication Run/stop operations by RS485 communication from an external device.  
⇒ Refer to section 6.38.
- 3: CANopen communication Run/stop operations by CANopen communication from an external device.  
⇒ Refer to "CANopen communication Instruction Manual E6581911".
- 4: Communication option Run/stop operations by commands from a communication option.  
⇒ Refer to each Instruction Manual of option.

\* Operation command selected by **CMd** and the operation commands from the terminal block can be switched alternately with ON/ OFF of input terminal. (input terminal function number 108, 109) See the table of input terminal function selection in section 11.6.

\* When priority is given to commands from a linked computer or terminal block, they have priority over the setting of **CMd**.





## &lt;Frequency setting mode selection&gt;

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<i>F r e q</i>	Frequency setting mode selection 1	0: Setting dial 1(save even if power is off) 1: Terminal VIA 2: Terminal VIB 3: Setting dial 2(press in center to save) 4: RS485 communication 5: UP/DOWN from external logic input 6: CANopen communication 7: Communication option 8: Terminal VIC 9, 10: - 11: Pulse train input 12, 13: - 14: <i>S r Q</i>	0

Note) When setting the frequency by an extension panel option, *F r e q / F 2 Q 7* is set to 0 or 3.

[Programmed value]

- Frequencies are set by rotating the setting dial on the inverter. Like the position of notches in a volume knob, the frequency setting value at the position of the notch is saved.
- 0:** Setting dial 1 The frequency setting value is set by   keys on an extension panel option.  
=> Refer to section 3.2.2
- 1:** Terminal VIA A frequency command is set by means of external analog signals.  
(VIA terminal: 0 -10Vdc)  
=> Refer to section 3.2.2 and 7.3
- 2:** Terminal VIB A frequency command is set by means of external analog signals.  
(VIB terminal: 0 - +10Vdc or -10 - +10Vdc)  
=> Refer to section 3.2.2 and 7.3
- 3:** Setting dial 2 Frequencies are set by rotating the setting dial on the inverter. Press the center of the setting dial to save the frequency setting value.  
The frequency setting value is set by   keys on an extension panel option.  
=> Refer to section 3.2.2
- 4:** RS485 communication Frequencies are set by RS485 communication from an external device.  
=> Refer to section 6.38
- 5:** UP/DOWN from external logic input Frequencies are set by up/down commands from a terminal.  
=> Refer to section 6.10.4
- 6:** CANopen communication Frequencies are set by CANopen communication from an external device.  
=> Refer to "CANopen communication Instruction Manual E6581911".

- 7: Communication option Frequencies are set by commands from a communication option.  
⇒ Refer to each Instruction Manual of option.
- 8: Terminal VIC A frequency command is set by means of external analog signals.  
(VIC terminal: 0 (4) - 20mA<sub>dc</sub>)  
⇒ Refer to section 3.2.2 and 7.3
- 11: Pulse train input A frequency command is set by means of external pulse train signals.  
(S2 terminal: 10pps - 2kpps)  
⇒ Refer to section 6.10.5
- 14: S r 0 Frequencies are set by *S r 0* parameter.  
⇒ Refer to section 5.7.

- The control input terminal in which the following functions are set is always valid regardless of the setting of *CR0d* and *FR0d*.
  - Reset (valid only for tripping)
  - Standby
  - External input tripping stop command
  - Coast stop command terminal
- To make changes in the command mode selection *CR0d* and the frequency setting mode selection 1 *FR0d*, first stop the inverter temporarily.  
(Can be changed while in operation when *F736* is set to 0.)
- Priority commands from communications or terminal blocks are given priority over *FR0d*.

## ■ Preset-speed operation

*CR0d*: Set to 0 (Terminal block operation)

*FR0d*: Valid in all setting values.

## ■ Input terminal settings

Assign the following functions to the input terminal to allow switching of the frequency command by turning the terminal ON/OFF.

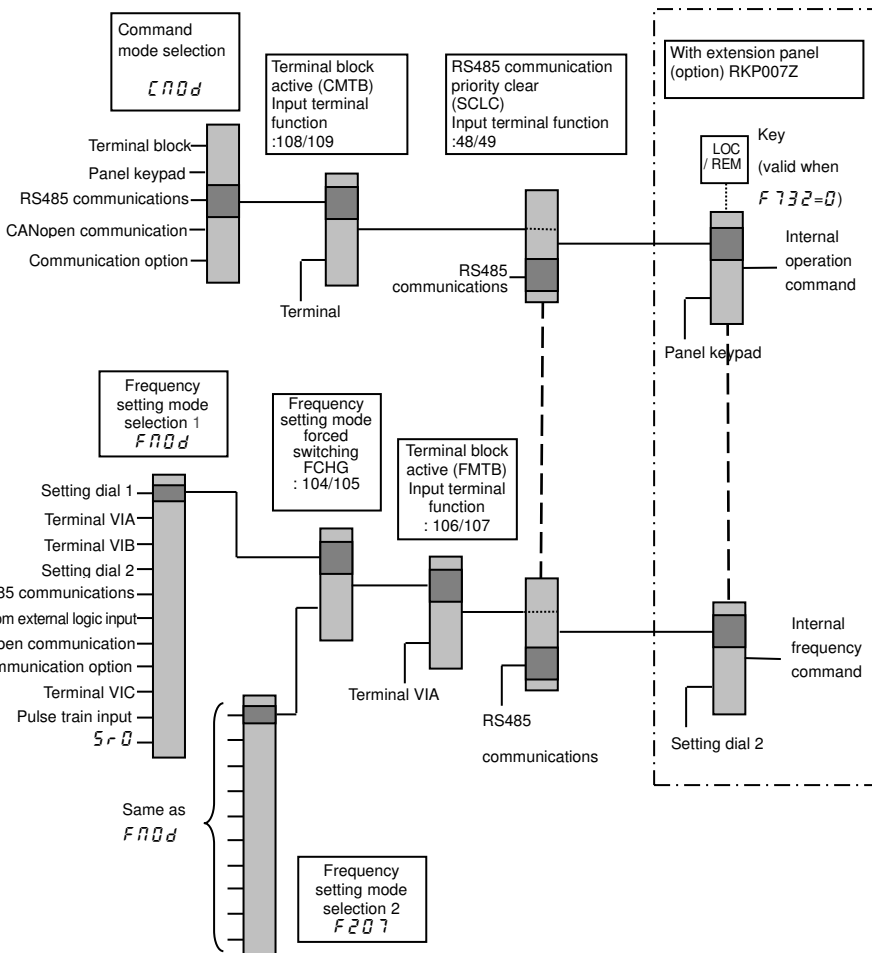
Input terminal function		ON	OFF
48	Forced local from communication	Enabled during communication Local (Setting of <i>CR0d</i> , <i>FR0d</i> )	Communication
106	Frequency setting mode terminal block	Terminal block (VIA) enabled	setting of <i>FR0d</i>

Each of the following numbers (49, 107) are reverse signals.



## ■ Example of run and frequency command switching

### Command mode and frequency setting mode switching



## 6.2.2 Forward/reverse run selection (Panel keypad)

**$F_r$** : Forward/reverse run selection (Panel keypad)

- Function  
Program the direction of rotation of the motor when the running and stopping are made using the RUN key and STOP key on the operation panel.  
Valid when  $\zeta P D$  (command mode) is set to 1 (operation panel).

### [Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
$F_r$	Forward/reverse run selection (Panel keypad)	0: Forward run 1: Reverse run 2: Forward run (F/R switching on extension panel) 3: Reverse run (F/R switching on extension panel)	0

- Using extension panel RKP007Z (option) : When  $F_r$  is set to 2 and the standard monitor is displayed, pressing the FWD/REV key changes the direction of rotation from forward to reverse after displaying the message  $F_r - r$ .  
Pressing the FWD/REV key again changes the direction of rotation from reverse to forward after displaying the message  $F_r - F$ .
- Using extension panel RKP002Z (option) : When  $F_r$  is set to 2 and the standard monitor is displayed, pressing the DOWN key while pressing the ENT key changes the direction of rotation from forward to reverse after displaying the message  $F_r - r$ .  
Pressing the UP key while pressing the ENT key again changes the direction of rotation from reverse to forward after displaying the message  $F_r - F$ .
- Check the direction of rotation on the status monitor. Refer to section 8.1 for details about monitor.  
 $F_r - F$ : Forward run  
 $F_r - r$ : Reverse run
- When the F and R terminals are used for switching between forward and reverse rotation from the terminal block, the  $F_r$  forward/reverse run selection parameter is rendered invalid.  
Short across the F-CC (Sink logic) or P24-F (Source logic) terminals: forward rotation  
Short across the R-CC (Sink logic) or P24-R (Source logic) terminals: reverse rotation
- You can use the parameter  $F i D 5$  to select deceleration stop or reverse run for the action when both forward and reverse run signals from terminal block are ON simultaneously. The motor will decelerate to stop when the inverter was factory-configured by default.

## 6.3 Selecting control mode

**$P\dot{L}$** : V/F control mode selection

- Function

The V/F controls shown below can be selected.

- V/F constant
- Variable torque
- Automatic torque boost control \*1
- Vector control \*1
- Energy saving \*1
- Dynamic energy-saving (For fan and pump)
- PM motor control
- V/F 5-point setting

\*1 Parameter setting macro torque boost:  $R\dot{U}\dot{Z}$  parameter can automatically set this parameter and auto-tuning at a time. (Refer to section 6.1.5)

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
$P\dot{L}$	V/F control mode selection	0: V/F constant 1: Variable torque 2: Automatic torque boost control 3: Vector control 4: Energy-saving 5: Dynamic energy-saving (For fan and pump) 6: PM motor control 7: V/F 5-point setting 8: - *3	*2

\*2: Default setting values vary depending on the setup menu setting. Refer to section 11.5.

\*3: 8 is manufacturer setting parameter. Do not change the value of this parameter.






Note:  $P\dot{L}$  (V/F control mode selection) is valid only for the first motor.

Changes to "V/F constant control" when switching to the second motor, regardless of the  $P\dot{L}$  setting.

Steps in setting are as follows

(In this example, the V/F control mode selection parameter  $P\text{L}$  is set to  $\bar{3}$  (Vector control).

[Setting V/F control mode selection to 3 (sensorless vector control)]

Operation panel action	LED display	Operation
	$\bar{0}\bar{0}$	Displays the output frequency. (Perform during operation stopped.) (When standard monitor display selection $F\bar{7}\bar{1}\bar{0}$ is set to $\bar{0}$ [output frequency])
	$R\bar{U}H$	The first basic parameter "RUH" (history function) is displayed.
	$P\text{L}$	Rotate the setting dial to the right, and change the parameter to $P\text{L}$ (V/F control mode selection).
	$\bar{2}$	Set values are displayed by pressing the center of the setting dial.
	$\bar{3}$	Rotate the setting dial to the right, and change the parameter to $\bar{3}$ (vector control).
	$\bar{3} \Leftrightarrow P\text{L}$	Press the center of the setting dial to save the changed set value. $P\text{L}$ and the set value " $\bar{3}$ " are displayed alternately.

Caution:

When the V/F control mode selection  $P\text{L}$  is set to  $\bar{2}$ : Automatic torque boost control,  $\bar{3}$ : Vector control,  $\bar{4}$ : Energy-saving,  $\bar{5}$ : Dynamic energy-saving, or  $\bar{6}$ : PM motor control, be sure to set the following parameters according to the motor's name plate.

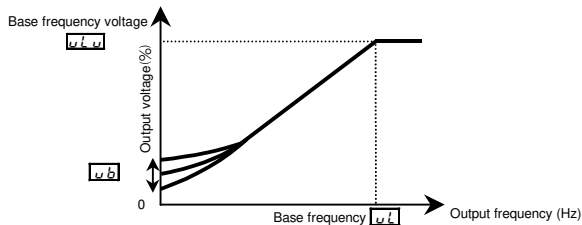
- $\omega\bar{1}$  : Base frequency 1 (rated frequency)
- $\omega\bar{1}\bar{v}$  : Base frequency voltage 1 (rated voltage)
- $F\bar{4}\bar{0}\bar{5}$  : Motor rated capacity
- $F\bar{4}\bar{1}\bar{5}$  : Motor rated current
- $F\bar{4}\bar{1}\bar{7}$  : Motor rated speed

Set the other motor constants as necessary

## 1) Constant torque characteristics

Setting of V/F control mode selection  $P_{\xi}$  to  $\xi$  (V/F constant)

This is applied to loads with equipment like conveyors and cranes that require the same torque at low speeds as at rated speeds.



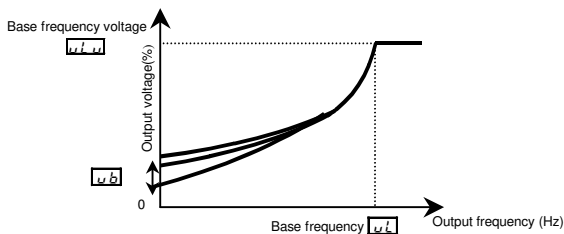
\* To increase the torque further, increase the setting value of the manual torque boost value 1 ( $\omega b$ ).

⇒ Refer to section 6.4 for details.

## 2) Setting for fans and pumps

Setting of V/F control mode selection  $P_{\xi}$  to  $\xi$  (variable torque)

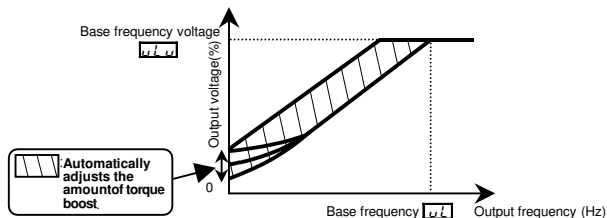
This is appropriate for load characteristics of such things as fans, pumps and blowers in which the torque is proportional to the square of load rotation speed.



### 3) Increasing starting torque

Setting of V/F control mode selection  $P_{L2}$  to 2 (automatic torque boost control)

Detects load current in all speed ranges and automatically adjusts voltage output (torque boost) from inverter. This gives steady torque for stable runs.



Note: This control system can oscillate and destabilize runs depending on the load. In this case, set V/F mode selection  $P_{L2}$  to 0 (V/F constant) and increase manual torque boost  $U_b$ .

#### • Motor constant must be set

If the motor you are using is a 4P Toshiba standard motor which has the same capacity as the inverter, there is basically no need to set the motor constant. There are three setting methods as mentioned below. In any method, set the following parameters according to the motor's name plate.

$U_1$  (Base frequency 1),  $U_2$  (Base frequency voltage 1),  $F_4$  (Motor rated capacity),  $F_4$  (Motor rated current),  $F_4$  (Motor rated speed)

##### 1) Simultaneous setting of auto torque boost and auto-tuning ( $F_4 = 2$ )

Set the basic parameter  $R_{U2}$  (Torque boost setting macro function) to 1.

⇒ Refer to section 6.1.5 for details.

##### 2) Automatic setting

Set the extended parameter  $F_4$  (auto-tuning) to 5. ⇒ Refer to section 6.25 selection 2 for details.

##### 3) Manual setting

Set each motor constant. ⇒ Refer to section 6.25 selection 4 for details.

### 4) Vector control - increasing starting torque and achieving high-precision operation.

Setting of V/F control mode selection  $P_{L2}$  to 3 (Vector control)

Using sensorless vector control will provide the highest torque at the low speed ranges.

- (1) Provides large starting torque.
- (2) Effective when stable operation is required to move smoothly up from the low speeds.
- (3) Effective in elimination of load fluctuations caused by motor slippage.

#### • Motor constant must be set

If the motor you are using is a 4P Toshiba standard motor which has the same capacity as the inverter, there is basically no need to set the motor constant. There are three setting methods as mentioned below. In any method, set the following parameters according to the motor's name plate.

$U_1$  (Base frequency 1),  $U_2$  (Base frequency voltage 1),  $F_4$  (Motor rated capacity),  $F_4$  (Motor rated current),  $F_4$  (Motor rated speed)

- 1) Simultaneous setting of vector control and auto-tuning ( $F400=2$ )  
Set the basic parameter  $R02$  (Torque boost setting macro function) to 2  
⇒ Refer to section 6.1.5 for details.
- 2) Automatic setting  
Set the extended parameter  $F400$  (auto-tuning) to 5. ⇒ Refer to section 6.25 selection 2 for details.
- 3) Manual setting  
Set each motor constant. ⇒ Refer to section 6.25 selection 4 for details.

## 5) Energy-saving

Setting of V/F control mode selection  $P0$  to 4 (Energy-saving)

Energy can be saved in all speed areas by detecting load current and flowing the optimum current that fits the load.

If the motor you are using is a 4P Toshiba standard motor which has the same capacity as the inverter, there is basically no need to set the motor constant. There are three setting methods as mentioned below. In any method, set the following parameters according to the motor's name plate.

$\omega$  (Base frequency 1),  $\omega$  (Base frequency voltage 1),  $F405$  (Motor rated capacity),  $F415$  (Motor rated current),  $F417$  (Motor rated speed)

- 1) Simultaneous setting of energy-saving and auto-tuning ( $F400=2$ )  
Set the basic parameter  $R02$  (Torque boost setting macro function) to 3  
⇒ Refer to section 6.1.5 for details.
- 2) Automatic setting  
Set the extended parameter  $F400$  (auto-tuning) to 5. ⇒ Refer to section 6.25 selection 2 for details.
- 3) Manual setting  
Set each motor constant. ⇒ Refer to section 6.25 selection 4 for details.

## 6) Achieving further energy savings

Setting of V/F control mode selection  $P0$  to 5 (Dynamic energy-saving)

More substantial energy savings than those provided by setting  $P0$  to 4 can be achieved in any speed range by keeping track of the load current and passing a current appropriate to the load. The inverter cannot respond to rapid load fluctuations, so that this feature should be used only for loads, such as fans and pumps, that are free of violent load fluctuations.

### • Motor constant must be set

If the motor you are using is a 4P Toshiba standard motor which has the same capacity as the inverter, there is basically no need to set the motor constant. There are two setting methods as mentioned below. In any method, set the following parameters according to the motor's name plate.

$\omega$  (Base frequency 1),  $\omega$  (Base frequency voltage 1),  $F405$  (Motor rated capacity),  $F415$  (Motor rated current),  $F417$  (Motor rated speed)

- 1) Automatic setting  
Set the extended parameter  $F400$  (auto-tuning) to 5. ⇒ Refer to section 6.25 selection 2 for details.
- 2) Manual setting  
Set each motor constant. ⇒ Refer to section 6.25 selection 4 for details.

## 7) Operating a permanent magnet motor

Setting of V/F control mode selection  $P_{\xi}$  to  $\xi$  (PM motor control)

Permanent magnet motors (PM motors) that are light, small in size and highly efficient, as compared to induction motors, can be operated in sensor-less operation mode.

Note that this feature can be used only for specific motors after tuned with an connected specific motor.

For more information, contact your Toshiba distributor.

If the specific motor is not connected at tuning,  $E - 39$  trip will occur.

## 8) Setting of V/f characteristic arbitrarily

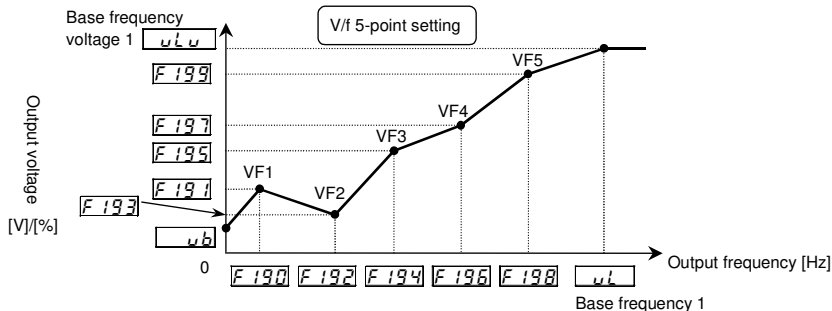
Setting of V/f control mode selection  $P_{\xi}$  to  $\gamma$  (V/f 5-point setting)

In this mode, the base frequency and the base frequency voltage for the V/f control need to be set to operate the motor while switching a maximum of 5 different V/f characteristics.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
F 190	V/f 5-point setting VF1 frequency	0.0~FH (Hz)	0.0
F 191	V/f 5-point setting VF1 voltage	0.0~125.0 (%) / (V) *	0.0
F 192	V/f 5-point setting VF2 frequency	0.0~FH (Hz)	0.0
F 193	V/f 5-point setting VF2 voltage	0.0~125.0 (%) / (V) *	0.0
F 194	V/f 5-point setting VF3 frequency	0.0~FH (Hz)	0.0
F 195	V/f 5-point setting VF3 voltage	0.0~125.0 (%) / (V) *	0.0
F 196	V/f 5-point setting VF4 frequency	0.0~FH Hz	0.0
F 197	V/f 5-point setting VF4 voltage	0.0~125.0 (%) / (V) *	0.0
F 198	V/f 5-point setting VF5 frequency	0.0~FH (Hz)	0.0
F 199	V/f 5-point setting VF5 voltage	0.0~125.0 (%) / (V) *	0.0

\* 100% value is 200V for 240V class, 400V for 500V class, 575V for 600V class.



Note 1: Restrict the value of torque to boost ( $u b$ ) to 3% or so. Boosting the torque too much may impair the linearity between points.

Note 2: Please note if the inclination of each V/f is too high (exceeding 8.25%/Hz),  $R - 02$  (Points setting alarm 2) will occur.



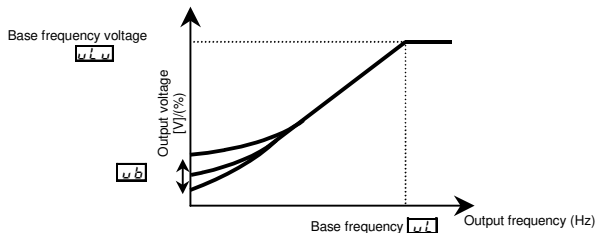
## 9) Cautions for vector control

- 1) When performing vector control, look at the motor's name plate and set the following parameters.  
 $\omega_1$  (Base frequency 1),  $U_1$  (Base frequency voltage 1),  $F_4$  (Motor rated capacity),  $F_5$  (Motor rated current),  $F_7$  (Motor rated speed)
- 2) The sensorless vector control exerts its characteristics effectively in frequency areas below the base frequency ( $\omega_1$ ). The same characteristics will not be obtained in areas above the base frequency.
- 3) Set the base frequency to anywhere from 40 to 120Hz during vector control ( $P_3 = \bar{3}$ ).
- 4) Use a general purpose squirrel-cage motor with a capacity that is the same as the inverter's rated capacity or one rank below. The minimum applicable motor capacity is 0.1kW.
- 5) Use a motor that has 2-8 P.
- 6) Always operate the motor in combination of one motor for one inverter. Sensorless vector control cannot be used when one inverter is operated with more than one motor.  
 When using a combination of several motors, set the V/F constant ( $P_3 = \bar{0}$ ).
- 7) The maximum length of wires between the inverter and motor is 30 meters. If the wires are longer than 30 meters, set standard auto-tuning with the wires connected to improve low-speed torque during sensorless vector control.  
 However the effects of voltage drop cause motor-generated torque in the vicinity of rated frequency to be somewhat lower.
- 8) When a reactor is connected between the inverter and a motor, the motor's generated torque may fall. Setting auto-tuning may also cause a trip ( $E_1 n$ ) rendering sensorless vector control unusable.

## 6.4 Manual torque boost - increasing torque boost at low speeds

**ub**: Torque boost value 1

- Function  
If torque is inadequate at low speeds, increase torque by raising the torque boost rate with this parameter.



[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
$u_b$	Torque boost value 1	0.0 - 30.0 (%)	According to model (Refer to section 11.4)

- Valid when  $P_L$  is set to 0 (V/F constant), 1 (Variable torque), or 7 (V/F 5-point setting).

Note 1: The optimum value is programmed for each inverter capacity by default setting. Be careful not to increase the torque boost rate too much because it could cause an overcurrent trip at startup.

## 6.5 Signal Output

### 6.5.1 Output running signal and braking signal (Low-speed signal)

Refer to section 7.2.2 for output terminal function.

**F100**: Low-speed signal output frequency

- Function

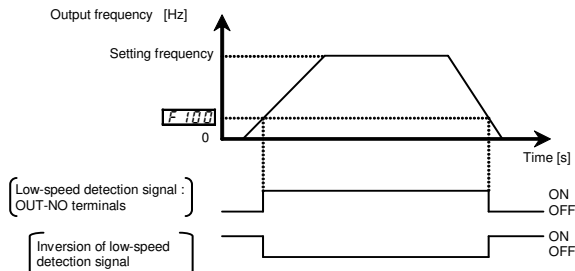
When the output frequency become **F100** or more, an ON signal will be generated. This signal can be used as an electromagnetic brake excitation/release signal. (Refer to "Motors with a brake" in section 1.4.1 for application.)

This signal can also be used as an operation signal when **F100** is set to 0.0Hz, because an ON signal is put out if the inverter is in output state.

- Output from the relay output terminal RY-RC. (Default)  
Output from the terminal FLA-FLB-FLC and OUT are possible by the parameter settings.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F100</b>	Low-speed signal output frequency	0.0 - $F_H$ (Hz)	0.0



- Output terminal setting

Low-speed signal (ON signal) is output from RY-RC terminal by default setting.

Change this setting to invert the polarity of the signal.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F130</b>	Output terminal selection 1A (RY-RC)	0-255 (Refer to section 11.7)	4: LOW (Low-speed detection signal)

Setting value 5 is reverse signal.

Note) Set **F132** to output to FLA-FLC-FLB terminals and **F131** to OUT terminal.

## 6.5.2 Output of designated frequency reach signal

### $F 102$ : Speed reach detection band

- Function  
When the output frequency becomes equal to the setting by designated frequency  $\pm F 102$ , an ON or OFF signal is generated.

[Parameter setting]

#### ■Parameter setting of designated frequency and detection band

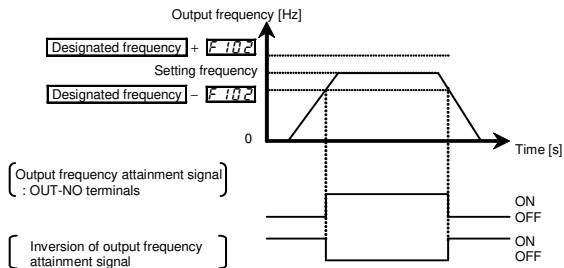
Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
$F 102$	Speed reach detection band	0.0-FH (Hz)	2.5

#### ■Parameter setting of output terminal selection

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
$F 131$	Output terminal selection 2A (OUT)	0-255 (Refer to section 11.7.)	6: RCH (Output frequency attainment signal (acceleration/deceleration completed))

Setting value 7 is reverse signal.

Note: Set  $F 132$  to output to FLA-FLC-FLB terminals and  $F 130$  to RY-RC terminal.



## 6.5.3 Output of set frequency speed reach signal

**F 10 1**: Speed reach setting frequency

**F 10 2**: Speed reach detection band

- Function  
When the output frequency becomes equal to the frequency set by  $F 10 1 \pm F 10 2$ , an ON or OFF signal is generated.

[Parameter setting]

■Parameter setting of frequency and detection band

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F 10 1</b>	Speed reach setting frequency	0.0- $F H$ (Hz)	0.0
<b>F 10 2</b>	Speed reach detection band	0.0- $F H$ (Hz)	2.5

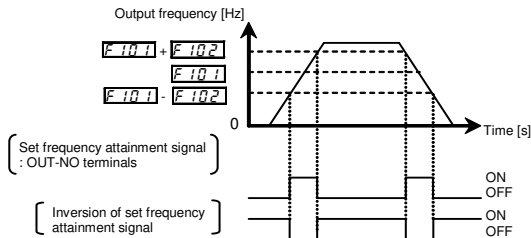
■Parameter setting of output terminal selection

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Setting
<b>F 13 1</b>	Output terminal selection 2A (OUT)	0-255 (Refer to section 11.7.)	8: RCHF (Set frequency attainment signal)

Setting value 9 is reverse signal.

Note: Set **F 13 2** to assign to FLA-FLC-FLB terminals and **F 13 0** to RY-RC terminal.

If the detection band value + the set frequency is less than the designated frequency



## 6.6 Input signal selection

### 6.6.1 Priority selection (Both F and R are ON)

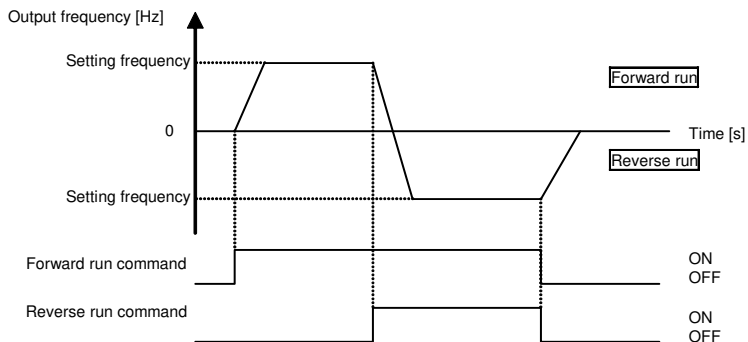
**F105**: Priority selection (Both F and R are ON)

- Function  
This parameter allows you to select the direction in which the motor runs when a forward run (F) command and a reverse run (R) command are entered simultaneously.
  - 1) Reverse
  - 2) Deceleration stop

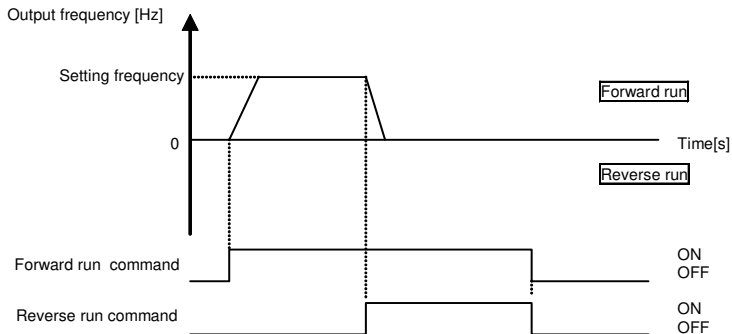
[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F105</b>	Priority selection (Both F and R are ON)	0: Reverse 1: Deceleration stop	1

(1) [**F105 = 0** (Reverse)]: If an F command and an R command are entered simultaneously, **the motor will run in the reverse direction.**



- (2) [ $F105 = 1$  (Stop)]: If an F command and an R command are entered simultaneously, the motor will deceleration stop.



6

## 6.6.2 Changing the voltage range of VIB terminal

**F107**: Analog input terminal selection (VIB)

- Function  
This parameter allows you to choose the voltage signal input for the VIB terminal.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
$F107$	Analog input terminal selection (VIB)	0: 0-+10V 1: -10-+10V	0

- $F107=0$ : Input 0 to +10Vdc to VIB-CC terminals.  
Resolution is maximum 1/1000 between 0 to +10Vdc.
- $F107=1$ : Input -10 to +10Vdc to VIB-CC terminals.  
Resolution is maximum 1/2000 between -10 to +10Vdc.

## 6.6.3 Changing the functions of VIA and VIB terminals

### **F 109**: Analog/logic input selection (VIA/VIB)

- **Function**  
This parameter allows you to choose between analog signal input and contact signal input for the VIA and VIB terminals.

[Parameter setting]			
Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
F 109	Analog/logic input selection (VIA/VIB)	0: VIA - analog input VIB - analog input	0
		1: VIA - analog input VIB - contact input	
		2 -	
		3: VIA - contact input (Sink) VIB - contact input	
		4: VIA - contact input (Source) VIB - contact input	

Note) When using VIA terminal as contact input terminals, be sure to insert a resistor between P24 terminal and VIA terminal in sink logic connection, and insert a resistor between VIA terminal and CC terminal in source logic connection. (Recommended resistance: 4.7kΩ-1/2W)

When using VIB terminal as contact input terminals, set the upper side of slide switch SW2 to S4 side and then set **F 109**.



## 6.7 Terminal function selection

### 6.7.1 Keeping an input terminal function always active (ON)

**F104**: Always active function selection 1

**F108**: Always active function selection 2

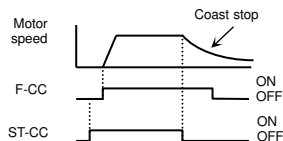
**F110**: Always active function selection 3

- Function  
This parameter specifies an input terminal function that is always to be kept active (ON).

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F104</b>	Always active function selection 1	0-7, 10-153: Refer to section 11.6. 8,9: -	0 (No function)
<b>F108</b>	Always active function selection 2	0-7, 10-153: Refer to section 11.6. 8,9: -	0 (No function)
<b>F110</b>	Always active function selection 3	0-7, 10-153: Refer to section 11.6. 8,9: -	6 (ST)

- Explanation of the coast stop function  
When ST (Standby) is OFF, coast stops.  
The default setting for ST (Standby) is ON. Please change the following settings:
  - F110=0** (no function)
  - Assign open input terminal 6: ST (Standby).  
Coast stops if terminal set for ST (Standby) is set to OFF. The monitor on the inverter at this time displays **0FF**.



## 6.7.2 Modifying input terminal functions

<b>F 111</b>	Input terminal selection 1A (F)	<b>F 151</b>	Input terminal selection 1B (F)
<b>F 112</b>	Input terminal selection 2A (R)	<b>F 152</b>	Input terminal selection 2B (R)
<b>F 113</b>	Input terminal selection 3A (RES)	<b>F 153</b>	Input terminal selection 3B (RES)
<b>F 114</b>	Input terminal selection 4A (S1)	<b>F 154</b>	Input terminal selection 4B (S1)
<b>F 115</b>	Input terminal selection 5 (S2)	<b>F 155</b>	Input terminal selection 1C (F)
<b>F 116</b>	Input terminal selection 6 (S3)	<b>F 156</b>	Input terminal selection 2C (R)
<b>F 109</b>	Analog/logic input selection (VIA/VIB)	<b>F 144</b>	Input terminal response time
<b>F 117</b>	Input terminal selection 7 (VIB)	<b>F 146</b>	Logic input/ pulse input selection (S2)
<b>F 118</b>	Input terminal selection 8 (VIA)	<b>F 147</b>	Logic input/ PTC input selection (S3)

⇒ Refer to section 7.2.1 for details about input terminal functions.

## 6.7.3 Modifying output terminal functions

<b>F 130</b>	Output terminal selection 1A (RY-RC)
<b>F 131</b>	Output terminal selection 2A (OUT)
<b>F 132</b>	Output terminal selection 3 (FL)
<b>F 137</b>	Output terminal selection 1B (RY-RC)
<b>F 138</b>	Output terminal selection 2B (OUT)
<b>F 139</b>	Output terminal logic selection (RY-RC, OUT)

⇒ Refer to section 7.2.2 for details about output terminal functions.

## 6.8 Basic parameters 2

### 6.8.1 Switching motor characteristics via terminal input

**F170**: Base frequency 2

**F171**: Base frequency voltage 2

**F172**: Torque boost value 2

**F173**: Motor electronic-thermal protection level 2

**F185**: Stall prevention level 2

- Function

Use the above parameters to switch the operation of two motors with a single inverter and to select motor V/F characteristics (two types) according to the particular needs or operation mode.

Note: The  $P\&$  (V/F control mode selection) parameter is enabled only for motor 1.  
If motor 2 is selected, V/F control will be given constant torque characteristics.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F170</b>	Base frequency 2	20.0-500.0	*1
<b>F171</b>	Base frequency voltage 2	50-330 (V) (240V class) 50-660 (V) (500V class) 50-990 (V) (600V class)	*1
<b>F172</b>	Torque boost value 2	0.0-30.0 (%)	Depending on model (Refer to section 11.4)
<b>F173</b>	Motor electronic-thermal protection level 2	10-100 (%) / (A) *2	100
<b>F185</b>	Stall prevention level 2	10-199 (%) / (A), 200 : Disabled *2	150

\*1: Default setting values vary depending on the setup menu. Refer to section 11.5.

\*2: The inverter's rated current is 100%. When  $F70$  / (current and voltage unit selection) =  $I$  (A (amps)/V (volts)) is set, it can be set at A (amps).

Note 1) When  $F170$  (Base frequency 2) are set to 190Hz or more, set  $FH$  to  $F170$  or more.

## ■ Setting of switching terminals

To switch to motor 2, assign the following functions to a terminal not being used. It is also possible to switch to acceleration/deceleration 2 (AD2). Refer to section 6.27 for details.

It is possible to set 3 functions for terminal F and R, and 2 functions for terminal S1 and RES.

Input terminal function number					Parameters changed from applicable parameters and default standards
24 AD2	26 AD3	28 VF2	32 OCS2	152 MOT2	
OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	Default setting : $Pt, uL, uLv, ub, tHr, RCL, dEC, F502, F601$
ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	$RCL \rightarrow F500, dEC \rightarrow F501, F502 \rightarrow F503$
OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	$RCL \rightarrow F510, dEC \rightarrow F511, F502 \rightarrow F512$
OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	During stop : $Pt \rightarrow V/F$ constant, $uL \rightarrow F170, uLv \rightarrow F171, ub \rightarrow F172, tHr \rightarrow F173$ During run : $uL \rightarrow F170, uLv \rightarrow F171, ub \rightarrow F172$
OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	$F601 \rightarrow F185$
-	OFF	-	-	ON	$Pt \rightarrow 0, uL \rightarrow F170, uLv \rightarrow F171, ub \rightarrow F172, tHr \rightarrow F173$ ( $tHr$ is fixed when $F632=2$ or $3$ ), $F601 \rightarrow F185, RCL \rightarrow F500, dEC \rightarrow F501, F502 \rightarrow F503$

Note 1: Each of the following numbers (25, 27, 29, 33, 153) are reverse signals.

Note 2:  $Pt$  and "V/F constant" cannot be switched while running. Stop the motor before switching.

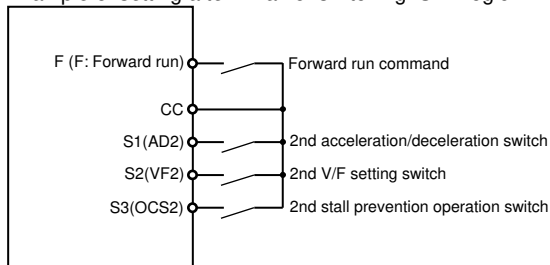
When the motor is switched, wait for starting to drive for 0.2 seconds or more.

$uL$  and  $F170, uLv$  and  $F171, ub$  and  $F172$  can be switched while running.

Note 3: If motor is switched, the setting to retain and subtract an integral value of motor electronic thermal is possible.

Refer to section 5.6 for details.

## ■ Example of setting a terminal for switching: Sink logic



## 6.9 V/f 5-point setting

---

**F190** : V/f5-point setting VF1 frequency

**F191** : V/f 5-point setting VF1 voltage

**F192** : V/f 5-point setting VF2 frequency

**F193** : V/f 5-point setting VF2 voltage

**F194** : V/f 5-point setting VF3 frequency

**F195** : V/f 5-point setting VF3 voltage

**F196** : V/f 5-point setting VF4 frequency

**F197** : V/f 5-point setting VF4 voltage

**F198** : V/f 5-point setting VF5 frequency

**F199** : V/f 5-point setting VF5 voltage

⇒ For details, refer to 8) of section 6.3.

## 6.10 Frequency priority selection

---

### 6.10.1 Using two frequency commands according to the particular situation

**F00d** : Frequency setting mode selection 1

**F200** : Frequency priority selection

**F207** : Frequency setting mode selection 2

⇒ For details, refer to section 5.8.

## 6.10.2 Setting frequency command characteristics

<b>F107</b>	Analog input terminal selection(VIB)
<b>F109</b>	Analog/logic input selection (VIA/VIB)
<b>F201</b>	VIA input point 1 setting
<b>F202</b>	VIA Input point 1 frequency
<b>F203</b>	VIA Input point 2 setting
<b>F204</b>	VIA Input point 2 frequency
<b>F209</b>	Analog input filter
<b>F210</b>	VIB input point 1 setting
<b>F211</b>	VIB input point 1 frequency
<b>F212</b>	VIB input point 2 setting
<b>F213</b>	VIB input point 2 frequency
<b>F216</b>	VIC input point 1 setting
<b>F217</b>	VIC input point 1 frequency
<b>F218</b>	VIC input point 2 setting
<b>F219</b>	VIC input point 2 frequency
<b>F810</b>	Communication command point selection
<b>F811</b>	Communication command point 1 setting
<b>F812</b>	Communication command point 1 frequency
<b>F813</b>	Communication command point 2 setting
<b>F814</b>	Communication command point 2 frequency

- Function  
Output frequency is adjusted in relation to frequency command according to external analog signals. VIA and VIB terminals are set to analog input.  
*F209* analog input filter is effective for eliminating noise from frequency setting circuit. Increase the value if operation cannot be done because noise effects stability.

- To fine adjust the frequency command characteristics for analog input, use the parameters *F470* to *F475*. (Refer to section 6.10.3)

[Parameter setting]

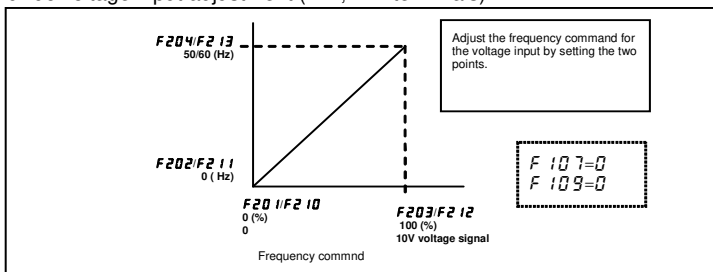
Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<i>F 107</i>	Analog input terminal selection (VIB)	0: 0-+10V 1: -10-+10V	0
<i>F 109</i>	Analog/logic input selection (VIA/VIB)	0: VIA - analog input VIB - analog input 1: VIA - analog input VIB - contact input 2: - 3: VIA - contact input (Sink) VIB - contact input 4: VIA - contact input (Source) VIB - contact input	0
<i>F 201</i>	VIA input point 1 setting	0-100 (%)	0
<i>F 202</i>	VIA input point 1 frequency	0.0-500.0 (Hz)	0.0
<i>F 203</i>	VIA input point 2 setting	0-100 (%)	100
<i>F 204</i>	VIA input point 2 frequency	0.0-500.0 (Hz)	*1
<i>F 209</i>	Analog input filter	2-1000 (ms)	64
<i>F 210</i>	VIB input point 1 setting	-100-+100 (%)	0
<i>F 211</i>	VIB input point 1 frequency	0.0-500.0 (Hz)	0.0
<i>F 212</i>	VIB input point 2 setting	-100-+100 (%)	100
<i>F 213</i>	VIB input point 2 frequency	0.0-500.0 (Hz)	*1
<i>F 216</i>	VIC input point 1 setting	0-100 (%)	0
<i>F 217</i>	VIC input point 1 frequency	0.0-500.0 (Hz)	0
<i>F 218</i>	VIC input point 2 setting	0-100 (%)	100
<i>F 219</i>	VIC input point 2 frequency	0.0-500.0 (Hz)	*1
<i>F 810</i>	Communication command point selection	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0
<i>F 811</i>	Communication command point 1 setting	0-100 (%)	0
<i>F 812</i>	Communication command point 1 frequency	0.0- <i>FH</i> (Hz)	0
<i>F 813</i>	Communication command point 2 setting	0-100 (%)	100
<i>F 814</i>	Communication command point 2 frequency	0.0- <i>FH</i> (Hz)	*1

\*1: Default setting values vary depending on the setup menu. Refer to section 11.5.

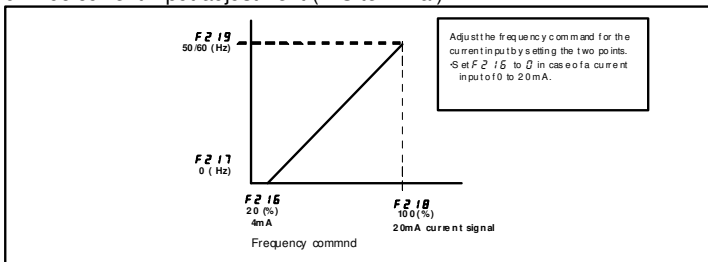
Note 1: Do not set point 1 and 2 to the same value. If they are set to the same value, *E r r i* is displayed.

For details about analog signal setting, refer to section 7.3.

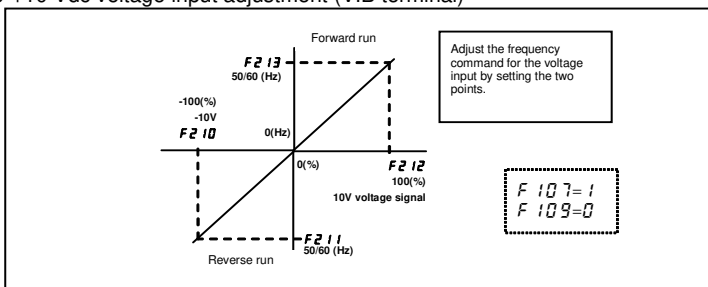
1) 0-10Vdc voltage input adjustment (VIA, VIB terminals)



2) 4-20mA current input adjustment (VIC terminal)



3) -10-+10 Vdc voltage input adjustment (VIB terminal)





## 6.10.3 Fine adjustment of analog frequency command

**F470**: VIA input bias

**F473**: VIB input gain

**F471**: VIA input gain

**F474**: VIC input bias

**F472**: VIB input bias

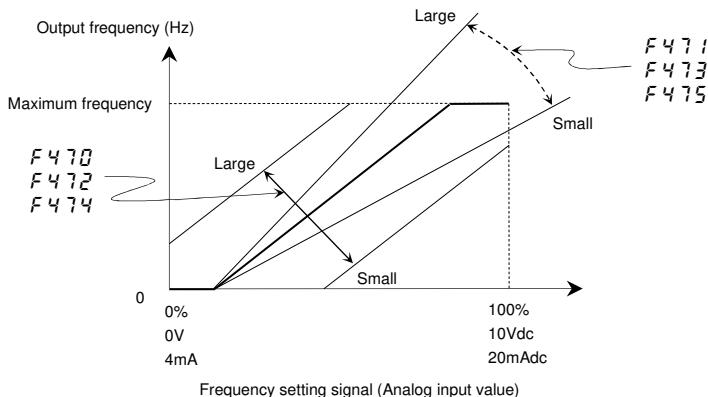
**F475**: VIC input gain

- Function

These parameters are used to fine adjust the relation between the frequency command input through the analog input terminal VIA, VIB, VIC and the output frequency.

Use these parameters to make fine adjustments after making rough adjustments using the parameters *F201* to *F204*, *F210* to *F213*, *F215* to *F219*

The figure below shows the characteristic of the frequency command input through the VI terminal and that of the output frequency.



\* Bias adjustment of analog input terminal (*F470*, *F472*, *F474*)

Decrease the value in case frequency is output even though the frequency command is 0 (zero) Hz.

\* Gain adjustment of analog input terminal (*F471*, *F473*, *F475*)

Increase the value in case the output frequency doesn't reach the maximum frequency even though the maximum voltage and current are applied.

## 6.10.4 Setting of frequency with the input from an external logic

**F264**: External logic input - UP response time

**F265**: External logic input - UP frequency steps

**F266**: External logic input - DOWN response time

**F267**: External logic input - DOWN frequency steps

**F268**: Initial value of UP/DOWN frequency

**F269**: Change of the initial value of UP/DOWN frequency

- Function  
These parameters are used to set an output frequency by means of a signal from an external device.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<i>F264</i>	External logic input - UP response time	0.0 - 10.0 (s)	0.1
<i>F265</i>	External logic input - UP frequency steps	0.0 - <i>FH</i> (Hz)	0.1
<i>F266</i>	External logic input - DOWN response time	0.0 - 10.0 (s)	0.1
<i>F267</i>	External logic input - DOWN frequency steps	0.0 - <i>FH</i> (Hz)	0.1
<i>F268</i>	Initial value of UP/DOWN frequency	<i>LL</i> - <i>UL</i> (Hz)	0.0
<i>F269</i>	Change of the initial value of UP/DOWN frequency	0: Not changed 1: Setting of <i>F268</i> changed when power is turned off	1

- This function is valid when the parameter *Fnd* (Frequency setting mode selection 1) = *S* is set.

### ■ Input terminal settings

Assigning the following functions to the input terminal will allow you to change (up/down) or clear the output frequency by using the terminal's ON/OFF.

Input terminal function		ON	OFF
88	Frequency UP	Frequency setting increase	Clear
90	Frequency DOWN	Frequency setting decrease	Clear
92	Clear frequency UP/DOWN	OFF → ON: External logic up/down frequency clear settings	<i>F268</i> settings

Each of the following numbers (89, 91, 93) are reverse signals.

## ■ Adjustment with continuous signals (Operation example 1)

Set parameters as follows to adjust the output frequency up or down in proportion to the frequency adjustment signal input time:

External logic input up/down frequency incremental gradient =  $F 255 / F 254$  setting time

External logic input up/down frequency decremental gradient =  $F 257 / F 256$  setting time

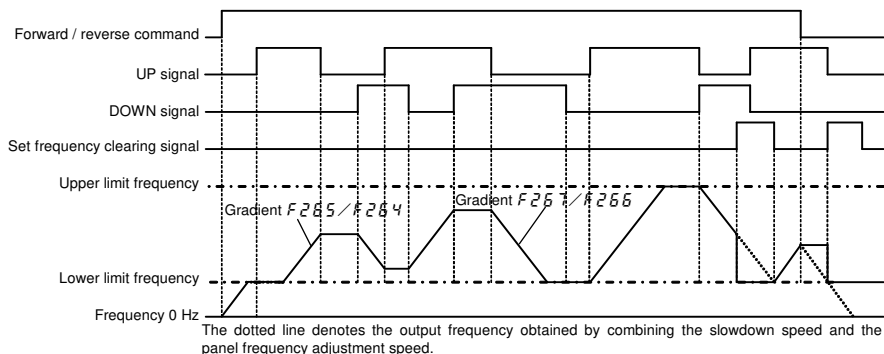
Set parameters as follows to adjust the output frequency up or down almost synchronously with the adjustment by the external logic input up/down frequency command:

$F 254 = F 255 = 0.1$

$(F H / R L L) \geq (F 255 / F 254)$  setting time

$(F H / d E L) \geq (F 257 / F 256)$  setting time

<<Sample sequence diagram 1: Adjustment with continuous signals>>



## ■ Adjustment with pulse signals (Operation example 2)

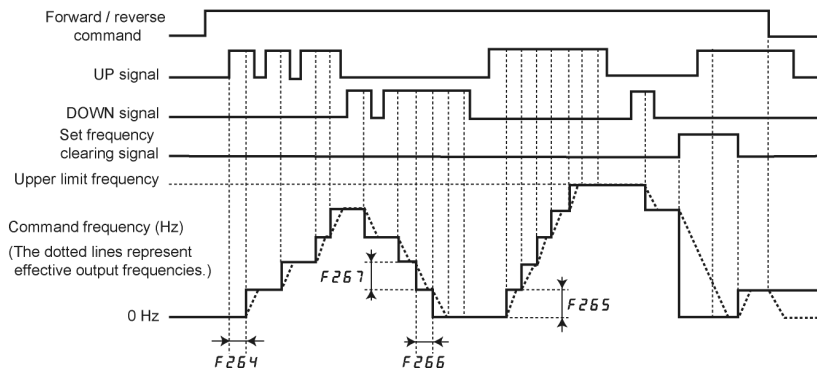
Set parameters as follows to stepwise adjust the frequency by one pulse:

$F 254, F 255 \leq$  Pulse On time

$F 255, F 257 =$  Frequency obtained with each pulse

\* The inverter does not respond to any pulses with an ON time shorter than that set with  $F 254$  or  $F 255$ . 12ms or more of clearing signal is allowed.

## &lt;&lt;Sample sequence diagram 2: Adjustment with pulse signals&gt;&gt;



■ If two signals are impressed simultaneously

- If a clear single and an up or down signal are impressed simultaneously, priority will be given to the clear signal.
- If up and down signals are impressed simultaneously, the frequency will change at the specified up or down rate.

■ The setting of the initial up/down frequency

To adjust the frequency starting at a specified frequency other than 0.0 Hz (default initial frequency) after turning on the inverter, specify the desired frequency by setting the parameter  $F257$  (initial up/down frequency). Also, set  $F259$  (change of initial up/down frequency) to 0 (Not changed).

■ The change of the initial up/down frequency

To make the inverter automatically save the frequency immediately before the power is off and start operation at that frequency next time power is on, set  $F259$  (change of initial up/down frequency) to 1 (which changes the setting of  $F257$  when power is turned off).

Keep in mind that the setting of  $F257$  is changed each time power is turned off.

■ Frequency adjustment range

The frequency can be set from  $L_L$  (lower limit frequency) to  $F_H$  (Maximum frequency). The lower-limit frequency will be set as soon as the set frequency clearing function (function number 92, 93) is entered from the input terminal.

■ Minimum unit of frequency adjustment

If  $F702$  (Frequency free unit magnification) is set to 1.00, the output frequency can be adjusted in steps of 0.01Hz.

## 6.10.5 Setting of frequency with the pulse train input

**F146**: Logic input / pulse train input selection (S2)

**F378**: Number of pulse train input

**F579**: Pulse train input filter

- Function  
These parameters are used to set output frequency by means of pulse train input signal of S2 terminal.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F146</b>	Logic input / pulse train input selection (S2)	0: Logic input 1: Pulse train input	0
<b>F378</b>	Number of pulse train input	10-500 (pps)	25
<b>F579</b>	Pulse train input filter	2-1000 (ms)	2

- This function is valid when the parameter  $F70d = 1$  (Pulse train input) and  $F146 = 1$  (Pulse train input) are set.
- Number of pulses per 1Hz of output frequency is set by parameter  $F378$ .
- Example of setting
 

$F378 = 25$ (pps) :	Input signal = 25 (pps)	⇒ Output frequency = 1.0 (Hz)
	Input signal = 100 (pps)	⇒ Output frequency = 4.0 (Hz)
	Input signal = 2k (pps)	⇒ Output frequency = 80.0 (Hz)
$F378 = 50$ (pps) :	Input signal = 50 (pps)	⇒ Output frequency = 1.0 (Hz)
	Input signal = 100 (pps)	⇒ Output frequency = 2.0 (Hz)
	Input signal = 2k (pps)	⇒ Output frequency = 40.0 (Hz)

Note 1) Minimum number of pulses to inputting S2 terminal is 10 pps, and Maximum is 2 kpps.  
Duty is  $50 \pm 10\%$ .

Note 2) The maximum output frequency of this function is 200Hz.

## 6.11 Operation frequency

### 6.11.1 Starting frequency/ Stop frequency

**F240**: Starting frequency

**F243**: Stop frequency setting

- Function
 

The frequency set with **F240** is put out instantly when operation is started.

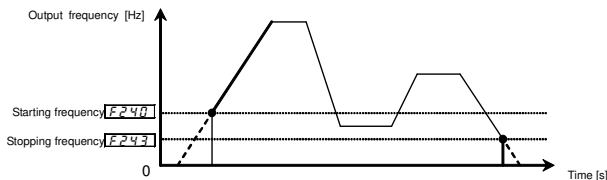
Use the **F240** parameter when a delay in response of starting torque due to the acceleration/deceleration time may affect the operation. Setting the starting frequency to a value from 0.5 to 3.0Hz is recommended. The occurrence of an overcurrent can be avoided by setting this frequency below the rated slippage of the motor.

When starting: Frequency set with **F240** is output instantly.

When stopping: Output frequency turns to be 0Hz instantly with the frequency set with **F243**.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F240</b>	Starting frequency	0.1-10.0 (Hz)	0.5
<b>F243</b>	Stop frequency setting	0.0: Same as <b>F240</b> 0.1-30.0 (Hz)	0.0



Note: Set these parameters so that the starting frequency **F240** is higher than the stopping frequency **F243**. If the **F240**-set frequency is lower than the **F243**-set frequency, the inverter doesn't start when the frequency command is **F243**-set frequency or less.

## 6.11.2 Run/stop control with frequency command

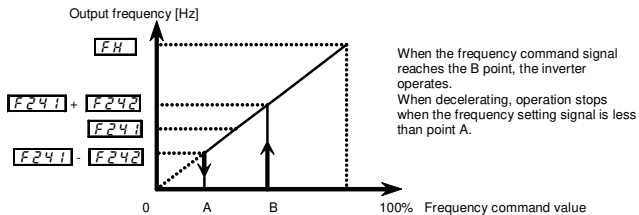
$F241$ : Operation starting frequency

$F242$ : Operation starting frequency hysteresis

- Function  
The Run/stop of operation can be controlled simply with frequency command.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
$F241$	Operation starting frequency	0.0- $F_H$ (Hz)	0.0
$F242$	Operation starting frequency hysteresis	0.0- $F_H$ (Hz)	0.0



## 6.12 DC braking

### 6.12.1 DC braking

**F249**: PWM carrier frequency during DC braking

**F250**: DC braking starting frequency

**F251**: DC braking current

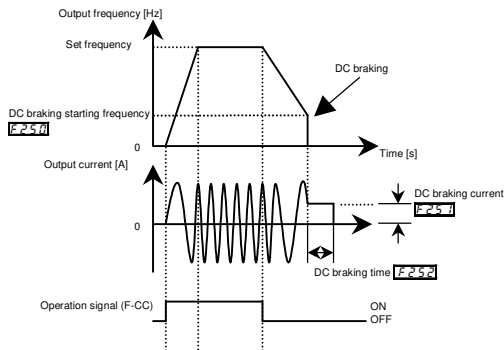
**F252**: DC braking time

- Function

A large braking torque can be obtained by applying a direct current to the motor. These parameters set the direct current to be applied to the motor, the application time and the starting frequency.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F249</b>	PWM carrier frequency during DC braking	2.0-16.0 (kHz)	4.0
<b>F250</b>	DC braking starting frequency	0.0- <i>FH</i> (Hz)	0.0
<b>F251</b>	DC braking current	0.0-100 (%) / (A)	50
<b>F252</b>	DC braking time	0.0- 25.5 (s)	1.0



Note1: During DC braking, the overload protection sensitivity of the inverter increases. The DC braking current may be adjusted automatically to prevent tripping.

Note 2: During DC braking, the carrier frequency becomes the setting of whichever is lower parameter **F249** or **F300**.

Note 3: DC braking can be done by using the signal at an input terminal. Input terminal 22: Assign DC braking command (23 is reverse). DC braking is applied while the terminal is ON regardless of the **F250**, **F252** settings. Even if the terminal is OFF, DC braking is applied only for the **F252** time. The amount of DC braking depends on the **F251** settings.



## 6.12.2 Motor shaft fixing control

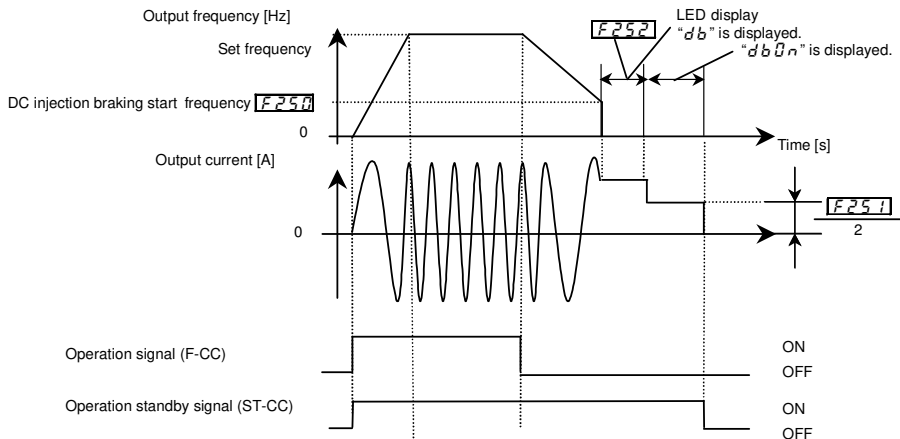
### **F254**: Motor shaft fixing control

- Function  
This function is used to preheat the motor or to prevent the motor from running unexpectedly when its shaft is not restrained.

#### [Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F254</b>	Motor shaft fixing control	0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	0

If the motor shaft fixing control **F254** is set to 1, half amount of the braking force set with **F251** (DC braking rate) will make the motor continue DC braking even after the completion of ordinary DC braking. To stop motor shaft fixing control, turn off the standby command (ST signal).



As the default setting for ST (Standby) is Always ON, change the following settings:

- $F110=0$  (no function)
- Assign 6: ST (Standby) to an open input terminal.

Note1: Nearly the same motor shaft fixing control can be exercised when entering a DC braking command with the signal at an input terminal.

Note2: If a power failure occurs during motor shaft fixing control and the motor starts to coast, motor shaft fixing control will be canceled.

Also, if the inverter trips during motor shaft fixing control and is restored to working order by the retry function, motor shaft fixing control will be canceled.

Note 3: During shaft fixing control, the carrier frequency becomes the setting of whichever is lower parameter,  $F249$  or  $F300$ .

## 6.13 Stop at lower-limit frequency operation (sleep function)

**F256**: Time limit for lower-limit frequency operation

**F259**: Lower limit frequency reach time limit at start-up

**F391**: Hysteresis for lower-limit frequency operation

- Function

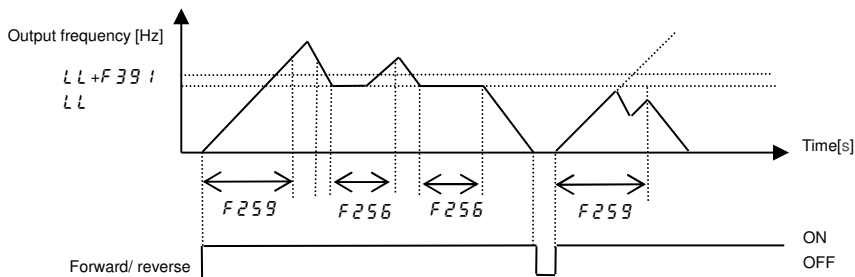
If operation at the lower-limit frequency ( $L_L$ ) is carried out for the time set with  $F256$ , the inverter will automatically decelerate the motor to stop for the purpose of energy-saving. At that time, " $L_L P$ " is displayed (alternately) on the operation panel.

Stop by this function will be canceled if a frequency command value exceeds the lower-limit frequency ( $L_L$ ) +  $F391$  (Hz), or if the operation command is OFF. This function will not work until the output frequency reaches  $L_L$  at the start of operation.

If the output frequency doesn't reach  $L_L$  at the start of operation for malfunction of load, the inverter will automatically stop after the time set with  $F259$  elapses.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
$F256$	Time limit for lower-limit frequency operation	0.0: Disabled 0.1 - 600.0 (s)	0.0
$F259$	Lower limit frequency reach time limit at start-up	0.0: Disabled 0.1 - 600.0 (s)	0.0
$F391$	Hysteresis for lower-limit frequency operation	0.0- $L_L$ (Hz)	0.2



Note: This function is valid when doing forward/reverse switching.

When starting operation,  $F256$  function will not work until output frequency reaches  $LL$ .

When the output frequency exceeds  $LL$ ,  $F259$  function will be invalid until operation signal is OFF.

## 6.14 Jog run mode

**F260**: Jog run frequency

**F261**: Jog run stopping pattern

**F262**: Panel jog run mode

- Function  
Use the jog run parameters to operate the motor in jog mode. Input of a jog run signal immediately generates a jog run frequency output irrespective of the designated acceleration time.  
Also, you can choose the jog run start/stop mode from the panel.

Assign 18: jog run mode to an input terminal.

Ex) When assigning it to the RES terminal:  $F113$  to 18.

The motor can be operated in jog mode while the assigned input terminals are connected (RES-CC ON).

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
$F260$	Jog run frequency	$F240$ -20.0 (Hz)	5.0
$F261$	Jog run stopping pattern	0: Deceleration stop 1: Coast stop 2: DC braking	0
$F262$	Panel jog run mode	0: Invalid 1: Valid	0

[Setting of jog run mode (RES-CC)]

Ex) Assign jog run mode to control terminal RES.

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Setting
$F113$	Input terminal selection (RES)	0-203	18 (Jog run mode)

Note 1: During the jog run mode, low speed detection signal (LOW) is output but designated frequency reach signal (RCH) is not output, and PID control does not work.

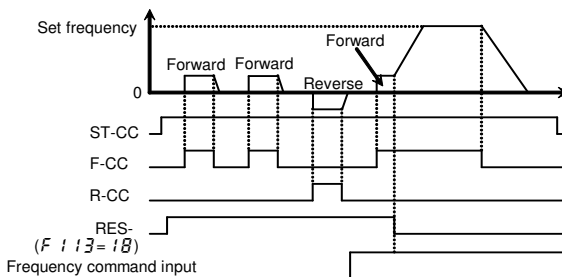
Note 2: When only the operation panel is used for operation in jog run mode, the jog run function does not need to be assigned to any input terminal.

<Examples of jog run>

RES (JOG): ON + F:ON: Forward jog run

RES(JOG): ON + R: ON: Reverse jog run

(Frequency command + F: ON: Forward run , Frequency command + R: ON: Reverse run)

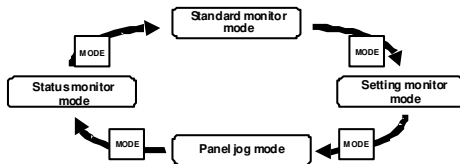


- The jog run setting terminal (RES-CC) is enabled when the value of operation frequency is that of the jog run frequency and below.  
This connection does not function when operation frequency exceeds the jog run frequency.
- The motor can be operated in jog mode while the jog run setting terminals are connected (RES-CC).
- Jog run has priority to new operation command given during operation.
- Even for  $F251 = 0$  or  $1$ , an emergency DC braking ( $F503 = 2$ ) is prior to the setting.
- No limits are imposed to the jog run frequency by the upper-limit frequency (parameter  $U1$ ).

## ■ Panel jog mode (if $F2E2$ is set to 1)

- The direction of rotation can change by using extension panel.  
Using RKP007Z : Display switches to  $F000$  and  $r000$  by every pressing the FWD/REV key.  
Using RKP002Z : Pressing the UP key changes display to  $F000$  and pressing the DOWN key changes display to  $r000$ .
- When  $F000$  is displayed, the inverter will be placed in forward jog run mode as long as the  key is pressed.
- When  $r000$  is displayed, the inverter will be placed in reverse jog run mode as long as the  key is pressed.
- If you press and hold down the  key for 20 seconds or more, the key failure alarm "R- 17" will be displayed.

Here is the sequence in which modes change each time you press the  key.



Note: When the inverter is in operation (RUN lamp is blinking) or when an operation command is issued (RUN lamp is lighting), the inverter cannot be switched to panel jog mode.

## 6.15 Jump frequency - avoiding resonant frequencies

**F270**: Jump frequency 1

**F271**: Jumping width 1

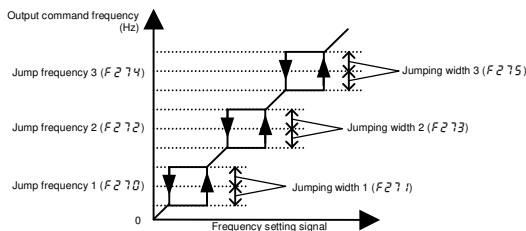
**F272**: Jump frequency 2

**F273**: Jumping width 2

**F274**: Jump frequency 3

**F275**: Jumping width 3

- Function  
Resonance due to the natural frequency of the mechanical system can be avoided by jumping the resonant frequency during operation. During jumping, hysteresis characteristics with respect to the jump frequency are given to the motor.



Parameter setting

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F270</b>	Jump frequency 1	0.0- <i>F<sub>H</sub></i> (Hz)	0.0
<b>F271</b>	Jumping width 1	0.0-30.0 (Hz)	0.0
<b>F272</b>	Jump frequency 2	0.0- <i>F<sub>H</sub></i> (Hz)	0.0
<b>F273</b>	Jumping width 2	0.0-30.0 (Hz)	0.0
<b>F274</b>	Jump frequency 3	0.0- <i>F<sub>H</sub></i> (Hz)	0.0
<b>F275</b>	Jumping width 3	0.0-30.0 (Hz)	0.0

Note 1: Do not set the jump parameters, if multiple jump frequency setting width overlap.

Note 2: During acceleration or deceleration, the jumping function doesn't work for the operation frequency.

## 6.16 Bumpless operation

**F295**: Bumpless operation selection

**F732**: Local/remote key prohibition of extension panel

**F750**: Easy key function selection

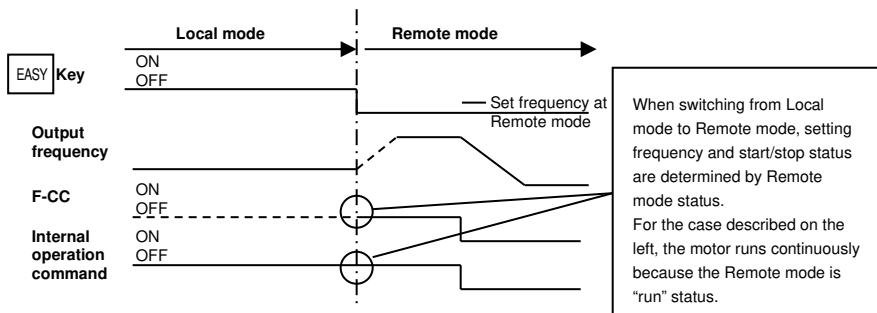
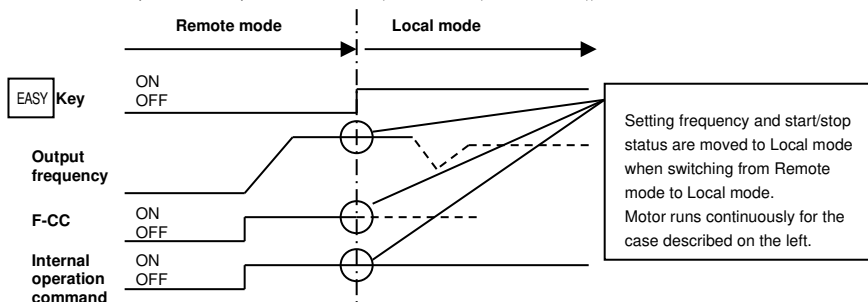
- Function  
When switching from Remote mode to Local mode, the status of start and stop, and operating frequency at Remote mode are moved to Local mode.  
Running status of Local mode will not moved to Remote mode when switching from Local mode to Remote mode.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F295</b>	Bumpless operation selection	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0
<b>F732</b>	Local/remote key prohibition of extension panel	0: Permitted 1: Prohibited	1
<b>F750</b>	EASY key function selection	0: Easy / standard setting mode switching function 1: Shortcut key 2: Local / remote key 3: Monitor peak / minimum hold trigger 4: - 5: -	0

- Set Local/remote function to **EASY** key.  
**F750** (EASY key function selection) = 2 (Local / remote key).  
EASY lamp is lighting during local mode.
- Local mode is the operation using operation panel.  
Remote mode is the operation method selected by the command mode selection: **END** and Frequency setting mode selection: **FND**
- LOC/REM key of extension panel option (RKP007Z) is available.  
In this case, set parameter **F732** (Local/remote key prohibition of extension panel) = 0 (Permitted).

Operation example : Remote mode (  $\overline{F295}=0$  : (Terminal block))



- To prevent from moving the setting frequency and start/stop status of Remote mode to Local mode, set  $F295$  to "0" (Disabled). In this case, **EASY** key is effective only while stopping.



## 6.17 Low voltage operation

**F297**: Low voltage operation upper limit frequency

**F298**: Low voltage operation DC voltage

⇒ Refer to "Low voltage operation instruction manual: E6581918" for details.

## 6.18 PWM carrier frequency

**RVL**: Overload characteristic selection

**F300**: PWM carrier frequency

**F312**: Random mode

**F316**: PWM carrier frequency control mode selection

- Function

These parameters are effective in reducing the magnetic noise of the motor, the noise from the inverter and the resonance with machinery, etc.

- 1) When reducing the magnetic noise of the motor, increase **F300**(PWM carrier frequency).  
If **F300** cannot be increased, set **F312**(random mode) to "random mode" to reduce magnetic noise of the motor.
- 2) When reducing the noise from the inverter, decrease **F300**.  
However, the magnetic noise of the motor is increased.
- 3) When reducing the resonance with the machinery or the fan cover of the motor, change **F300**.
- 4) When the trip of **OH** (overheat) or **OL3** (main module overload) occurs, set **F316**(PWM carrier frequency control mode selection) to "Carrier frequency with automatic reduction" to avoid the trip by reducing the carrier frequency automatically.  
However, the magnetic noise of the motor is increased.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<i>RUL</i>	Overload characteristic selection	0: - 1: Constant torque characteristic (150%-60s) 2: Variable torque characteristic (120%-60s)	0
<i>F300</i>	PWM carrier frequency	2.0-16.0 (kHz)	12.0
<i>F312</i>	Random mode	0: Disabled 1: Random mode 1 2: Random mode 2 3: Random mode 3	0
<i>F316</i>	PWM carrier frequency control mode selection	0: Carrier frequency without reduction 1: Carrier frequency with automatic reduction 2: Carrier frequency without reduction (Support for 500V/600V models) pattern 1 3: Carrier frequency with automatic reduction (Support for 500V/600V models) pattern 1 4: Carrier frequency without reduction (Support for 500V/600V models) pattern 2 5: Carrier frequency with automatic reduction (Support for 500V/600V models) pattern 2	1 (240V class)  5 (500V / 600V class)

Note 1: By *F300* setting and ambient temperature, current reduction may be required.

Refer to the table on the following page.

Note 2: PWM carrier frequency is increased automatically at high output frequency range (100 Hz or more) for stable operation, even if *F300* is set to low PWM carrier frequency.

Note 3: When *F300* is set to 8kHz or less, the random mode is exercised in the low output frequency range where an annoying magnetic noise of the motor is generated.

Select the proper tone from the three kinds of *F312* = 1, 2, 3 for the machinery.

Note 4: When *F316* is set to "Carrier frequency without reduction", *OH* (overheat) or *OL3* (main module overload) trip can occur easily.

Reduce *F601* or *F185* (stall prevention level) properly to avoid the trip.

Note 5: When reducing the voltage surge to the motor, set *F316* to 2 or 3.

Use by setting *F300* to 4kHz or less, to avoid the output voltage drop.

Note 6: When reducing the voltage surge to the motor, set *F316* to 4 or 5.

However, when the machinery (load) is resonated and the cable length between the inverter and the motor is long (30m or more), use by setting *F300* to 4kHz or less.

- Load reduction (current reduction) by carrier frequency, ambient temperature and input voltage

[240V class]

In case of  $RUL = I$  (Constant torque characteristic (150%-60s) setting).

VFS15- VFS15S-	Ambient temperature	PWM carrier frequency		
		2.0k~4.0kHz	4.1k~12.0kHz	12.1k~16.0kHz
2002PL-W1	40°C or less	1.5 A	1.5 A	1.5 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	1.5 A	1.2 A	1.2 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	1.2 A	1.1 A	1.1 A
2004PM/L-W1	40°C or less	3.3 A	3.3 A	3.3 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	3.3 A	2.6 A	2.6 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	2.6 A	2.5 A	2.5 A
2007PM/L-W1	40°C or less	4.8 A	4.4 A	4.2 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	4.8 A	3.5 A	3.4 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	3.8 A	3.3 A	3.2 A
2015PM/L-W1	40°C or less	8.0 A	7.9 A	7.1 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	8.0 A	7.9 A	7.1 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	7.6 A	6.3 A	5.7 A
2022PM/L-W1	40°C or less	11.0 A	10.0 A	9.1 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	11.0 A	10.0 A	9.1 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	10.5 A	8.0 A	7.3 A
2037PM-W1	40°C or less	17.5 A	16.4 A	14.6 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	17.5 A	16.4 A	14.6 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	16.6 A	13.1 A	11.7 A
2055PM-W1	40°C or less	27.5 A	25.0 A	25.0 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	27.5 A	25.0 A	25.0 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	26.1 A	20.0 A	20.0 A
2075PM-W1	40°C or less	33.0 A	33.0 A	29.8 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	33.0 A	33.0 A	29.8 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	31.4 A	26.4 A	23.8 A
2110PM-W1	40°C or less	54.0 A	49.0 A	49.0 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	54.0 A	49.0 A	49.0 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	51.3 A	39.2 A	39.2 A
2150PM-W1	40°C or less	66.0 A	60.0 A	54.0 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	66.0 A	60.0 A	54.0 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	62.7 A	48.0 A	43.2 A

Note 1)  Inverter rated output current

(Carrier frequency 4kHz or less, ambient temperature 40°C or less )

Note 2) When ambient temperature is above 40°C, remove the protective label on the top of the inverter.

The condition of the load reduction (current reduction) on the table:

"Normal installation". (Refer to 1.4.4)

For 40°C or less: with the top protective label

For above 40°C : without the top protective label.

[500V class]

In case of  $RUL = I$  (constant torque characteristic (150%-60s) setting)

(Input voltage 480V or less)

VFS15-	Ambient temperature	PWM carrier frequency		
		2.0k~4.0kHz	4.1k~12.0kHz	12.1k~16.0kHz
4004PL-W1 4004PL1-W1	40°C or less	1.5 A	1.5 A	1.5 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	1.5 A	1.5 A	1.5 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	1.4 A	1.2 A	1.2 A
4007PL-W1 4007PL1-W1	40°C or less	2.3 A	2.1 A	2.1 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	2.3 A	2.1 A	2.1 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	2.2 A	1.7 A	1.7 A
4015PL-W1 4015PL1-W1	40°C or less	4.1 A	3.7 A	3.3 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	4.1 A	3.7 A	3.3 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	3.9 A	3.0 A	2.6 A
4022PL-W1 4022PL1-W1	40°C or less	5.5 A	5.0 A	4.5 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	5.5 A	5.0 A	4.5 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	5.2 A	4.0 A	3.6 A
4037PL-W1 4037PL1-W1	40°C or less	9.5 A	8.6 A	7.5 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	9.5 A	8.6 A	7.5 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	9.0 A	6.9 A	6.0 A
4055PL-W1	40°C or less	14.3 A	13.0 A	13.0 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	14.3 A	13.0 A	13.0 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	13.6 A	10.4 A	10.4 A
4075PL-W1	40°C or less	17.0 A	17.0 A	14.8 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	17.0 A	17.0 A	14.8 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	16.2 A	13.6 A	11.8 A
4110PL-W1	40°C or less	27.7 A	25.0 A	25.0 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	27.7 A	25.0 A	25.0 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	26.3 A	20.0 A	20.0 A
4150PL-W1	40°C or less	33.0 A	30.0 A	26.0 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	33.0 A	30.0 A	26.0 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	31.4 A	24.0 A	20.8 A

Note 1)  Inverter rated output current

(Carrier frequency 4kHz or less, ambient temperature 40°C or less)

Note 2) When ambient temperature is above 40°C, remove the protective label on the top of the inverter.

The condition of the load reduction (current reduction) on the table:

"Normal installation". (Refer to 1.4.4)

For 40°C or less: with the top protective label

For above 40°C : without the top protective label.

(Input voltage above 480V)

VFS15-	Ambient temperature	PWM carrier frequency		
		2.0k~4.0kHz	4.1k~12.0kHz	12.1k~16.0kHz
4004PL-W1 4004PL1-W1	40°C or less	1.5 A	1.5 A	1.2 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	1.5 A	1.5 A	1.2 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	1.4 A	1.2 A	1.0 A
4007PL-W1 4004PL1-W1	40°C or less	2.1 A	1.9 A	1.9 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	2.1 A	1.9 A	1.9 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	2.0 A	1.5 A	1.5 A
4015PL-W1	40°C or less	3.8 A	3.4 A	3.1 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	3.8 A	3.4 A	3.1 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	3.6 A	2.7 A	2.5 A
4015PL1-W1	40°C or less	3.8A	3.4A	3.1A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	3.8A	3.4A	2.6A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	3.6A	2.5A	1.5A
4022PL-W1 4022PL1-W1	40°C or less	5.1 A	4.6 A	4.2 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	5.1 A	4.6 A	4.2 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	4.8 A	3.7 A	3.4 A
4037PL-W1	40°C or less	8.7 A	7.9 A	6.9 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	8.7 A	7.9 A	6.9 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	8.3 A	6.3 A	5.5 A
4037PL1-W1	40°C or less	8.7A	7.9A	6.9A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	8.7A	7.9A	5.5A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	8.3A	5.6A	3.5A
4055PL-W1	40°C or less	13.2 A	12.0 A	12.0 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	13.2 A	12.0 A	12.0 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	12.5 A	9.6 A	9.6 A
4075PL-W1	40°C or less	15.6 A	14.2 A	12.4 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	15.6 A	14.2 A	12.4 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	14.8 A	11.4 A	9.9 A
4110PL-W1	40°C or less	25.5 A	23.0 A	23.0 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	25.5 A	23.0 A	23.0 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	24.2 A	18.4 A	18.4 A
4150PL-W1	40°C or less	30.4 A	27.6 A	24.0 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	30.4 A	27.6 A	24.0 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	28.9 A	22.1 A	19.2 A

Note 1)  Inverter rated output current

(Carrier frequency 4kHz or less, ambient temperature 40°C or less)

Note 2) When ambient temperature is above 40°C, remove the protective label on the top of the inverter.

The condition of the load reduction (current reduction) on the table:

“Normal installation”. (Refer to 1.4.4)

For 40°C or less: with the top protective label

For above 40°C : without the top protective label.

Note 3) To comply to UL standard, use at the input voltage of 480V or less.

Refer to the section 17 Appendix.

[600V class]

In case of  $RUL = I$  (constant torque characteristic (150%-60s) setting)

(Input voltage 525V to 600V)

VFS15-	Ambient temperature	WM carrier frequency		
		2.0k~4.0kHz	4.1k~12.0kHz	12.1k~16.0kHz
6015P-W1	40°C or less	2.7 A	2.4 A	2.2 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	2.7 A	2.4 A	2.2 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	2.7 A	2.0 A	1.0 A
6022P-W1	40°C or less	3.9 A	3.5 A	3.1 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	3.9 A	3.5 A	3.1 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	3.9	3.5 A	3.1 A
6037P-W1	40°C or less	6.1 A	5.5 A	4.9 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	6.1 A	5.5 A	4.9 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	6.1 A	4.9 A	3.7 A
6055P-W1	40°C or less	9.0 A	8.1 A	7.2 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	9.0 A	8.1 A	7.2 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	8.1 A	5.4 A	5.7 A
6075P-W1	40°C or less	11.0 A	9.9 A	8.8 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	11.0 A	9.9 A	8.8 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	9.9 A	6.6 A	7.0 A
6110P-W1	40°C or less	17.0 A	15.3 A	13.6 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	17.0 A	15.3 A	13.6 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	17.0 A	11.8 A	8.6 A
6150P-W1	40°C or less	22.0 A	19.8 A	17.6 A
	Above 40 ~ 50°C	22.0 A	19.8 A	17.6 A
	Above 50 ~ 60°C	22.0 A	15.3 A	11.2 A

Note 1)  Inverter rated output current

(Carrier frequency 4kHz or less, ambient temperature 40°C or less)

Note 2) When ambient temperature is above 40°C, remove the protective label on the top of the inverter.

The condition of the load reduction (current reduction) on the table:

"Normal installation". (Refer to 1.4.4)

For 40°C or less: with the top protective label

For above 40°C : without the top protective label.

In case of  $RUL = 2$  (Variable torque characteristic (120%-60s)) setting.

VFS15-	Ambient temperature	PWM carrier frequency 2.0k~4.0kHz
2004PM-W1	40°C or less	3.5 A
2007PM-W1	40°C or less	6.0 A
2015PM-W1	40°C or less	9.6 A
2022PM-W1	40°C or less	12.0 A
2037PM-W1	40°C or less	19.6 A
2055PM-W1	40°C or less	30.0 A
2075PM-W1	40°C or less	38.6 A
2110PM-W1	40°C or less	56.0 A
2150PM-W1	40°C or less	69.0 A

VFS15S-	Ambient temperature	PWM carrier frequency 2.0k~4.0kHz
2002PL-W1	40°C or less	1.9 A
2004PL-W1	40°C or less	4.1 A
2007PL-W1	40°C or less	5.5 A
2015PL-W1	40°C or less	10.0 A
2022PL-W1	40°C or less	12.0 A

In case of  $RUL = 2$  (Variable torque characteristic (120%-60s) setting).

VFS15-	Ambient temperature	PWM carrier frequency
		2.0k~4.0kHz
4004PL-W1 4004PL1-W1	40°C or less	2.1 A
4007PL-W1 4007PL1-W1	40°C or less	3.0 A
4015PL-W1 4015PL1-W1	40°C or less	5.4A
4022PL-W1 4022PL1-W1	40°C or less	6.9 A
4037PL-W1 4037PL1-W1	40°C or less	11.1 A
4055PL-W1	40°C or less	17.0A
4075PL-W1	40°C or less	23.0 A
4110PL-W1	40°C or less	31.0A
4150PL-W1	40°C or less	38.0A

Note 1) In case of  $RUL = 2$  setting, be sure to install the input AC reactor (ACL) between power supply and inverter, to remove the protective label on the top of the inverter, and to connect the grounding capacitors by pressing the grounding capacitor switch or moving a screw (Refer to section 1.3.3).

Then, to use the inverter at 40°C or less of the ambient temperature with setting  $F300$  to 4.0 kHz or less.

Note 2) If parameter  $F315 = 0, 2$  or  $4$  and current is increased to main module overheat level ( $OL3$ ) or to overheat level ( $OH$ ), the  $L$  alarm or  $H$  alarm occurs.

If the cumulative amount of overload is increased further,  $OL3$  trip or  $OH$  trip occurs.

In this case, to avoid such trips, reduce the stall prevention level ( $F501$ ) properly.

Note 3) PWM carrier frequency is increased at high output frequency area for stable operation, even if  $F300$  is set to low PWM carrier frequency.

Note 4) For 600V class, do not set  $RUL = 2$ .



## 6.19 Trip-less intensification

### 6.19.1 Auto-restart (Restart of coasting motor)

**F301**: Auto-restart control selection

⇒ Refer to section 5.9 for details.

### 6.19.2 Regenerative power ride-through control/Deceleration stop during power failure/Synchronized acceleration/deceleration

**F302**: Regenerative power ride-through control (Deceleration stop)

**F317**: Synchronized deceleration time

**F318**: Synchronized acceleration time

#### • Function

- 1) Regenerative power ride-through control:  
When momentary power failure occurs during operation, this function makes operation continue using the regeneration energy from a motor.
- 2) Deceleration stop during power failure:  
When momentary power failure occurs during operation, this function stops the motor quickly and compulsorily using the regeneration energy from the motor.
  - Deceleration time varies according to the load.
  - When the function of the deceleration stop during power failure operates, the message "5 t P" is displayed on the operation panel.
  - After the forced stop, the inverter remains static until you put off the operation command momentarily.
- 3) Synchronized acceleration/deceleration:  
When the inverter is used with textile machines, this function decelerate the motors synchronously to stop in the event of a momentary power failure and accelerate them to reach the targeted frequency commands synchronously at the recovery from the power failure in order to prevent thread breakage.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
$F302$	Regenerative power ride-through control (Deceleration stop)	0: Disabled 1: Regenerative power ride-through control 2: Deceleration stop during power failure 3: Synchronized acceleration / deceleration (signal) 4: Synchronized acceleration / deceleration (signal + power failure)	0
$F317$	Synchronized deceleration time (time elapsed between start of deceleration to stop)	0.0-3600 (360.0) (s)	2.0
$F318$	Synchronized acceleration time (time elapsed between start of acceleration to achievement of specified speed)	0.0-3600 (360.0) (s)	2.0

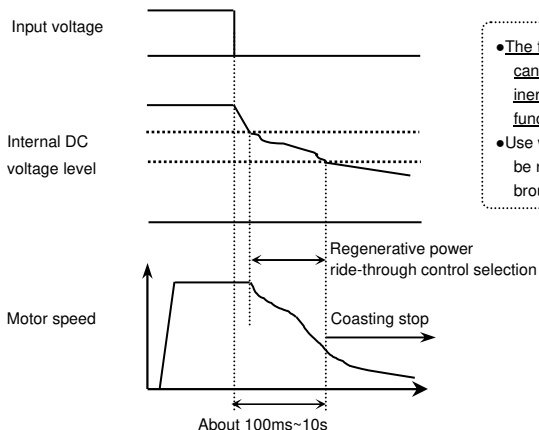
Note 1: The deceleration time and the acceleration time when  $F302=3$  or 4 depend on the setting of  $F317$  and that of  $F318$ , respectively.

Note 2: Even if these functions are used, a motor may coast according to load conditions.

In this case, use the auto-restart function ( $F301$ ) for the smooth restart after power supply is restored.

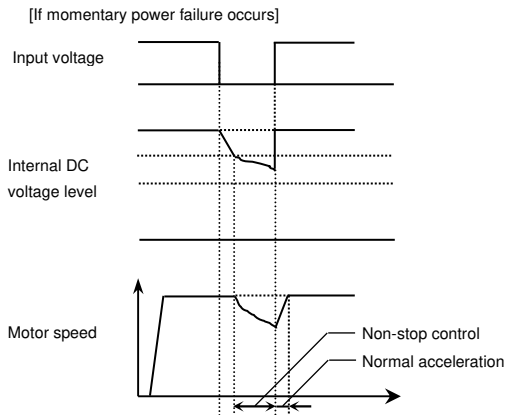
Note 3: Jog run function doesn't operate at synchronized acceleration/deceleration.

■ An example of setting when  $F302=1$   
[When power is interrupted]



- The time for which the operation of the motor can be continued depends on the machine inertia and load conditions. Before using this function, therefore, perform verification tests.
- Use with the retry function allows the motor to be restarted automatically without being brought to an abnormal stop.

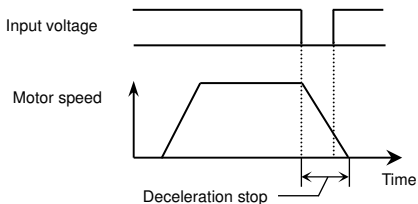
Note 4: If power is interrupted during deceleration stop, power ride-through control will not be performed.



Note 5: If momentary power failure occurs during deceleration stop, power ride-through control will not be performed.

6

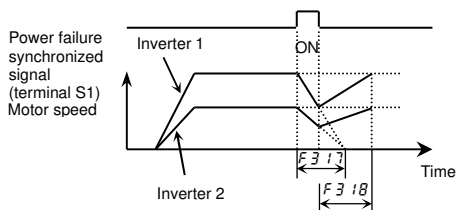
■ An example of setting when  $F302=2$



- Even after the recovery from an input power failure, the motor continues deceleration stop. If the voltage in the inverter main circuit falls below a certain level, however, control will be stopped and the motor will coast.
- If the voltage in main circuit falls below main circuit under voltage ( $\overline{U}FF$ ) level at the deceleration stop operation during power failure, the motor will coast and inverter displays  $S\overline{L}OP$  and  $\overline{U}.$  alternately. The motor continues coasting even after power supply is restored.

- An example of setting when  $F302=3$  (when the function of receiving power failure synchronized signal is assigned to the input terminal S1)

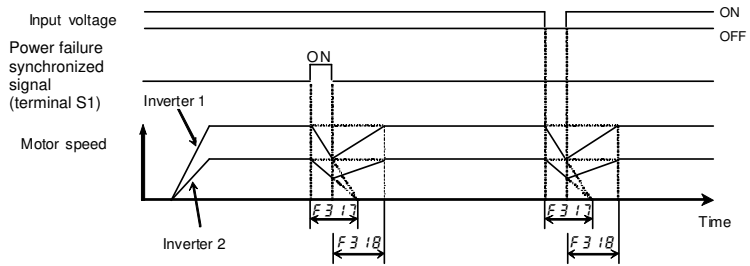
$F114$  (Input terminal function selection 4A(S1)) =  $52$  (Power failure synchronized signal)



- If the parameters  $F317$ ,  $F318$  are set for same acceleration and deceleration time and if power failure synchronized signal of the input terminal functions ( $52$ ,  $53$ ) are used, multiple motors can be stopped at about the same time or make them reach to each frequency command.
- If a power failure synchronized signal is ON, the synchronized deceleration function decreases the output frequency to 0Hz to decelerate the motor linearly within the time specified with  $F317$ . (The S-pattern operation function or the braking sequence cannot be used along with this function.)  
When the motor comes to a full stop, the message "5L0P" appears.
- If the power failure synchronized signal is canceled during synchronized deceleration, the synchronized acceleration function increases the output frequency to the frequency at the start of synchronized deceleration or to the command frequency, whichever is lower, to accelerate the motor linearly within the time specified with  $F318$ . (The S-pattern operation function, the braking sequence or the auto-tuning function cannot be used along with this function.)  
When acceleration is started, the message "5L0P" disappears.
- If a forward/reverse switching command or a stop command is issued during synchronized acceleration or deceleration, synchronized acceleration or deceleration will be canceled.
- When the motor is started again after the synchronized deceleration function stop, turn off the power failure synchronized signal.
- In case of using the synchronized deceleration function, make sure that overvoltage limit operation is not working during deceleration.



- An example of setting when  $F302=4$

Synchronized deceleration if a power failure synchronized signal is ON or if a power failure occurs. Synchronized acceleration if the power failure synchronized signal is canceled or power is restored.



## 6.19.3 Retry function

**F303**: Retry selection (number of times)

 CAUTION	
 Prohibition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the retry function is selected, stand clear of motors and machines at tripping stop. The motors and machines which have stopped due to tripping stop will restart suddenly, and this will result in injury. Take measures for securing safety even if the motor restarts unexpectedly, such as attaching a cover to the motor. Attach caution labels indicating functions programmed for Retry, on inverters, motors and machines to prevent accidents.</li> </ul>

- Function  
This parameter resets the inverter automatically when the inverter gives an alarm. During the retry mode, the motor speed search function operates automatically when necessary and thus allows smooth motor restarting.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F303</b>	Retry selection (number of times)	0: Disabled, 1-10 (Times)	0

The likely causes of tripping and the corresponding retry processes are listed below.

Cause of tripping	Retry process	Canceling conditions
Overcurrent Overvoltage Overload Overheating Step-out (for PM motor only)	Up to 10 times in succession 1st retry: About 1 sec after tripping 2nd retry: About 2 sec after tripping 3rd retry: About 3 sec after tripping  10th retry: About 10 sec after tripping	The retry function will be canceled at once if tripping is caused by an unusual event other than: overcurrent, overvoltage, overload, overheating, or step-out. This function will also be canceled if retrying is not successful within the specified number of times.

- Retry is done only when the following trips occur.  
*OC 1, OC2, OC3, OP 1, OP2, OP3, OL 1, OL2, OL3, OH, S0U*
- Protective operation detection relay signals (FLA, FLB, FLC terminal signals) are not sent during use of the retry function. (Default setting)
- To allow a signal to be sent to the protective action detection relay (FLA, B and C terminals) even during the retry process, assign function numbers *146* or *147* to *F132*.
- A virtual cooling time is provided for overload tripping (*OL 1, OL2*).  
In this case, the retry function operates after the virtual cooling time and retry time elapsed.
- In the event of tripping caused by an overvoltage (*OP 1* to *OP3*), the retry function will not be activated until the voltage in the DC section comes down to a normal level.
- In the event of tripping caused by overheating (*OH*), the retry function will not be activated until the temperature in the inverter is lowered enough for restarting operation.
- During retrying, *r*  $\bar{L}$  *r*  $\bar{Y}$  and the monitor display specified by Initial panel display selection parameter, *F710*, are displayed alternately.
- The number of retries will be cleared if the inverter is not tripped for the specified period of time after a successful retry.  
"A successful retry" means that the inverter output frequency reaches the frequency command value without causing the inverter to re-trip.

## 6.19.4 Dynamic (regenerative) braking - For abrupt motor stop

**F304**: Dynamic braking selection

**F308**: Dynamic braking resistance

**F309**: Dynamic braking resistor capacity

**F626**: Over-voltage stall protection level

- Function

The inverter does not contain a braking resistor. Connect an external braking resistor in the following cases to enable dynamic braking function:

- 1) when decelerating the motor abruptly or if overvoltage tripping ( $OP$ ) occurs during deceleration stop
- 2) when a continuous regenerative status occurs during downward movement of a lift or the winding-out operation of a tension control machine
- 3) when the load fluctuates and results in a continuous regenerative status even during constant speed operation of a machine such as a press

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F304</b>	Dynamic braking selection	0: Disabled 1: Enabled, Resistor overload protection enabled 2: Enabled 3: Enabled, Resistor overload protection enabled (At ST terminal on) 4: Enabled (At ST terminal on)	0
<b>F308</b>	Dynamic braking resistance	1.0-1000 ( $\Omega$ )	Depending on models (See Section 11.4)
<b>F309</b>	Dynamic braking resistor capacity	0.01-30.00 (kW)	
<b>F626</b>	Over-voltage stall protection level	100-150 (%)	136 (240V class) 141 (500V class) 118 (600V class)

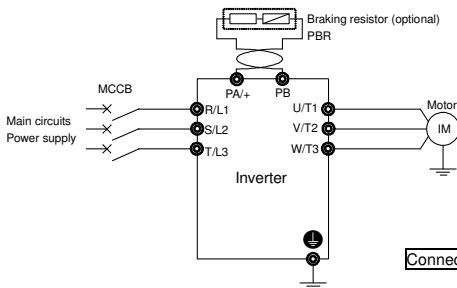
- Overload status of braking resistor can be output by assigning the braking resistor overload pre-alarm (function number : 30,31) to any logic output terminal.

Note 1) The operation level of dynamic braking is defined by parameter **F626**.

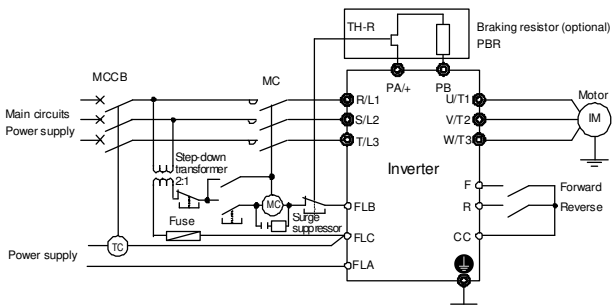
Note 2) In case of parameter **F304** = 1 to 4, the inverter will be automatically set as "without overvoltage limit operation" and controlled so that the resistor consumes the regenerative energy from the motor. (The same function as **F305** = 1)

## 1) Connecting an external braking resistor (optional)

## Separate optional resistor (with thermal fuse)



## Connecting thermal relays and an external braking resistor



Note 1: A TC (Trip coil) is connected as shown in this figure when an MCCB with a trip coil is used instead of an MC. A step-down transformer is needed for every 500V-class and 600V-class inverter, but not for any 240V-class inverter.

Note 2: As a last resort to prevent fire, be sure to connect a thermal relay (THR). Although the inverter has a means of preventing overload and overcurrent to protect the braking resistor, the thermal relay is activated in case the protection function fails to work. Select and connect a thermal relay (THR) appropriately to the capacity (wattage) of the braking resistor.



[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Setting
<i>F 304</i>	Dynamic braking selection	1
<i>F 305</i>	Overvoltage limit operation	1
<i>F 308</i>	Dynamic braking resistance	Proper value
<i>F 309</i>	Dynamic braking resistor capacity	Proper value
<i>F 626</i>	Over-voltage stall protection level	136 (%) (240V class) 141 (%) (500V class) 118 (%) (600V class)

- To use this inverter in applications that create a continuously regenerative status (such as downward movement of a lift, a press or a tension control machine), or in applications that require deceleration stopping of a machine with a significant load inertial moment, increase the dynamic braking resistor capacity according to the operation rate required.
- To connect an external dynamic braking resistor, select one with a resultant resistance value greater than the minimum allowable resistance value. Be sure to set the appropriate operation rate in *F 308* and *F 309* to ensure overload protection.
- When using a braking resistor with no thermal fuse, connect and use a thermal relay as a control circuit for cutting the power off.

## 2) Optional dynamic braking resistors

Optional dynamic braking resistors are listed below. All these resistors are 3%ED in operation rate

Inverter type	Braking resistor		
	Type-form	Rating	Continuous regenerative braking allowable capacity
VFS15-2004PM-W1, 2007PM-W1 VFS15S-2002PL-W1~2007PL-W1	PBR-2007	120W-200Ω	90W
VFS15-2015PM-W1, 2022PM-W1 VFS15S-2015PL-W1, 2022PL-W1	PBR-2022	120W-75Ω	90W
VFS15-2037PM-W1	PBR-2037	120W-40Ω	90W
VFS15-2055PM-W1, 2075PM-W1	PBR7-004W015	440W-15Ω	130W
VFS15-2110PM-W1, 2150PM-W1	PBR7-008W7R5	880W-7.5Ω	270W
VFS15-4004PL-W1~4022PL-W1 VFS15-4004PL1-W1~4022PL1-W1	PBR-2007	120W-200Ω	90W
VFS15-4037PL-W1, 4037PL1-W1	PBR-4037	120W-160Ω	90W
VFS15-4055PL-W1, 4075PL-W1	PBR7-004W060	440W-60Ω	130W
VFS15-4110PL-W1, 4150PL-W1	PBR7-008W030	880W-30Ω	270W

Note 1: The data in Rating above refer to the resultant resistance capacities (watts) and resultant resistance values (Ω).

Note 2: Braking resistors for frequent regenerative braking are optionally available. For more information, contact your Toshiba distributor.

Note 3: Type-form of "PBR-" indicates the thermal fuse". Type-form of "PBR7-" indicates the thermal fuse and thermal relay.

Note 4: The default setting values of parameter  $F308$  (Dynamic braking resistance) and  $F309$  (Dynamic braking resistor capacity) are applied to braking resistor option.

## 3) Minimum resistances of connectable braking resistors

The minimum allowable resistance values of the externally connectable braking resistors are listed in the table below.

Do not connect braking resistors with smaller resultant resistances than the listed minimum allowable resistance values.

Inverter rated output capacity (kW)	240V Class		500V Class		600V Class
	Resistance of standard option	Minimum allowable resistance	Resistance of standard option	Minimum allowable resistance	Minimum allowable resistance
0.2	200Ω	55Ω	-	-	-
0.4	200Ω	55Ω	200Ω	114Ω	-
0.75	200Ω	55Ω	200Ω	114Ω	-
1.5	75Ω	44Ω	200Ω	67Ω	64Ω
2.2	75Ω	33Ω	200Ω	67Ω	44Ω
4.0	40Ω	16Ω	160Ω	54Ω	44Ω
5.5	15Ω	12Ω	60Ω	43Ω	34Ω
7.5	15Ω	12Ω	60Ω	28Ω	23Ω
11	7.5Ω	5Ω	30Ω	16Ω	24Ω
15	7.5Ω	5Ω	30Ω	16Ω	24Ω

Note: Be sure to set  $F308$  (Dynamic braking resistance) at the resistance of the dynamic braking resistor connected.

## 6.19.5 Avoiding overvoltage tripping

**F305**: Overvoltage limit operation

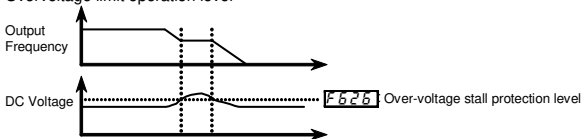
**F319**: Regenerative over-excitation upper limit

**F626**: Overvoltage stall protection level

- Function

These parameters are used to keep the output frequency constant or increase it to prevent overvoltage tripping in case the voltage in the DC section rises during deceleration or varying speed operation. The deceleration time during overvoltage limit operation may increase above the designated time.

Overvoltage limit operation level



[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F305</b>	Overvoltage limit operation (Deceleration stop mode selection)	0: Enabled 1: Disabled 2: Enabled (Quick deceleration control) 3: Enabled (Dynamic quick deceleration control)	2
<b>F319</b>	Regenerative over-excitation upper limit	100-160 (%)	120*1
<b>F626</b>	Overvoltage stall protection level	100-150 (%) *2	136 (240V class) 141 (500V class) 118 (600V class)

\*1: Default setting values vary depending on the setup menu setting. Refer to section 11.5.

\*2: 100% corresponds to an input voltage of 200V for 240V models, to an input voltage of 400V for 500V models or to an input voltage of 575V for 600V models.

- If  $F305$  is set to 2 (quick deceleration control), the inverter will increase the voltage to the motor (over-excitation control) to increase the amount of energy consumed by the motor when the voltage reaches the overvoltage protection level during deceleration, and therefore the motor can be decelerated more quickly than normal deceleration.
- If  $F305$  is set to 3 (dynamic quick deceleration control), the inverter will increase the voltage to the motor (over-excitation control) to increase the amount of energy consumed by the motor as soon as the motor begins to deceleration, and therefore the motor can be decelerated still more quickly than quick deceleration.
- During overvoltage limit operation, the overvoltage pre-alarm ( $P$  blinks) is displayed.
- The parameter  $F319$  is used to adjust the maximum energy that the motor consumes during deceleration. Specify a larger value if the inverter trips during deceleration because of an overvoltage. When  $F305$  is set 2 or 3, this function works.
- Parameter  $F626$  serves also as a parameter for setting the regenerative braking level.

## 6.19.6 Output voltage adjustment/Supply voltage correction

$\omega L \omega$  : Base frequency voltage 1

$F307$  : Supply voltage correction (output voltage limitation)

- Function  
Supply voltage correction: Prevent torque decline during low-speed operation.  
Maintains a constant V/F ratio, even when the input voltage fluctuates.
- Output voltage limitation: Limits the voltage to prevent outputting the voltage exceeding base frequency voltage ( $\omega L \omega$ ). Applied when operating a special motor with low induced voltage.

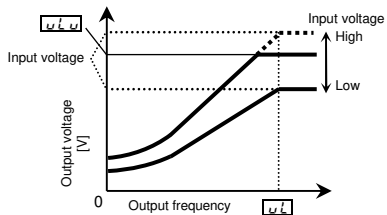
[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
$\omega L \omega$	Base frequency voltage1	50-330 (240V class) 50-660 (500V class) 50-990 (600V class)	*1
$F307$	Supply voltage correction (output voltage limitation)	0: Supply voltage uncorrected, output voltage limited 1: Supply voltage corrected, output voltage limited 2: Supply voltage uncorrected, output voltage unlimited 3: Supply voltage corrected, output voltage unlimited	*1

\*1: Default setting values vary depending on the setup menu setting. Refer to section 11.5.

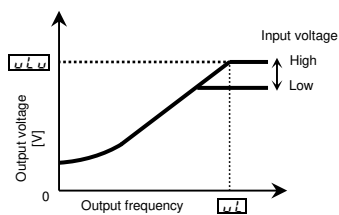
- If  $F307$  is set to "0" or "2" (Supply voltage uncorrected), the output voltage will change in proportion to the input voltage.
- Even if the base frequency voltage ( $\omega L \omega$  parameter) is set above the input voltage, the output voltage will not exceed the input voltage.
- When the V/F control mode selection parameter ( $P4$ ) is set to any number between 2 to 6, the supply voltage is corrected regardless of the setting of  $F307$ .

[F307=0: No voltage compensation/output voltage limited]

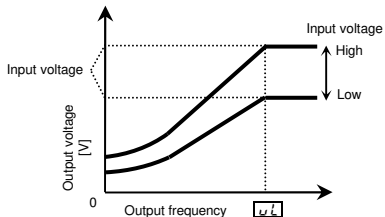


\* The above is applied when V/F control mode selection parameter  $P_L$  is set to "0" or "1".

[F307=1: Voltage compensation/output voltage limited]

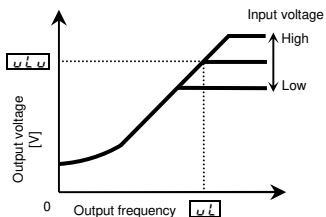


[F307=2: No voltage compensation/no output voltage limit]



\* The above is applied when V/F control mode selection parameter  $P_L$  is set to "0" or "1".

[F307=3: Voltage compensation/no output voltage control]



\* Note that the output voltage exceeding  $\omega L$  is produced at the output frequency of  $\omega L$  (base frequency) or more, even if  $\omega L$  (base frequency voltage 1) is set to the input voltage or less.

## 6.19.7 Reverse-run prohibition

### **F311**: Reverse-run prohibition

- Function  
This function prevents the motor from running in the forward or reverse direction when it receives the wrong operation signal.

#### [Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F311</b>	Reverse-run prohibition	0: Forward/reverse run permitted 1: Reverse run prohibited 2: Forward run prohibited	0

## 6.20 Drooping control

### **F320**: Droop gain

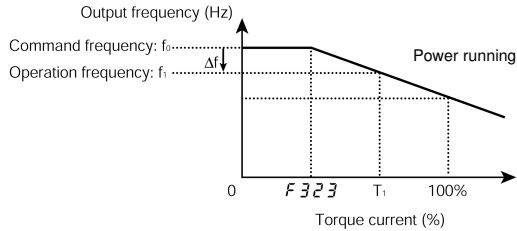
### **F323**: Droop insensitive torque band

### **F324**: Droop output filter

- Function  
Drooping control has the function to prevent loads from concentrating at a specific motor because of a load imbalance when multiple inverters are used to operate one machine.  
These parameters are used to allow the motor to "slip" according to the load torque current. The insensitive torque band and the gain can be adjusted using these parameters.

#### [Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F320</b>	Droop gain	0.0-100.0 (%)	0.0
<b>F323</b>	Droop insensitive torque band	0-100 (%)	10
<b>F324</b>	Droop output filter	0.1-200.0	100.0



- The drooping control function is to operate the power-running motor at operating frequency  $f_1$  (Hz), which is lower than command frequency  $f_0$  (Hz) by droop frequency  $\Delta f$  (Hz), when the torque current is  $T_1$  (%). (See the figure above.)
- The droop frequency  $\Delta f$  can be calculated using the following expression.  
Droop frequency  $\Delta f$  (Hz) = base frequency  $\omega \omega$   $\times$   $F 3 2 3$   $\times$  (Torque current  $T_1 - F 3 2 3$ )
- When the torque current is above the specified droop insensitive torque band ( $F 3 2 3$ ), the frequency is reduced during power running or increased during regenerative braking. The figure above shows an example of the operating frequency during power running. During regenerative braking, control is performed to increase the frequency.
- The drooping control function is activated above the torque current set with  $F 3 2 3$ .
- The amount of droop frequency  $\Delta f$  varies depending on the amount of torque current  $T_1$ .

Note: If the base frequency  $\omega \omega$  exceeds 100Hz, count it as 100Hz.

Control is exercised between the starting frequency ( $F 2 4 3$ ) and the maximum frequency ( $F H$ ).

[An example of calculation]

Parameter setting: Base frequency  $\omega \omega = 60$  (Hz), droop gain  $F 3 2 3 = 10$  (%)

Droop insensitive torque band  $F 3 2 3 = 30$  (%)

Droop frequency  $\Delta f$  (Hz) and operating frequency  $f_1$  when command frequency  $f_0$  is 50 (Hz) and torque current  $T_1$  is 100 (%) are as follows;

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Droop frequency } \Delta f \text{ (Hz)} &= \omega \omega \times F 3 2 3 \times (T_1 - F 3 2 3) \\ &= 60 \text{ (Hz)} \times 10 \text{ (\%)} \times (100 \text{ (\%)} - 30 \text{ (\%)} \\ &= 4.2 \text{ (Hz)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Operation frequency } f_1 \text{ (Hz)} = f_0 - \Delta f = 50 \text{ (Hz)} - 4.2 \text{ (Hz)} = 45.8 \text{ (Hz)}$$

## 6.21 Light-load high-speed operation function

- F328** : Light-load high-speed operation selection
- F329** : Light-load high-speed learning function
- F330** : Automatic light-load high-speed operation frequency
- F331** : Light-load high-speed operation switching lower limit frequency
- F332** : Light-load high-speed operation load waiting time
- F333** : Light-load high-speed operation load detection time
- F334** : Light-load high-speed operation heavy load detection time
- F335** : Switching load torque during power running
- F336** : Heavy-load torque during power running
- F337** : Heavy-load torque during constant power running
- F338** : Switching load torque during regenerative braking

⇒ Refer to "Functions for lift application: E6581871" for details.

6

## 6.22 Braking function

### 6.22.1 Brake sequence control

- F325** : Brake releasing waiting time
- F326** : Brake releasing small current detection level
- F340** : Creeping time 1
- F341** : Braking mode selection
- F342** : Load portion torque input selection
- F343** : Hoisting torque bias input
- F344** : Lowering torque bias multiplier
- F345** : Brake release time
- F346** : Creeping frequency
- F347** : Creeping time 2
- F348** : Braking time learning function

⇒ Refer to "Functions for lift application: E6581871" for details.



## 6.22.2 Hit and stop control

**F382**: Hit and stop control

**F383**: Hit and stop control frequency

⇒ Refer to "Hit & Stop control: E6581873" for details.

## 6.23 Acceleration/deceleration suspend function (Dwell function)

**F349**: Acceleration/deceleration suspend function      **F352**: Deceleration suspend frequency

**F350**: Acceleration suspend frequency      **F353**: Deceleration suspend time

**F351**: Acceleration suspend time

### • Function

This function suspends acceleration and deceleration when starting and stopping during the transportation of heavy load by temporarily running the motor at a constant speed according to the delay in braking. It also prevents the occurrence of overcurrent at starting and slippage at stopping by fixing the timing with brake.

There are two ways to suspend acceleration or deceleration: suspending it automatically by setting the suspend frequency and time using parameters, and suspending it by means of a signal from an external control device.

### [Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Setting value
<b>F349</b>	Acceleration/deceleration suspend function	0:Disabled 1:Parameter setting 2:Terminal input	0
<b>F350</b>	Acceleration suspend frequency	0.0- <i>F<sub>H</sub></i> (Hz)	0.0
<b>F351</b>	Acceleration suspend time	0.0-10.0 (s)	0.0
<b>F352</b>	Deceleration suspend frequency	0.0- <i>F<sub>H</sub></i> (Hz)	0.0
<b>F353</b>	Deceleration suspend time	0.0-10.0 (s)	0.0

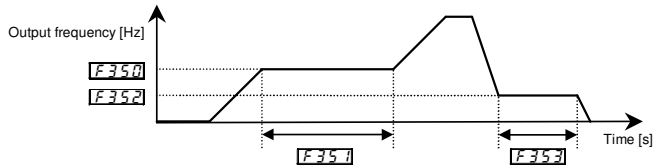
Note1: The acceleration suspend frequency (**F350**) should not be set below the starting frequency (**F240**).

Note2: The deceleration suspend frequency (**F352**) should not be set below the stop frequency (**F243**).

Note3: If the output frequency is lowered by a stall prevention function, the acceleration suspend function may be activated.

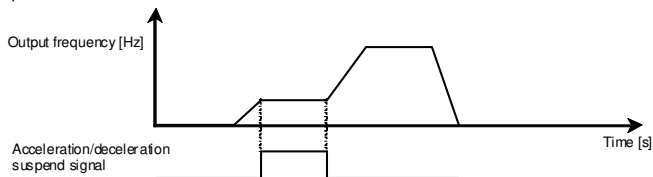
## 1) To suspend acceleration or deceleration automatically

Set the frequency with  $F350$  or  $F352$  and the time with  $F351$  or  $F353$ , and then set  $F349$  to 1. When reached the set frequency, the motor stops accelerating or decelerating to run at a constant speed.



## 2) To suspend acceleration or deceleration by means of a signal from an external control device

Set 60 for an input terminal. As long as ON signals are inputted, the motor continues to rotate at a constant speed.



Ex.) When setting the acceleration/deceleration suspend signal to S3 terminal

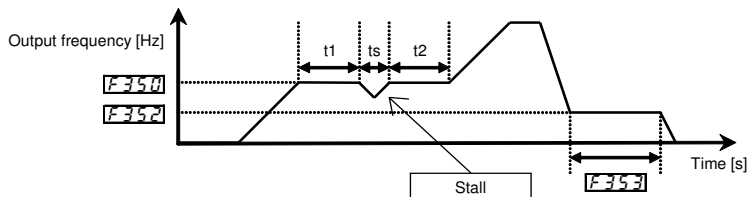
Title	Function	Adjustment range	Example of setting
$F116$	Input terminal selection 6 (S3)	0-203	60 (Acceleration/ deceleration suspend signal)

Function No. 61 is the inversion signal.

Note: If the operation signal is ON after Acceleration/ deceleration suspend signal is ON, the inverter will operate at frequency set with  $F240$ .

■ If the stall control function is activated during constant-speed rotation

The frequency changes momentarily as a result of stall control, but the time for which the frequency changes is included in the suspend time.



$$F_{351} \text{ (Momentary acceleration (deceleration) suspend time)} = (t_1 + t_2 + t_s)$$

#### ■ Stall control

The inverter will automatically change the operation frequency when it detects an overcurrent, overload or overvoltage. Configure each stall control setting using the following parameters.

Overcurrent stall :  $F_{601}$  (Stall prevention level 1)

Overload stall :  $OLN$  (Electronic thermal protection characteristic selection)

Overvoltage stall :  $F_{305}$  (Overvoltage limit operation)

Note: When the frequency command value, the acceleration suspend frequency ( $F_{350}$ ), and the deceleration suspend frequency ( $F_{352}$ ) have the same setting, the acceleration/ deceleration suspend function will not work.

## 6.24 PID control

$F_{P1d}$ : Set value of PID control

$F_{167}$ : PID set value agreement  
detection range

$F_{359}$ : PID control waiting time

$F_{360}$ : PID control

$F_{361}$ : Delay filter

$F_{362}$ : Proportional gain

$F_{363}$ : Integral gain

$F_{366}$ : Differential gain

$F_{367}$ : Upper limit of set value

$F_{368}$ : Lower limit of set value

$F_{369}$ : PID control feedback signal  
selection

$F_{372}$ : Process increasing rate  
(speed type PID control)

$F_{373}$ : Process decreasing rate  
(speed type PID control)

$F_{380}$ : PID forward/reverse  
characteristics selection

$F_{389}$ : PID set value signal selection

- Function  
Process control including keeping airflow, pressure, and the amount of flow constant, can be exercised using feedback signals (4 to 20mA, 0 to 10V) from a detector.  
Or, it is also possible to always set 0 for integral and differential at terminal input.

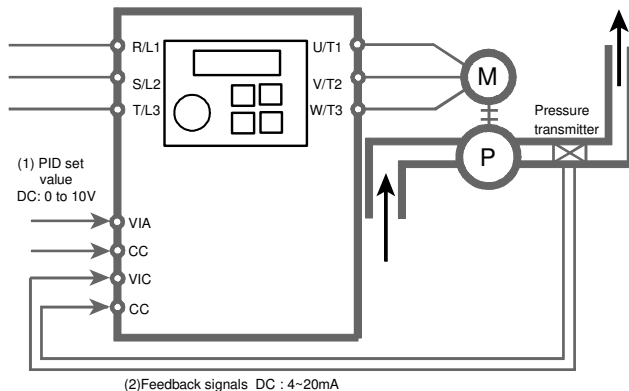
⇒ Refer to "PID control instruction manual: E6581879" for details.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<i>F 3 6 1</i>	Set value of PID control	<i>F 3 6 8</i> - <i>F 3 6 7</i> (Hz)	0.0
<i>F 3 5 9</i>	PID control waiting time	0-2400 (s)	0
<i>F 3 6 0</i>	PID control	0: Disabled 1: Process type PID control 2: Speed type PID control	0
<i>F 3 6 1</i>	Delay filter	0.0-25.0 (s)	0.1
<i>F 3 6 2</i>	Proportional gain	0.01-100.0	0.30
<i>F 3 6 3</i>	Integral gain	0.01-100.0	0.20
<i>F 3 6 6</i>	Differential gain	0.00-2.55	0.00
<i>F 3 6 7</i>	Upper limit of set value	0.0- <i>F H</i> (Hz)	60.0 *1
<i>F 3 6 8</i>	Lower limit of set value	0.0- <i>F 3 6 7</i> (Hz)	0.0
<i>F 3 6 9</i>	PID control feedback signal selection	0: Disabled 1: Terminal VIA 2: Terminal VIB 3: Terminal VIC 4 to 6: -	0
<i>F 3 7 2</i>	Process increasing rate (speed type PID control)	0.1-600.0 (s)	10.0
<i>F 3 7 3</i>	Process decreasing rate (speed type PID control)	0.1-600.0 (s)	10.0
<i>F 3 8 0</i>	PID forward/reverse characteristics selection	0: Forward 1: Reverse	0
<i>F 3 8 9</i>	PID set value signal selection	0: <i>F 3 6 8</i> / <i>F 2 0 7</i> selected 1: Terminal VIA 2: Terminal VIB 3: <i>F 3 6 1</i> 4: RS485 communication 5: UP/DOWN from external logic input 6: CANopen communication 7: Communication option 8: Terminal VIC 9, 10: - 11: Pulse train input	0

\*1: Default setting value vary depending on the setup menu setting. Refer to section 11.5.

## 1) External connection



## 2) Selecting PID set value and feedback value

PID set value and feedback value can be combined as follows for the PID control.

(1) PID set value	(2) Feedback value
PID set value signal selection <i>F 3 8 9</i>	PID control feedback signal selection <i>F 3 6 9</i>
0: <i>F n 0 d / F 2 0 7</i> selected 1: Terminal VIA 2: Terminal VIB 3: <i>F P 1 d</i> 4: RS485 communication 5: UP/DOWN from external logic input 6: CANopen communication 7: Communication option 8: Terminal VIC 9, 10: - 11: Pulse train input	0: Disabled 1: Terminal VIA 2: Terminal VIB 3: Terminal VIC 4 to 6: -

Note 1: When setting *F 3 8 9*, do not select the same signal used for feedback value.

Note 2: When *F 3 8 9 = 3* is set, the PID set value is set by the parameter *F P 1 d*.

*F P 1 d* can be set by the setting dial in the standard monitor mode.

Please inactivate the frequency setting by the setting dial (*F C*, Preset-speed frequency)

(Set *F n 0 d / F 2 0 7* to other than 0 or 3, *F 6 6 0* to other than 4, *F 7 2 4* to 0.)

Note 3: Signal is put out when the feedback value matches to the PID set value.

Assign function number 144 or 145 to an output terminal.

PID set value agreement detection range (*F i 5 7*) can also be set.

### 3) Setting PID control

Set "1" (Process type PID control operation) in the parameter  $F360$  (PID control).

(1) Set parameters  $RCL$  (acceleration time) and  $dEL$  (deceleration time) to the system fitting values.

(2) Please set the following parameters to place limits to the setting value and the control value.

Placing a limit to the PID set value : The parameter  $F367$  (Upper limit of set value),  $F368$  (Lower limit of set value)

Placing a limit to the output frequency : The parameter  $UL$  (Upper limit frequency),  $LL$  (Lower limit frequency)

Note 4: Assigning the function number 36 (PID control prohibition) to an input terminal. PID control function is stopped temporarily while the terminal is ON.

### 4) Adjusting the PID control gain level

Adjust the PID control gain level according to the PID set value, the feedback value and the object to be controlled.

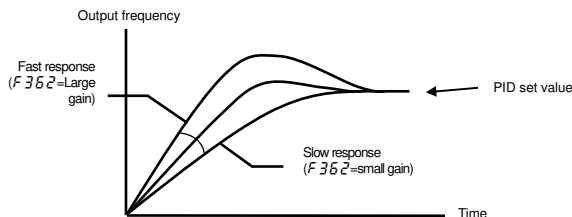
[Parameter settings]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
$F362$	Proportional gain (P)	0.01 - 100.0	0.30
$F363$	Integral gain (I)	0.01 - 100.0 (1/s <sup>1</sup> )	0.20
$F365$	Derivative gain (D)	0.00 - 2.55 (s)	0.00

#### $F362$ (P-gain adjustment parameter)

This parameter adjusts the proportional gain level during PID control. A correction value proportional to the particular deviation (the difference between the PID set value and the feedback value) is obtained by multiplying this deviation by the parameter setting.

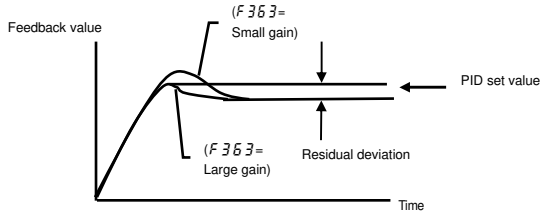
A larger P-gain adjustment value gives faster response. Too large an adjustment value, however, results in an unstable event such as hunting.



### F 363 (I-gain adjustment parameter)

This parameter adjusts the integral gain level during PID control. Any remaining deviations (residual deviation offset) during proportional action are cleared to zero.

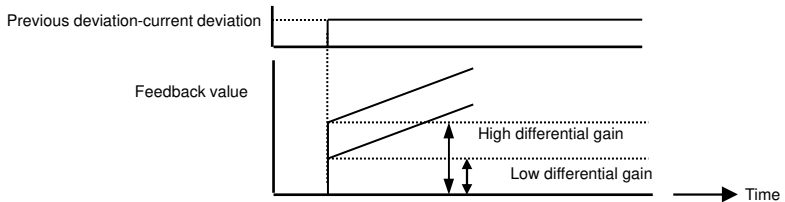
A larger I-gain adjustment value reduces residual deviations. Too large an adjustment value, however, results in an unstable event such as hunting.



- Assign function number 52 (PID integral/derivative clear) to an input terminal. It is possible to calculate integral/derivative amounts always as 0 (zero) while the input terminal is ON.

### F 366 (D-gain adjustment parameter)

This parameter adjusts the differential gain level during PID control. This gain increases the speed of response to a rapid change in deviation (difference between the PID set value and the feedback value). Note that setting the gain beyond necessity may cause fluctuations in output frequency, and thus operation to become unstable.

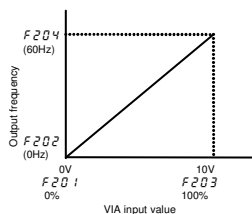


- Assign function number 52 (PID integral/derivative clear) to an input terminal, and it is possible to calculate integral/derivative amounts always as 0 (zero) while the input terminal is ON.

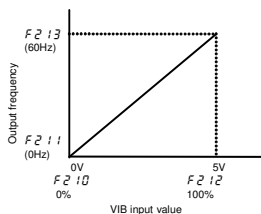
## 5) Adjusting feedback value

Make adjustment by converting input level of the feedback value into frequency. Refer to section 6.10.2 for details.

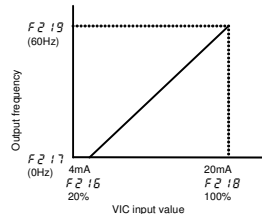
Example of 0 - 10 Vdc voltage input setting



Example of 0 - 10 Vdc voltage input setting



Example of 4 - 20 mAdc voltage input setting



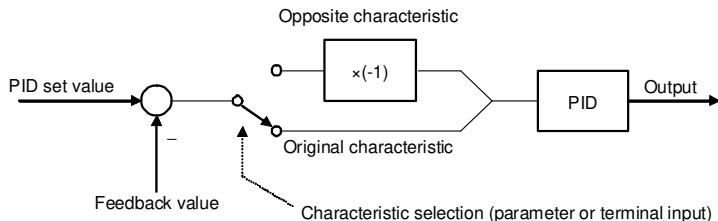
## 6) Setting the time elapsed before PID control starts

Waiting time until starting PID control system can be set to avoid PID control until the control system becomes stable.

The inverter ignores feedback value, carries out operation at the frequency determined by the frequency command value for the period of time specified with  $F359$ , and enters the PID control mode after the elapsed time.

## 7) PID control forward/reverse characteristic switch

PID input characteristics can be reversed.



- When characteristic is reversed according to parameters, set PID forward/reverse characteristics selection  $F380$  to 1: Set reverse characteristics.
- When characteristic is reversed using logic input terminal, assign function number 54/55, PID characteristics switching, to an input terminal.

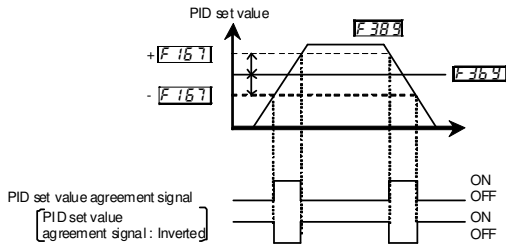
Note) If reverse characteristics is selected for parameter  $F380$  and terminal input at the same time, they become forward characteristic.






## 8) Comparing PID set value and feedback value

If the PID set value specified using  $F\ 389$  and the feedback value from  $F\ 359$  match the range of  $\pm F\ 157$ , an ON or OFF signal will be sent out from the output terminal.

Assign function number 144/145, Signal in accordance with PID set value, to an output terminal



## 6.25 Setting motor constants

 <b>WARNING</b>	
 Prohibition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not touch terminals or the motor of the inverter while performing auto tuning. Touching the terminals or motor while voltage is applied to the terminals and motor will result in electric shock, even if the motor is stopped.</li> </ul> <p>After setting auto-tuning (<math>F400 = 2</math>), execute the auto tuning at first start of the inverter. The auto tuning takes several seconds and the motor is stopped while it happens, but voltage is applied to the terminals and motor. The motor may also generate a sound during the auto tuning, but this is not a malfunction.</p>
 Mandatory action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Install circuit protection such as the mechanical brake in the crane.</li> </ul> <p>If there is not sufficient circuit protection installed in the crane, insufficient motor torque while auto tuning will cause the machine to stall or fall.</p>

### 6.25.1 Setting motor constants for induction motors

**F400**: Auto-tuning

**F416**: Motor no-load current

**F401**: Slip frequency gain

**F417**: Motor rated speed

**F402**: Automatic torque boost value

**F459**: Load inertia moment ratio

**F405**: Motor rated capacity

**F462**: Speed reference filter

**F415**: Motor rated current

coefficient

To use vector control, automatic torque boost and automatic energy saving, motor constant setting (motor tuning) is required. The following three methods are available to set motor constants.

- Using the torque boost setting macro function ( $RU2$ ) for setting the V/F control mode selection ( $P1$ ) and auto-tuning ( $F400=2$ ) collectively
- Setting V/F control mode selection ( $P1$ ) and auto-tuning ( $F400$ ) independently
- Combining the V/F control mode selection ( $P1$ ) and manual tuning

**Caution:**

If the settings for V/F control mode selections  $P\bar{L}$  are  $\bar{2}$ : automatic torque boost control,  $\bar{3}$ : vector control,  $\bar{4}$ : energy-saving, and  $\bar{5}$ : Dynamic energy-saving, make sure to confirm the motor's name plate and set the following parameters;

- $\omega L$ : Base frequency 1 (rated frequency)
- $\omega L \nu$ : Base frequency voltage 1 (rated voltage)
- $F405$ : Motor rated capacity
- $F415$ : Motor rated current
- $F417$ : Motor rated speed

Set the other motor constants as necessary.

### [Selection 1: Setting by parameter setting macro torque boost]

This is the easiest among the available methods. It conducts vector control and auto-tuning at the same time.

Be sure to set the motor for  $\omega L$ ,  $\omega L \nu$ ,  $F405$ ,  $F415$ ,  $F417$ .

Set  $\bar{A}\bar{U}\bar{2}$  to  $\bar{1}$  (Automatic torque boost + auto-tuning)

Set  $\bar{A}\bar{U}\bar{2}$  to  $\bar{2}$  (Vector control + auto-tuning)

Set  $\bar{A}\bar{U}\bar{2}$  to  $\bar{3}$  (Energy-saving + auto-tuning)

Refer to section 6.1.5 for details of the setting method.

### [Selection 2: Setting vector control and auto-tuning independently]

Set vector control, automatic torque boost, energy saving and auto-tuning individually.

After setting  $P\bar{L}$  (V/F control mode selection), auto-tuning starts.

Set the auto-tuning parameter  $F400$  to  $2$  (Auto-tuning enabled)

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
$F400$	Auto-tuning	0: Auto-tuning disabled 1: Initialization of $F402$ (after execution : 0) 2: Auto-tuning executed (after execution: 0) 3: - 4: Motor constant auto calculation (after execution: 0) 5: 4+2 (after execution: 0)	0

Set  $F400$  to  $2$  before the start of operation. Auto-tuning is performed at the start of the motor and set  $F402$ ,  $F412$ .

- Precautions on auto-tuning
  - (1) Conduct auto-tuning after the motor has been connected properly and operation completely stopped.  
If auto-tuning is conducted immediately after operation stops, the presence of a residual voltage may result in abnormal tuning.
  - (2) Voltage is applied to the motor during tuning even though it barely rotates. During tuning, "ALn" is displayed on the operation panel.
  - (3) Tuning is performed when the motor starts for the first time after  $F400$  is set to  $2$ . Tuning is usually completed within three seconds. If it is aborted, the inverter trips with the display of "ALn" and no constants are set for that motor. Set  $F400$  to  $0$  and perform manual tuning with selection 4.
  - (4) High-speed motors, high-slip motors or other special motors cannot be auto-tuned. For these motors, perform manual tuning using Selection 3 described below.
  - (5) Provide cranes and hoists with sufficient circuit protection such as mechanical braking. Insufficient motor torque while tuning may cause machine stalling/falling.
  - (6) If auto-tuning is impossible or an "ALn" auto-tuning error is displayed, perform manual tuning with selection 4.

### [Selection 3: Setting vector control and motor constant automatically]

After setting  $UL$ ,  $ULV$ ,  $F405$ ,  $F415$  and  $F417$ , motor constants calculated automatically.

$F402$ ,  $F412$  and  $F416$  are set automatically.

Set the motor constant parameter  $F400$  to  $4$  (auto calculation)

Set  $F400=5$  when auto-tuning is executed after setting motor constants automatically.

### [Selection 4: Setting vector control and manual tuning independently]

If an "E<sub>tn</sub>" tuning error is displayed during auto-tuning or when vector control characteristics are to be improved, set independent motor constants. If an "E<sub>tn</sub>" tuning error is displayed, Set F400 to 0.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
F401	Slip frequency gain	0-250 (%)	70
F402	Automatic torque boost value	0.1-30.0 (%)	Depends on the capacity (Refer to section 11.4)
F405	Motor rated capacity	0.01-22.00 (kW)	
F415	Motor rated current	0.01-100.0 (A)	
F416	Motor no-load current	10-90 (%)	
F417	Motor rated speed	100-64000 (min <sup>-1</sup> )	Depends on the capacity (Refer to section 11.4) *1
F459	Load inertia moment ratio	0.1-100.0 (times)	1.5
F462	Speed reference filter coefficient	0-100	35
E <sub>Hr</sub>	Motor electronic thermal protection level 1	10-100 (%) / (A)	100

\*1: Default setting values vary depending on the setup menu setting. Refer to section 11.5.

Setting procedure Adjust the following parameters:

**F401**: Set the compensation gain for the slipping of the motor. A higher slip frequency reduces motor slipping correspondingly. After setting F417, set F401 for fine adjustment. Be careful as inputting a value larger than necessary causes hunting and other unstable operation.

**F402**: Adjust the primary resistive component of the motor. Torque reduction due to possible voltage drop during low-speed operation can be suppressed by setting a large value in this parameter. Be careful as setting a value larger than necessary may lead to an increased current and then cause a trip at low speeds. (Perform adjustments according to the actual operation.)

**F405**: Set the motor's rated capacity according to the motor's name plate or test report.

**F415**: Set the rated current of the motor. For the rated current, see the motor's nameplate or test report.

**F416**: Set the ratio of the no-load current of the motor to the rated current. Enter the value in % that is obtained by dividing the no-load current specified in the motor's test report by the rated current. A larger value increases the excitation current.

**F417**: Set the rated rotational speed of the motor. For the rated current, see the motor's nameplate or test report.

- Adjustment method for the moment of inertia of the load

**F459**: Adjusts the excess response speed. A larger value gives a smaller overshoot at the acceleration/deceleration completion point. In the default settings, the moment of inertia of the load (including the motor shaft) value is optimally set considering a motor shaft of 1.5x. When the moment of inertia of the load is not 1.5x, set a value that matches that actual moment of inertia of the load.

**E<sub>Hr</sub>**: If the rated capacity of the motor is one size smaller than that of the inverter, lower the thermal protective level according to the rated current of the motor.

**Caution:**

If a combination of the inverter rating and the motor capacity is different for more than 2 classes, vector control may not operate correctly.

## 6.25.2 Setting motor constants for PM motors

<b>F400</b>	: Auto-tuning	<b>F462</b>	: Speed reference filter coefficient
<b>F402</b>	: Automatic torque boost value		
<b>F405</b>	: Motor rated capacity	<b>F912</b>	: q-axis inductance
<b>F415</b>	: Motor rated current	<b>F913</b>	: d-axis inductance
<b>F417</b>	: Motor rated speed		
<b>F459</b>	: Load inertia moment ratio		

### Caution:

If the settings for V/F control mode selections  $P\ell$  is  $\delta$ : vector control for PM motor  
Look at the motor's name plate and set the following parameters.

- $\omega L$ : Base frequency 1 (rated frequency) that is calculated from Back EMF
- $\omega L \omega$ : Base frequency voltage 1 (rated voltage) that is calculated from Back EMF
- F405**: Motor rated capacity
- F415**: Motor rated current
- F417**: Motor rated speed
- F912**: Q axis inductance per phase
- F913**: D axis inductance per phase

### [Selection 1: Setting PM motor control and auto-tuning]

After setting  $P\ell = \delta$ , auto-tuning occurs.

Set the auto-tuning parameter **F400** to **2** (Auto-tuning enabled)

#### [Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F400</b>	Auto-tuning	0: Auto-tuning disabled 1: Initialization of <b>F402</b> , <b>F912</b> , <b>F913</b> (after execution : 0) 2: Auto-tuning executed (after execution: 0) 3: - 4: - 5: -	0

Note1) When parameter  $P\ell = \delta$  is selected, **F400=3** to **5** do not work.

Set  $F400$  to  $2$  before the start of operation. Tuning is performed at the start of the motor.

- Precautions on auto-tuning
  - (1) Conduct auto-tuning after the motor has been connected properly and operation completely stopped.  
If auto-tuning is conducted immediately after operation stops, the presence of a residual voltage may result in abnormal tuning.
  - (2) Voltage is applied to the motor during tuning even though it barely rotates. During tuning, " $R\ \varepsilon\ n$ " is displayed on the operation panel.
  - (3) Tuning is performed when the motor starts for the first time after  $F400$  is set to  $2$ .  
Tuning is usually completed within three seconds. If it is aborted, the inverter trips with the display of  $E\ \varepsilon\ n\ 1$  and no constants are set for that motor. Set  $F400$  to  $0$  and perform manual tuning with selection 2.
  - (4) If special motors cannot be auto-tuned, perform manual tuning follow Selection 2 described below.
  - (5) Provide cranes and hoists with sufficient circuit protection such as mechanical braking. Insufficient motor torque while tuning may cause machine stalling/falling.
  - (6) If auto-tuning is impossible or an " $E\ \varepsilon\ n\ 1$ " auto-tuning error is displayed, perform manual tuning with Selection 2.

### [Selection 2: Setting PM motor control and manual tuning]

If an " $E\ \varepsilon\ n\ 1$ " tuning error is displayed during auto-tuning or when PM motor control characteristics are to be improved, set motor constants manually.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
$F402$	Automatic torque boost value	0.1-30.0 (%)	Depends on the capacity (Refer to section 11.4)
$F405$	Motor rated capacity	0.01-22.00 (kW)	
$F415$	Motor rated current	0.01-100.0 (A)	
$F417$	Motor rated speed	100-64000 ( $\text{min}^{-1}$ )	Depends on the capacity (Refer to section 11.4) *1
$F459$	Load inertia moment ratio	0.1-100.0 (times)	1.5
$F462$	Speed reference filter coefficient	0-100	35
$F9i2$	Q axis inductance per phase	0.01-650.0 (mH)	10.00
$F9i3$	D axis inductance per phase	0.01-650.0 (mH)	10.00
$\varepsilon H r$	Motor electronic thermal protection level 1	10-100 (%) / (A)	100

\*1: Default setting values vary depending on the setup menu setting. Refer to section 11.5.

Setting procedure Adjust the following parameters:

**F402**: Adjust the primary resistive component of the motor. Decreases in torque due to a possible voltage drop during low-speed operation can be suppressed by setting a large value in this parameter. Be careful as setting a value larger than necessary may lead to an increased current causing a trip at low speeds. (Perform adjustments according to the actual operation.) If the test report exists, see the stator resistance value per phase.

$$F402 = \sqrt{3} \times R_s \times F415 / V_{type} \times 100 [\%]$$

$R_s$  is Stator resistance per phase [ohm]  $V_{type}$  is 200 or 400 [V] (depend on voltage class)

**F405**: Set the motor's rated capacity according to the motor's name plate or test report.

**F415**: Set the rated current of the motor. For the rated current, see the motor's nameplate or test report.

**F417**: Set the rated rotational speed of the motor. For the rated current, see the motor's nameplate or test report.

- Adjustment method for the moment of inertia of the load

**F459**: Adjusts the excess response speed. A larger value gives a smaller overshoot at the acceleration/deceleration completion point. In the default settings, the moment of inertia of the load (including the motor shaft) value is optimally set considering a motor shaft of 1.5x. When the moment of inertia of the load is not 1.5x, set a value that matches that actual moment of inertia of the load.

**EHr**: If the rated capacity of the motor is one size smaller than that of the inverter, lower the thermal protective level according to the rated current of the motor.

\*Sensorless vector control may not operate properly if the motor capacity differs from the applicable rated capacity of the inverter by more than two grades.

**Caution:**

If a combination of the inverter rating and the motor capacity is different for more than 2 items, PM motor control may not operate correctly.



## 6.26 Torque limit

### 6.26.1 Torque limit switching

<b>F441</b>	: Power running torque limit 1 level	<b>F445</b>	: Regenerative braking torque limit
<b>F443</b>	: Regenerative braking torque limit		2 level
	1 level	<b>F454</b>	: Constant output zone torque limit
<b>F444</b>	: Power running torque limit 2 level		selection

#### • Function

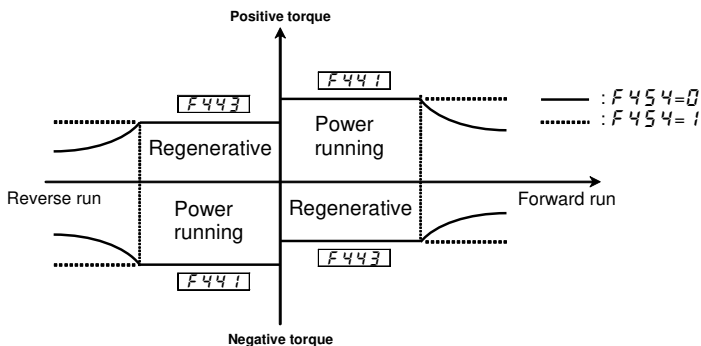
Decrease the output frequency according to the overload condition when the motor torque reaches a certain set level. This function will be invalid when setting a torque limit parameter at 250.

You can also select limiting the constant output or constant torque in the constant output zone.

This function will not work when the parameter  $Pt=0, 1, 7$  setting.

#### ■ Setting methods

When setting limits to torque, use internal parameters (Torque limits can also be set with an external control device.)



With the parameter  $F454$ , you can select the item for limit treatment in the constant output zone (somewhat weak magnetic field) from constant output ( $F454=0$ : default setting) or constant torque ( $F454=1$ ).

Output voltage limit option ( $F307=1$ ) is recommended for the parameter  $F307$  (supply voltage correction).

Power running torque limit and regenerative braking torque limit can be set with the parameters  $F441$  and  $F443$ .

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<i>F441</i>	Power running torque limit 1 level	0.0-249.9 (%), 250.0: Disabled	250.0
<i>F443</i>	Regenerative braking torque limit 1 level	0.0-249.9 (%), 250.0: Disabled	250.0
<i>F454</i>	Constant output zone torque limit selection	0: Constant output limit 1: Constant torque limit	0

Using parameters, two different torque limits can be set for each operating status: power running and regenerative braking. Refer to Section 7.2.1 for the setting for switching from the terminal board.

Power running torque limit 1 : *F441*

Regenerative braking torque limit 1 : *F443*

Power running torque limit 2 : *F444*

Regenerative braking torque limit 2 : *F445*

Note: If the value set with *F601* (stall prevention level) is smaller than the torque limit, then the value set with *F601* acts as the torque limit.

## 6.26.2 Torque limit mode selection at acceleration/deceleration

***F451***: Acceleration/deceleration operation after torque limit

### •Function

Using this function in combination with the mechanical brake of the lifting gear (such as a crane or hoist) makes it possible to minimize the delay before the brake starts working, and thus prevents the load from falling due to torque decrease.

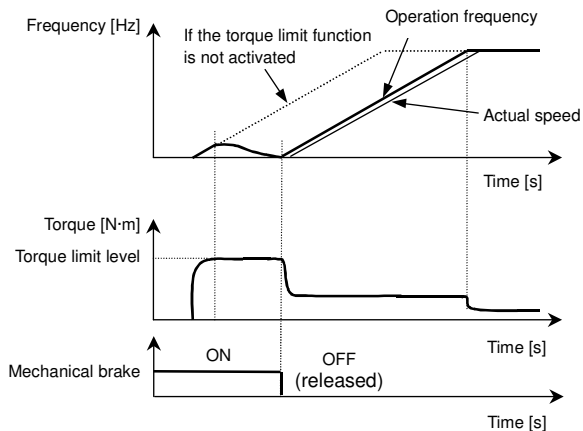
Moreover, it improves the motor's response during inching operation and keeps the load from sliding down.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<i>F451</i>	Acceleration/deceleration operation after torque limit	0: In sync with acceleration / deceleration 1: In sync with min. time	0

(1) *F451* := 0 (In sync with acceleration/deceleration)

The increase in operation frequency is inhibited by the activation of the torque limit function. In this control mode, therefore, the actual speed is always kept in sync with the operation frequency. The operation frequency restarts to increase when torque decreases as a result of the release of the mechanical brake, so the time required for reaching the specified speed is the sum of the delay in operation of the mechanical brake and the acceleration time.

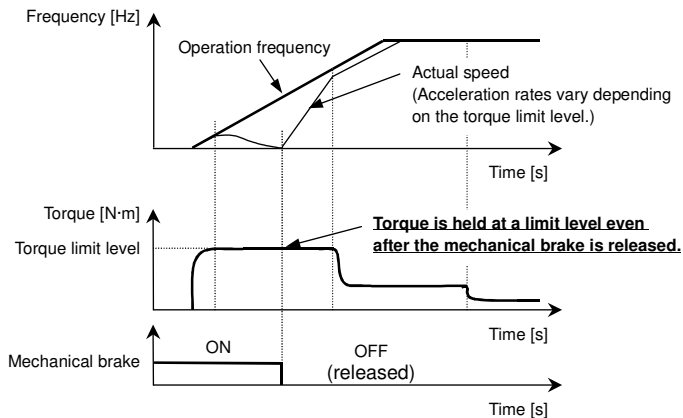


6

(2)  $F 45$   $t = t$  (In sync with min. time)

The operation frequency keeps increasing, even if the torque limit function is activated.

In this control mode, the actual speed is kept in sync with the operation frequency, while torque is held at a limit level in spite of torque decrease when releasing the mechanical brake. The use of this function prevents the load from failing and improves the motor's response during inching operation.



## 6.26.3 Power running stall continuous trip detection time

**F452**: Power running stall continuous trip detection time

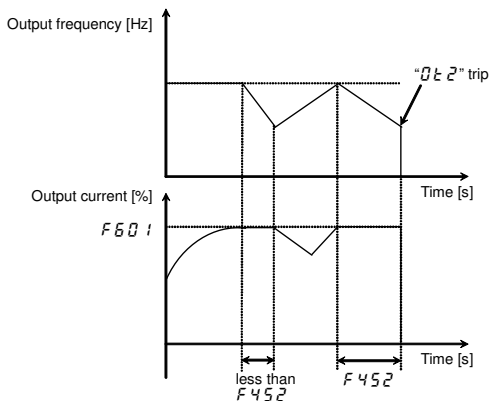
• **Function**

A function for preventing lifting gear from failing accidentally. If the stall prevention function is activated in succession, the inverter judges that the motor has stalled and trips.

[Parameter setting]

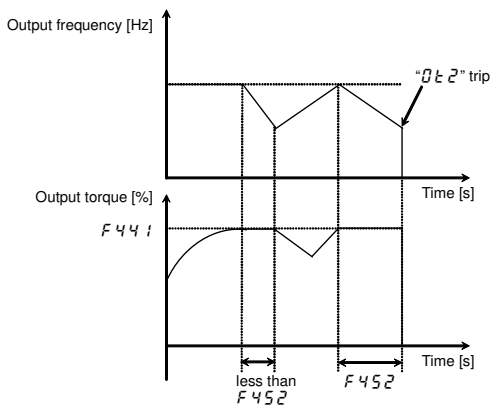
Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
F452	Power running stall continuous trip detection time	0.00-10.00 (s)	0.00
F441	Power running torque limit 1 level	0-249%, 250:Disabled	250
F601	Stall prevention level 1	10-199, 200 (disabled)	150

1) In case of overcurrent stall



U&E2' trip is occurred if the output current reached the stall prevention level (F601) or more, and this situation maintain in F452 during power running.

2) In case of torque limitation



"U t 2" trip is occurred if the output torque reached the power running torque limit level ( $F 4 4 i$ ) or more, and this situation maintain in  $F 4 5 2$  during power running.

## 6.27 Acceleration/deceleration time 2 and 3

### 6.27.1 Selecting acceleration/deceleration patterns

**F502**: Acceleration/deceleration 1 pattern

**F506**: S-pattern lower-limit adjustment amount

**F507**: S-pattern upper-limit adjustment amount

- Function

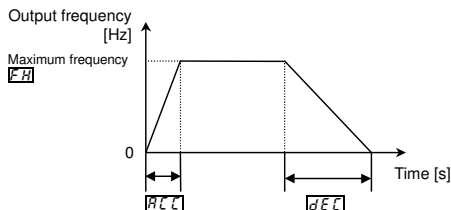
These parameters allow you to select an acceleration/deceleration pattern that suits the intended use.

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F502</b>	Acceleration/deceleration 1 pattern	0: Linear, 1: S-pattern 1, 2: S-pattern 2	0
<b>F506</b>	S-pattern lower-limit adjustment amount	0-50 (%)	10
<b>F507</b>	S-pattern upper-limit adjustment amount	0-50 (%)	10

#### 1) Linear acceleration/deceleration

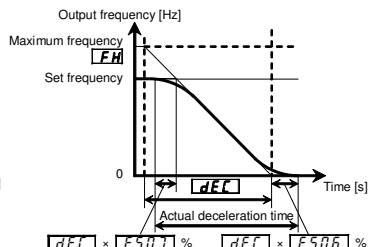
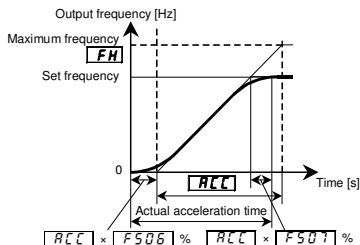
A general acceleration/  
deceleration pattern.

This pattern can usually be  
used.



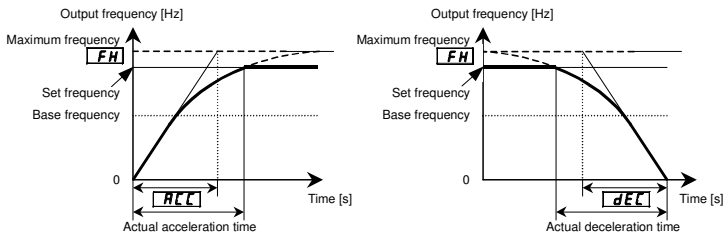
#### 2) S-pattern 1 acceleration/deceleration

Select this pattern to accelerate/decelerate the motor rapidly to an output frequency above 60Hz or to minimize the shocks applied during acceleration/deceleration. Perfect for conveyance machinery.



## 3) S-pattern 2 acceleration/deceleration

Select this pattern to obtain slow acceleration in a demagnetizing region with a small motor acceleration torque. Perfect for high-speed spindle operation.



## 6.27.2 Switching of an acceleration/deceleration time 1, 2, 3

**F500**: Acceleration time 2

**F501**: Deceleration time 2

**F503**: Acceleration/deceleration 2 pattern

**F504**: Acceleration/deceleration selection (1,2,3) (panel keypad)

**F505**: Acceleration/deceleration 1 and 2 switching frequency

**F510**: Acceleration time 3

**F511**: Deceleration time 3

**F512**: Acceleration/deceleration 3 pattern

**F513**: Acceleration/deceleration 2 and 3 switching frequency

**F519**: Setting of acceleration/deceleration time unit

- Function

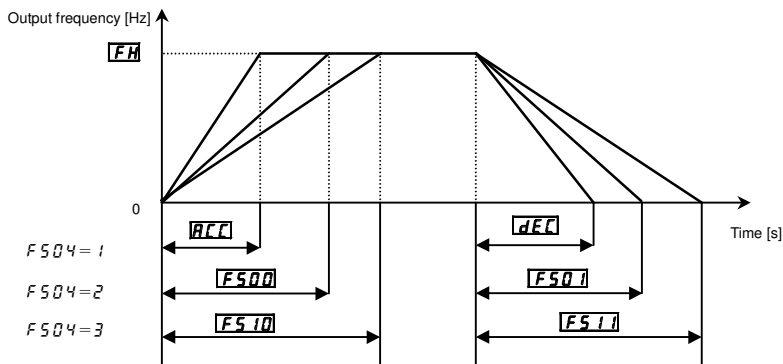
Three different times for acceleration and deceleration can be specified individually. Choose from the following for the method of selection or switching:

- 1) Selection by means of parameters
- 2) Switching by changing frequencies
- 3) Switching by means of terminals

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<i>F500</i>	Acceleration time 2	0.0-3600 (0.00-360.0) [sec]	10.0
<i>F501</i>	Deceleration time 2	0.0-3600 (0.00-360.0) [sec]	10.0
<i>F504</i>	Acceleration/deceleration selection (1, 2, 3) (Panel keypad)	1: Acceleration/deceleration 1 2: Acceleration/deceleration 2 3: Acceleration/deceleration 3	1
<i>F510</i>	Acceleration time 3	0.0-3600 (0.00-360.0) [sec]	10.0
<i>F511</i>	Deceleration time 3	0.0-3600 (0.00-360.0) [sec]	10.0
<i>F519</i>	Setting of acceleration/deceleration time unit	0: - 1: 0.01s unit (after execution: 0) 2: 0.1s unit (after execution: 0)	0

- Default setting is 0.1s unit. Acceleration/deceleration time unit can be changed to 0.01s unit by *F519* = 1 setting. (The value of *F519* return to 0 after setting.)

### 1) Selection using parameters



Acceleration/deceleration time 1 is initially set as the default. Acceleration/deceleration time 2 and 3 can be selected by changing the setting of the *F504*.

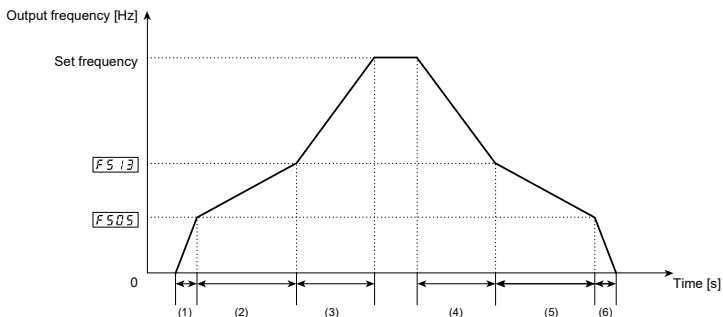
Enabled if *CAD* = 1 (panel input enabled)

### 2) Switching by frequencies (Switching the acceleration/deceleration time automatically at the setting frequency)

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<i>F505</i>	Acceleration/deceleration 1 and 2 switching frequency	0.0 (disabled) 0.1-111 (Hz)	0.0
<i>F513</i>	Acceleration/deceleration 2 and 3 switching frequency	0.0 (disabled) 0.1-111 (Hz)	0.0

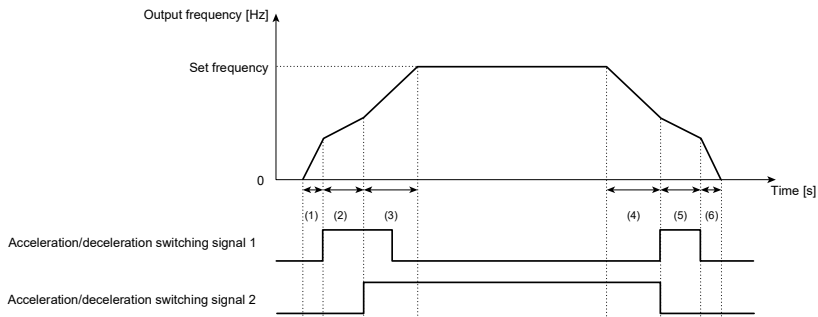
Note: Acceleration/deceleration patterns are changed from pattern 1 to pattern 2 and from pattern 2 to pattern 3 in increasing order of frequency, regardless of the order in which frequencies are changed. (For example, if *F505* is larger than *F513*, *F513* pattern 1 is selected in the frequency range below the frequency set with *F505*.)





- |  |  |
|--|--|
| (1) Acceleration at the gradient corresponding to acceleration time $RCC$  | (4) Deceleration at the gradient corresponding to deceleration time $FS11$ |
| (2) Acceleration at the gradient corresponding to acceleration time $FS00$ | (5) Deceleration at the gradient corresponding to deceleration time $FS01$ |
| (3) Acceleration at the gradient corresponding to acceleration time $FS10$ | (6) Deceleration at the gradient corresponding to deceleration time $dEL$  |

3) Switching using external terminals (Switching the acceleration/deceleration time via external terminals)



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| (1) Acceleration at the gradient corresponding to acceleration time $RCC$  | (4) Deceleration at the gradient corresponding to deceleration time $FS11$ |
| (2) Acceleration at the gradient corresponding to acceleration time $FS00$ | (5) Deceleration at the gradient corresponding to deceleration time $FS01$ |
| (3) Acceleration at the gradient corresponding to acceleration time $FS10$ | (6) Deceleration at the gradient corresponding to deceleration time $dEL$  |

- How to set parameters
  - a) Operating method: Terminal input  
Set the operation control mode selection  $\overline{CND}$  to 0.
  - b) Use the S2 and S3 terminals for switching. (Instead, other terminals may be used.)  
S2: Acceleration/deceleration switching signal 1  
S3: Acceleration/deceleration switching signal 2

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Setting value
$F115$	Input terminal selection 5 (S2)	0-203	24 (the second acceleration/deceleration mode selection)
$F116$	Input terminal selection 6 (S3)	0-203	26 (the third acceleration/deceleration mode selection)

- Acceleration/ deceleration pattern  
Acceleration/deceleration patterns can be selected individually, using the acceleration/deceleration 1, 2 and 3 parameters.
  - 1) Linear acceleration/deceleration
  - 2) S-pattern acceleration/deceleration 1
  - 3) S-pattern acceleration/deceleration 2

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Setting value
$F502$	Acceleration/ deceleration 1 pattern	0: Linear	0
$F503$	Acceleration/ deceleration 2 pattern	1: S-pattern 1	0
$F512$	Acceleration/ deceleration 3 pattern	2: S-pattern 2	0

- For an explanation of acceleration/deceleration patterns, see 6.27.1.
- Both the settings of the S-pattern lower-limit and upper-limit adjustment parameters ( $F506$  and  $F507$ ) are applied to any acceleration/deceleration S-pattern.

## 6. 28 Shock monitoring function

- $F590$ : Shock monitoring
- $F591$ : Shock monitoring trip/ alarm selection
- $F592$ : Shock monitoring detection direction selection
- $F593$ : Shock monitoring detection level
- $F595$ : Shock monitoring detection time
- $F596$ : Shock monitoring detection hysteresis
- $F597$ : Shock monitoring detection start waiting time
- $F598$ : Shock monitoring detection action selection

⇒ Refer to "Shock monitoring function Instruction Manual: E6581875".

## 6.29 Protection functions

### 6.29.1 Setting motor electronic thermal protection

**EHr**: Motor electronic-thermal protection level 1

**F173**: Motor electronic-thermal protection level 2

**F607**: Motor 150% overload detection time

**F632**: Electronic-thermal memory

Refer to section 5.6.

### 6.29.2 Setting of stall prevention level

**F601**: Stall prevention level 1

**F185**: Stall prevention level 2

#### NOTICE



Prohibition

- Do not set the stall prevention level parameters (**F601** and **F185**) extremely low. If the stall prevention level parameters (**F601** and **F185**) are set at or below the motor no-load current, the stall preventive function will be always enabled and increase the frequency when it judges that regenerative braking is taking place.  
Do not set the stall prevention level parameters (**F601** and **F185**) at 30% or less under normal use conditions.

- Function  
This parameter adjusts the output frequency by activating a current stall prevention function against a current exceeding the **F601**-specified level.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F601</b>	Stall prevention level 1	10-199 (%) / (A), 200: Disabled	150
<b>F185</b>	Stall prevention level 2		

[Display during operation of the stall prevention]

During an **OL** alarm status, (that is , when there is a current flow in excess of the stall prevention level), the output frequency changes. At the same time, to the left of this value, "**OL**" is displayed flashing on and off.

Example of display

**OL 50**

- The switching from **F601** to **F185** can be performed by entering a command through terminals.  
Refer to section 6.8.1 for details.

Note: The 100% standard value is the rated output current indicated on the nameplate.

## 6.29.3 Inverter trip retention

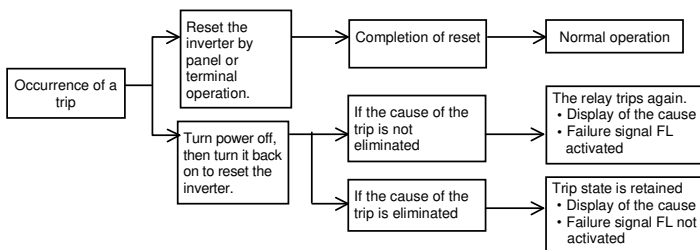
### **F602**: Inverter trip retention selection

- Function  
If the inverter trips, this parameter will retain the corresponding trip information. Trip information that has thus been stored into memory can be displayed, even after power has been reset.

#### [Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F602</b>	Inverter trip retention selection	0: Cleared with power off 1: Retained with power off	0

- The causes of up to eight trips that occurred in the past can be displayed in status monitor mode. (Refer to section 8.3)
- Data displayed in status monitor mode when the inverter is tripped is cleared when power is turned off. Check the details monitor for the history of past trips. (Refer to section 8.2.2)
- Trip records are retained even if power is turned off and turned back on during retry operation.
- Flow of operation when **F602** = 1



## 6.29.4 Emergency stop

### **F515**: Deceleration time at emergency stop

### **F603**: Emergency stop selection

### **F604**: DC braking time during emergency stop

- Function  
Set the stop method for an emergency. When operation stops, a trip occurs (**E** displays) and failure signal FL operates.  
When **F603** is set to 2 (Emergency DC braking), set **F251** (DC braking amount) and **F604** (DC braking time during emergency stop).  
When **F603** is set to 3 (Deceleration stop), set **F515** (Deceleration time at emergency stop).

## 1) Emergency stop from terminal

Emergency stop occurs at contact a or b. Follow the procedure below to assign a function to an input terminal and select a stop method.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<i>F515</i>	Deceleration time at emergency stop	0.0-3600 (360.0) (s)	10.0
<i>F503</i>	Emergency stop selection	0: Coast stop 1: Deceleration stop 2: Emergency DC braking 3: Deceleration stop ( <i>F515</i> ) 4: Quick deceleration stop 5: Dynamic quick deceleration stop	0
<i>F504</i>	DC braking time during emergency stop	0.0-20.0 (s)	1.0
<i>F251</i>	DC braking current	0 - 100 (%)	50

Setting example) When assigning the emergency stop function to S2 terminal

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Setting
<i>F114</i>	Input terminal selection 4A (S1)	0 - 203	20: EXT (Emergency stop by external signal)

Setting value 21 is reverse signal.

Note 1) Emergency stopping via the specified terminal is possible, even during panel operation.

## 2) Emergency stop from the operation panel

Emergency stop from the operation panel is possible by pressing the STOP key on the panel twice while the inverter is not in the panel control mode.

- (1) Press the STOP key..... "E F F" will blink.
- (2) Press the STOP key once again ..... Operation will come to a trip stop in accordance with the setting of the *F503* parameter.  
After this, "E" will be displayed and a failure detection signal generated (FL relay is activated).

Note: While an emergency stop signal is input at a terminal, the trip cannot be reset. Clear the signal and then reset the trip.

## 6.29.5 Output phase failure detection

### **F605**: Output phase failure detection selection

- Function

This parameter detects inverter output phase failure. If the phase failure status persists for one second or more, trip occurs and the failure signal FL will be activated. Trip information *EPHO* will be displayed.

Set *F605* to 5 to open the motor-inverter connection by switching commercial power operation to inverter operation.

Detection errors may occur for special motors such as high-speed motors.

*F605*=0: No tripping. (Failure signal FL not activated)

*F605*=1: With the power on, the output phase failure will be detected when the first operation starts.

The inverter will trip if the phase failure status persists for one second or more. (Failure signal FL activated)

*F605*=2: The inverter checks for output phase failures every time the operation starts. The inverter will trip if the phase failure status persists for one second or more. (Failure signal FL activated)

*F605*=3: The inverter checks for output phase failures during operation. The inverter will trip if the phase failure status persists for one second or more. (Failure signal FL activated)

*F605*=4: The inverter checks for output phase failures at the start and during operation. The inverter will trip if the phase failure status persists for one second or more. (Failure signal FL activated)

*F605*=5: If the inverter detects an all-phase failure, it will restart on completion of reconnection. The inverter does not check for output phase failures when restarting after a momentary power failure. (Failure signal FL not activated)

#### [Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<i>F605</i>	Output phase failure detection selection	0: Disabled 1: At start-up (only one time after power on) 2: At start-up (each time) 3: During operation 4: At start-up + during operation 5: Detection of cutoff on output side	0

Note1) A check for output phase failures is made during auto-tuning, regardless of the setting of *F605*.

Note2) When set *PL* to 5 or 6, do not set *F605* to 3 to 5.

Note3) When *PL* = 6 and *F915* = 3 to 4, output phase failure detection is valid regardless of this parameter *F605* setting.

## 6.29.6 Input phase failure detection

### **F508**: Input phase failure detection selection

- Function  
This parameter detects inverter input Phase failure. If the abnormal voltage status of main circuit capacitor persists for few minutes or more, the tripping function and the failure signal FL will be activated. Trip display is *EPH I*. Detection may not be possible when operating with a light load, or when the motor capacity is smaller than the inverter capacity.  
If the power capacity is larger than the inverter capacity (more than 500kVA or more than 10 times), detection errors may occur. If this actually happens, install an AC or DC reactor .

*F508*=0: No tripping. (Failure signal FL not activated)

*F508*=1: Phase failure detection is enabled during operation. The inverter will trip if the abnormal voltage status of main circuit capacitor persists for few minutes or more. (Failure signal FL activated)

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<i>F508</i>	Input phase failure detection selection	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1

Note1: Setting *F508* to 0 (input phase failure detection: disabled) may result in a breakage of the capacitor in the inverter main circuit if operation is continued under a heavy load in spite of the occurrence of an input phase failure.

Note2: Parameter *F508* is invalid for single-phase input model.

Note3: When operating the inverter with DC input, set *F508*=0 (none).

## 6.29.7 Control mode for small current

**F609**: Small current detection hysteresis

**F610**: Small current trip/alarm selection

**F611**: Small current detection current

**F612**: Small current detection time

- Function  
If the output current falls below the value set at **F611** and doesn't return above  $F611 + F609$  for a time that exceeds the value set at **F612**, tripping or output alarm will be activated.  
**UC** is displayed in the event of a trip.

**F610=0**: No tripping. (Failure signal FL not activated)

A small current alarm can be put out from the output terminal.

**F610=1**: The inverter will trip if a current below the current set with **F611** flows for the period of time specified with **F612**. (Failure signal FL activated)

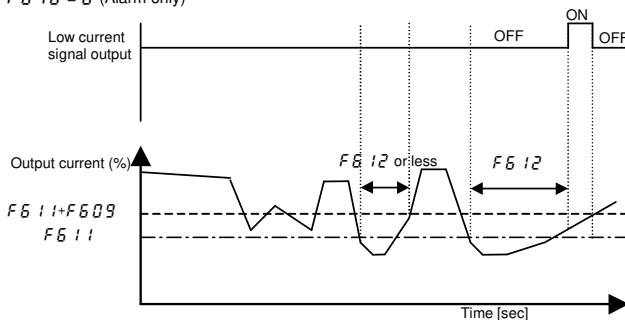
[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F609</b>	Small current detection hysteresis	1-20 (%)	10
<b>F610</b>	Small current trip/alarm selection	0: Alarm only 1: Tripping	0
<b>F611</b>	Small current detection current	0-150 (%) / (A)	0
<b>F612</b>	Small current detection time	0-255 (s)	0

<Example of operation>

Output terminal function: 26 (UC) Low current detection

**F610=0** (Alarm only)



- \* When setting **F610** to 1 (Trip), trip after low current is detected for the period of time set with **F612**. After tripping, the low current signal remains ON.



## 6.29.8 Detection of output short-circuit

**F613**: Detection of output short-circuit at start-up

- Function

This parameter detects inverter output short-circuit. It can be usually detected in the length of the standard pulse. When operating low-impedance motor such as high-speed motor, however, select the short-time pulse.

**F613=0**: Detection is executed in the length of the standard pulse every time you start up the inverter.

**F613=1**: Detection is executed in the length of standard pulse only during the first start-up after putting on the power or after resetting.

**F613=2**: Detection is executed with the short-time pulse every time you start up the inverter.

**F613=3**: Detection is executed with the short-time pulse only for the first time after putting power on or after resetting.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
F613	Detection of output short-circuit at start-up	0: Each time (standard pulse) 1: Only one time after power on (standard pulse) 2: Each time (short pulse) 3: Only one time after power on (short pulse)	0

## 6.29.9 Ground fault detection function

**F614**: Ground fault detection selection

- Function

This parameter detects inverter ground fault. If a ground fault occurs in the inverter unit or output side, the inverter will trip and the failure signal FL will be activated. **FF2** is displayed in the event of a trip.

**F614=0**: No tripping. (Failure signal FL not activated)

**F614=1**: Ground fault detection is enabled. The inverter will trip if the ground fault is occurred.  
(Failure signal FL activated)

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
F614	Ground fault detection selection	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1

Note: When ground fault detection function sets to "Disabled", installing of ground detector such as ground relay is recommended.

## 6.29.10 Over-torque trip

**F6 15**: Over-torque trip/alarm selection

**F6 16**: Over-torque detection level

**F6 18**: Over-torque detection time

**F6 19**: Over-torque detection hysteresis

- Function

If the torque value exceeds the value set at **F6 16** and doesn't return below **F6 16-F6 19** for a time that exceeds the value set at **F6 18**, tripping or output alarm will be activated.  
**OL** is displayed in the event of a trip.

**F6 15=0**: No tripping. (Failure signal FL not activated)

An over-torque alarm can be put out by setting the output terminal function selection parameter.

**F6 15=1**: The inverter trips when a torque exceeding the **F6 16**-specified level has been detected for longer than the **F6 18**-specified time. (Failure signal FL activated)

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F6 15</b>	Over-torque trip/alarm selection	0: Alarm only 1: Tripping	0
<b>F6 16</b>	Over-torque detection level	0 (disabled), Note 1 1-320 (%)	150
<b>F6 18</b>	Over-torque detection time	0.0-10.0 (s) Note 2	0.5
<b>F6 19</b>	Over-torque detection hysteresis	0-100 (%)	10

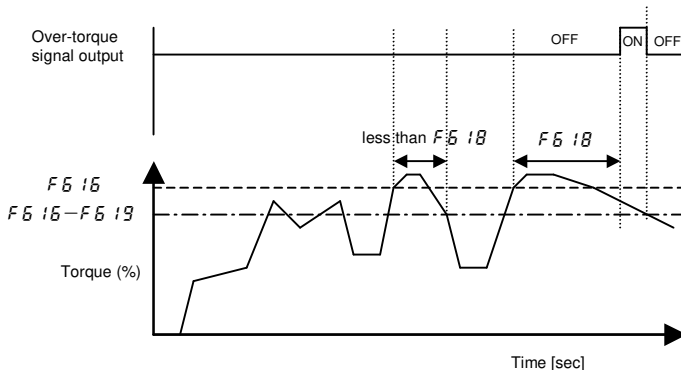
Note 1: If **F6 16** is set to 0(disabled), the pre-alarm is not activated regardless of the **F6 15** setting.

Note 2: **F6 18**= 0.0 seconds is the shortest time detected on control.

<Example of operation>

1) Output terminal function: 28 (OT) Over-torque detection

$F515=0$  (Alarm only)



When  $F515 = 1$  (tripping), the inverter will trip if over-torque lasts for the period of time set with  $F518$ . The over-torque signal remains ON.

## 6.29.11 Cooling fan control selection

**F520**: Cooling fan ON/OFF control

- Function

Operate the cooling fan only when the ambient temperature is high or during operation. This function will extend the service life of the cooling fan than when it is always running while the power is ON.

$F520=0$ : Cooling fan automatically controlled. Cooling fan operates only when the ambient temperature is high and during run.

$F520=1$ : Cooling fan not automatically controlled. The fan is always running when the inverter is on.

- If the ambient temperature is high, even when the inverter is stopped, the cooling fan automatically operates.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
$F520$	Cooling fan ON/OFF control	0: ON/OFF control 1: Always ON 2-7: -	0

## 6.29.12 Cumulative operation time alarm setting

### **F521**: Cumulative operation time alarm setting

- Function  
Put out an alarm signal after a lapse of the cumulative operation time set with **F521**.

#### [Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F521</b>	Cumulative operation time alarm setting	0.0-999.0 (100 hours)	876.0

- "0.1" displayed on the monitor refers to 10 hours, and therefore "1.0" denotes 100 hours.  
Ex.: 38.5 displayed on the monitor = 3850 (hours)
- Monitor display of cumulative operation time alarm.  
It can be confirmed in parts replacement alarm information of status monitor mode.  
An example of display: **F1111111**
- Signal output of cumulative operation time alarm  
Assign the cumulative operation time alarm function to any output terminal.

Ex.: When assigning the cumulative operation alarm signal output function to the OUT terminal

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Setting
<b>F131</b>	Output terminal selection 2A (OUT)	0-255	56: COT (Cumulative operation time alarm)

Setting value 57 is reverse signal.

- The cumulative operation time until present time can be checked in status monitor mode.  
(Refer to chapter 8)
- The monitor value of cumulative operation time is reset to 0(zero) by setting **tSP=5** (cumulative operation time clear).  
(Refer to section 4.3.2)

## 6.29.13 Undervoltage trip

### **F527**: Undervoltage trip/alarm selection

- Function  
This parameter is used for selecting the control mode when an undervoltage is detected. Trip information is displayed as "**UP**".

**F527=0**: The inverter is stopped. However, it is not tripped (Failure signal FL not activated).  
The inverter is stopped when the voltage does not exceed about 60 % of its rating.

**F527=1**: Inverter is stopped. It is also tripped (Failure signal FL activated), only after detection of a voltage not exceeding about 60% of its rating.

**F527=2**: Inverter is stopped. However, it is not tripped (Failure signal FL not activated). The inverter stop (Failure signal FL not activated.), only after detection of a voltage not exceeding 50% of its rating. Be sure to connect the input AC or DC reactor specified in section 10.4.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F527</b>	Undervoltage trip/alarm selection	0: Alarm only (detection level 60% or less) 1: Tripping (detection level 60% or less) 2: Alarm only (detection level 50% or less, input AC or DC reactor required) 3: -	0

## 6.29.14 Analog input break detection

**F533**: Analog input break detection level (VIC)

**F544**: Operation selection of analog input break detection (VIC)

**F549**: Fallback frequency

- Function

The inverter will output a trip or an alarm, if the VIC value remains below the specified value for about 0.3 seconds. In such a case, trip "E - IB" and alarm "R - IB" is displayed.

**F533=0**: Disabled....Not detected.

**F533=1-100**....The inverter will output a trip or an alarm, if the VIC input remains below the specified value for about 0.3 seconds.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F533</b>	Analog input break detection level (VIC)	0: Disabled 1-100%	0
<b>F544</b>	Operation selection of analog input break detection (VIC)	0: Tripping 1: Alarm only (Coast stop) 2: Alarm only ( <b>F549</b> frequency) 3: Alarm only (Maintain running) 4: Alarm only (Deceleration stop)	0
<b>F549</b>	Fallback frequency	L L - L L (Hz)	0.0

Note : The VIC input value may be judged earlier to be abnormal, depending on the degree of deviation of the analog data detected.

## 6.29.15 Parts replacement alarms

### **F634**: Annual average ambient temperature (Parts replacement alarms)

- **Function**  
Calculate the remaining service life of the cooling fan, main circuit capacitor and on-block capacitor based on the cumulative power on time, cumulative operation time, cumulative fan operation time, the output current (inverter load factor) and the setting of **F634**. An alarm will be monitor displayed and sent out through output terminals when each component is approaching the time of replacement.

#### [Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F634</b>	Annual average ambient temperature (parts replacement alarms)	1: -10 to +10°C 2: 11-20°C 3: 21-30°C 4: 31-40°C 5: 41-50°C 6: 51-60°C	3

- **Display of part replacement alarm information**

The time of replacement can be confirmed with the part replacement alarm information in the Status monitor mode. (Refer to chapter 8)

An example of display: **11111111**

- **Output of part replacement alarm signal**

The parts replacement alarm is assigned to the output terminal.

Setup example) When the parts replacement alarm is assigned to the OUT terminal

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Setting
<b>F131</b>	Output terminal selection 2A (OUT)	0-255	128: LTA (Parts replacement alarm)

Setting value 129 is reverse signal.

Note 1: Using **F634**, enter the annual average temperature around the inverter. Be careful not to enter the annual highest temperature.

Note 2: Set **F634** at the time of installation of the inverter, and do not change its setting after the start of use. Changing the setting may cause parts replacement alarm calculation error.

- The cumulative power on time, cumulative fan operation time and cumulative operation time until present time can be checked by setting status monitor mode. (Refer to chapter 8)
- The monitor value of cumulative fan operation time and cumulative operation time are reset to 0(zero) by parameter **tYP** (Refer to section 4.3.2) .

## 6.29.16 Motor PTC thermal protection

**F 147**: Logic input / PTC input selection (S3)

**F 545**: PTC thermal selection

**F 546**: Resistor value for PTC detection

- Function  
This function is used to protect motor from overheating using the signal of PTC built-in motor.  
The trip display is "E - 32".

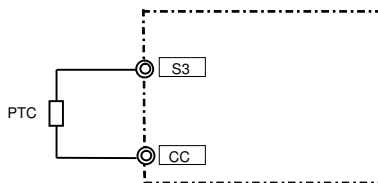
[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
F 147	Logic input / PTC input selection (S3)	0: Logic input 1: PTC input	0
F 545	PTC thermal selection	1: Tripping 2: Alarm only	1
F 546	PTC detection resistor value	100-9999 (Ω)	3000

Note : Protecting PTC thermal, set **F 147** = 1 (PTC input) and slide switch SW2 to PTC side.

- Tripping level is defined by **F 545** setting. Alarm level is defined by 60% of **F 546** setting.
- Connect the PTC between S3 and CC terminals.  
Detection temperature can be set by **F 546** setting.

[Connection]



- Output of PTC input alarm signal  
The PTC input alarm is assigned to the output terminal.

Setup example) When the PTC input alarm is assigned to the OUT terminal

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Setting
F 131	Output terminal selection 2A (OUT)	0-255	150: PTCA (PTC input alarm signal)

Setting value 151 is reverse signal.

## 6.29.17 Number of starting alarm

**F 5 4 B**: Number of starting alarm

- Function  
Counting the number of starting, when it will reach the value of parameter **F 5 4 B** setting, it will be displayed and alarm signal is output.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F 5 4 B</b>	Number of starting alarm	0.0-999.0 (10000 times)	999.0

- "0.1" displayed on the monitor refers to 1000 times, and therefore "1.0" denotes 10000 times.  
Ex.: 38.5 displayed on the monitor = 385000 (times)
- Display of number of starting alarm information  
Number of starting alarm information in the Status monitor mode allows you to check on the time of replacement. (Refer to chapter 8)  
An example of display: **F 1 3 1**
- Output of number of starting alarm signal  
The number of starting alarm is assigned to the output terminal.

Setup example) When the number of starting alarm is assigned to the OUT terminal

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Setting
<b>F 1 3 1</b>	Output terminal selection 2A (OUT)	0-255	162: NSA (Number of starting alarm)

Setting value 163 is reverse signal.

- The number of starting, forward number of starting and reverse number of starting until present time can be monitored by setting status monitor mode. (Refer to chapter 8)
- The monitor value of the number of starting, number of forward run and number of reverse run are reset to 0 (zero) by setting **1 3 P= 1 2** (number of starting clear). (Refer to section 4.3.2)



## 6.30 Forced fire-speed control function

**F550**: Forced fire-speed control selection

**F294**: Preset-speed frequency 15

- Function

With forced fire-speed control, operate the motor at the specified frequency in case of an emergency.

Two kinds of operation are selectable by assignment of input terminal function.

(1) Input terminal function 56 (FORCE) : Input signal is retained once signal is ON.

Motor runs at the speed set by the parameter "F294".

Motor is forced to operate in case of light failure.

(2) Input terminal function 58 (FIRE) : Input signal is retained once signal is ON.

Motor runs at the speed set by the parameter "F294".

Note: In either case, power terminal should be off in order to stop.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
F550	Forced fire-speed control selection	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0
F294	Preset-speed frequency 15	LL - UL (Hz)	0.0

[Setup example of input terminal]

When the terminal "RES" is assigned.

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Setting value
F113	Input terminal selection 3A (RES)	0 - 203	56 ( Forced run operation ) or 58 ( Fire speed operation )

Each setting value 57, 59 are reverse signal.

- "FIRE" and output frequency are blinking during forced run operation and fire-speed operation.

## 6.31 Override

**F205** : VIA input point 1 rate

**F206** : VIA input point 2 rate

**F214** : VIB input point 1 rate

**F215** : VIB input point 2 rate

**F220** : VIC input point 1 rate

**F221** : VIC input point 2 rate

**F660** : Override addition input selection

**F661** : Override multiplication input selection

**F729** : Operation panel override multiplication gain

• **Function**

These parameters are used to adjust reference frequencies by means of external input.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F205</b>	VIA input point 1 rate	0-250 (%)	0
<b>F206</b>	VIA input point 2 rate	0-250 (%)	100
<b>F214</b>	VIB input point 1 rate	-250+250 (%)	0
<b>F215</b>	VIB input point 2 rate	-250+250 (%)	100
<b>F220</b>	VIC input point 1 rate	0-250 (%)	0
<b>F221</b>	VIC input point 2 rate	0-250 (%)	100
<b>F660</b>	Override addition input selection	0: Disabled 1: Terminal VIA 2: Terminal VIB 3: Terminal VIC 4: <b>F7</b>	0
<b>F661</b>	Override multiplication input selection	0: Disabled 1: Terminal VIA 2: Terminal VIB 3: Terminal VIC 4: <b>F729</b>	0
<b>F729</b>	Operation panel override multiplication gain	-100+100 (%)	0

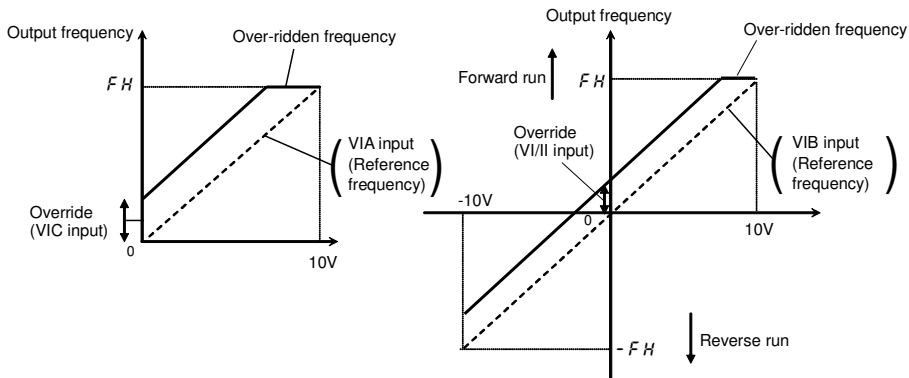
The override functions calculate output frequency by the following expression:

$$\text{Frequency command value} \times \left( 1 + \frac{\text{Value [\%] selected with } F \bar{6} \bar{6} \bar{6}}{100} \right) + \text{Value [Hz] selected with } F \bar{6} \bar{6} \bar{6}$$

### 1) Additive override

In this mode, an externally input override frequency is added to operation frequency command.

[Ex.1: VIA (Reference frequency), VIC (Override input)] [Ex.2: VIB (Reference frequency), VIA (Override input)]



Ex.1:

$F \bar{6} \bar{6} \bar{6} = 3$  (VIC input),  $F \bar{6} \bar{6} \bar{6} \neq 0$  (disabled)

$$\text{Output frequency} = \text{Reference frequency} + \text{Override (VIC input [Hz])}$$

Ex.2:

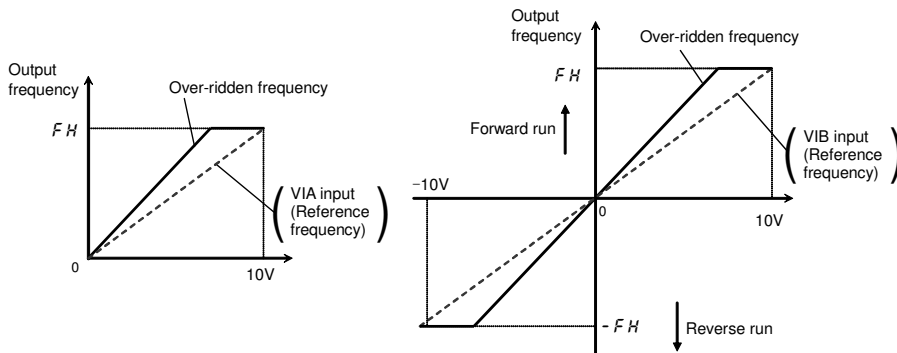
$F \bar{6} \bar{6} \bar{6} = 1$  (VIA input),  $F \bar{6} \bar{6} \bar{6} \neq 0$  (disabled)

$$\text{Output frequency} = \text{Reference frequency} + \text{Override (VIA input [Hz])}$$

## 2) Multiplicative override

In this mode, each output frequency is multiplied by an externally override frequency.

[Ex.1: VIA (Reference frequency), VIC (Override input)] [Ex.2: VIB (Reference frequency), VIA (Override input)]



Ex.1:

$F550=0$  (Disabled),  $F551=3$  (VIC input),  $F00d=1$  (VIA input),  $FH=80.0$ ,  $UL=80.0$

VIA input ( $F201=0$ ,  $F202=0.0$ ,  $F203=100$ ,  $F204=80.0$ )

VIC input ( $F215=0$ ,  $F220=0$ ,  $F218=100$ ,  $F221=100$ )

⇒ Setting of VIA input: Refer to Section 7.3.1, Setting of VIC input: Refer to Section 7.3.2.

$$\text{Output frequency} = \text{Reference frequency} \times \{1 + \text{Override (VIC input } [\%]/100)\}$$

Ex.2:

$F550=0$  (Disabled),  $F551=1$  (VIA input),  $F00d=2$  (VIB input),  $FH=80.0$ ,  $UL=80.0$

VIB input ( $F210=0$ ,  $F211=0.0$ ,  $F212=100$ ,  $F213=80.0$ )

VIA input ( $F201=0$ ,  $F205=0$ ,  $F203=100$ ,  $F206=100$ )

⇒ Setting of VIB input: Refer to Section 7.3.3, Setting of VIA input: Refer to Section 7.3.1.

$$\text{Output frequency} = \text{Reference frequency} \times \{1 + \text{Override (VIA input } [\%]/100)\}$$

Ex.3:

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
$F729$	Operation panel override multiplication gain	-100-+100%	0

$$\text{Output frequency} = \text{Reference frequency} \times \{1 + \text{Override (} F729 \text{ setting value } [\%]/100)\}$$

## 6.32 Analog input terminal function selection

**F214** : VIB input point 1 rate

**F215** : VIB input point 2 rate

**F663** : Analog input terminal function selection (VIB)

- Function

Parameter is normally set from operation panel. However some parameters can be continuously set from external analog input by using this function. VIB terminal is used.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F214</b>	VIB input point 1 rate	-250~+250 (%)	0
<b>F215</b>	VIB input point 2 rate	-250~+250 (%)	100
<b>F663</b>	Analog input terminal function selection (VIB)	0: Frequency command 1: Acceleration/deceleration time 2: Upper limit frequency 3, 4: - 5: Torque boost value 6: Stall prevention level 7: Motor electronic-thermal protection level 8 to 10: - 11: Base frequency voltage 12 to 23: -	0

- Analog input terminal function assigns VIB terminal. The range of analog input voltage is 0% to +100%. From -100% to 0% cannot be used.
- The parameter that is selected by **F663** can be adjusted range as following table.

Setting of <b>F663</b>	Object parameter	VIB : 0% input	VIB : 100% input
0: Frequency command	-	-	-
1: Acceleration/ deceleration time	<i>ACC, dEC, F500, F501, F510, F511</i>	Parameter setting value / <b>F214</b>	Parameter setting value / <b>F215</b>
2: Upper limit frequency	<i>UL</i>	Parameter setting value x <b>F214</b>	Parameter setting value x <b>F215</b>
5: Torque boost value	<i>ub, F172</i>	Parameter setting value x <b>F214</b>	Parameter setting value x <b>F215</b>
6: Stall prevention level	<i>F185, F601</i>	Parameter setting value x <b>F214</b>	Parameter setting value x <b>F215</b>
7: Motor electronic-thermal protection level	<i>EHr, F173</i>	Parameter setting value x <b>F214</b>	Parameter setting value x <b>F215</b>
11: Base frequency voltage	<i>ULv, F171</i>	Parameter setting value x <b>F214</b>	Parameter setting value x <b>F215</b>

Note: Adjustments are made by the inverter itself, so no changes are made to parameter settings

## 6.33 Adjustment parameters

### 6.33.1 Inputting integral input power pulse

**F557**: Integral input power pulse output unit

**F558**: Integral input power pulse output width

- Function  
Pulse signal can be output each time integral input power reaches integral power unit that is set by **F557**.  
Pulse output width is set by **F558**.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F557</b>	Integral input power pulse output unit	0: 0.1kWh 1: 1kWh 2: 10kWh 3: 100kWh	1
<b>F558</b>	Integral input power pulse output width	0.1-1.0 (s)	0.1

Setting example) When integral input power pulse is output from output terminal

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Setting
<b>F131</b>	Output terminal selection 2A	0 - 255	180: IPU (Integral input power pulse output signal)

There is no reverse signal.

### 6.33.2 Pulse train output for meters

**F559**: Logic output/pulse train output selection (OUT)

**F576**: Pulse train output function selection (OUT)

**F577**: Maximum numbers of pulse train output

**F578**: Pulse train output filter

- Function  
Pulse trains can be sent out through the OUT output terminals.  
Set a pulse output mode and the number of pulses.

Ex.: When operations frequencies (0 to 60Hz) are put out by means of 0 to 600 pulses

$FH=60.0$ ,  $F559=1$ ,  $F576=0$ ,  $F577=0.60$

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Reference of maximum value of $F 5 7 7$	Default setting
$F 5 5 9$	Logic output/pulse train output selection (OUT)	0: Logic output 1: Pulse train output	-	0
$F 5 7 5$	Pulse train output function selection (OUT)	0: Output frequency 1: Output current 2: Frequency command value 3: Input voltage (DC detection) 4: Output voltage (command value) 5: Input power 6: Output power 7: Torque 8: - 9: Motor cumulative load factor 10: Inverter cumulative load factor 11: PBR (Braking resistor) cumulative load factor 12: Stator frequency 13: VIA input value 14: VIB input value 15: Fixed output 1 (output current 100% equivalent) 16: Fixed output 2 (output current 50% equivalent) 17: Fixed output 3 (Other than the output current) 18: Communication data 19: - 20: VIC input value 21, 22: - 23: PID feedback value 24-52: - 53: PBR (Braking resistor) load factor	$F H$ 185% $F H$ 150% 150% 185% 185% 250% - 100% 100% 100% $F H$ 10 V 10 V 185% 185% 100% 100.0% - 20mA - 100% - 100%	0
$F 5 7 7$	Maximum numbers of pulse train output	0.50-2.00 (kpps)	-	0.80
$F 5 7 8$	Pulse train output filter	2-1000 (ms)	-	64

- Digital panel meter for reference  
Type: K3MA-F (OMRON)  
Connection terminal: OUT-E4, NO-E5

Note 1: When item of  $F 5 7 5$  reaches "Reference of max. value", the number of pulse train set by  $F 5 7 7$  are sent to output terminals (OUT)

Note 2: The ON pulse width is maintained constant.

The ON pulse width is fixed at a width that causes the duty to reach 50% at the maximum pulse number set with  $F 5 7 7$ .

Therefore, the duty is variable.

For example, the ON pulse width is approximately 0.6 ms when  $F 5 7 7 = 0.80$  (kpps)  
approximately 0.5 ms when  $F 5 7 7 = 1.00$  (kpps)  
approximately 0.3 ms when  $F 5 7 7 = 1.60$  (kpps)

Note 3: The minimum pulse output rate is 10pps. Keep in mind that no pulses can be put out at any rate smaller than this.

Note 4:  $F 5 7 5 = f_c$  is the motor drive frequency.

### 6.3.3.3 Calibration of analog output

**F581**: Analog output signal selection

**F584**: Analog output filter

**F591**: Inclination characteristic of analog output

**F592**: Analog output bias

- Function

Output signal from the FM terminal can be switched between 0 to 1mA output, 0 to 20mA output, and 0 to 10Vdc output with the **F581** setting. The standard setting is 0 to 1mA output.

\* Optional frequency meter: When using QS6T, set **F581** = 0 (meter option (0 to 1mA) output).

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F581</b>	Analog output signal selection	0: Meter option (0 to 1mA) 1: Current (0 to 20mA) output 2: Voltage (0 to 10V) output	0
<b>F584</b>	Analog output filter	2-1000 (ms)	2
<b>F591</b>	Inclination characteristic of analog output	0: Negative inclination (downward slope) 1: Positive inclination (upward slope)	1
<b>F592</b>	Analog output bias	-1.0 - +100.0 (%)	0.0

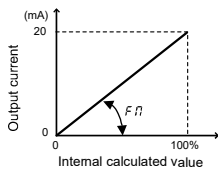
Note 1: In case of 0 to 20mA (4 to 20mA) output, or 0 to 10Vdc output, set **F581** to 1 or 2.

In case of 4 to 20mA output, **F592** needs adjustment.

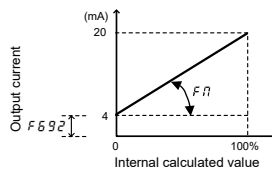


■ Example of setting

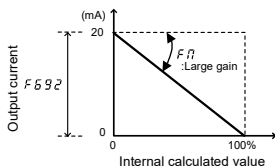
$F68\ t=1, F69\ t=1, F69\ z=0(\%)$



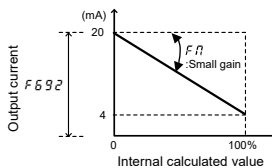
$F68\ t=1, F69\ t=1, F69\ z=20(\%)$



$F68\ t=1, F69\ t=0, F69\ z=100(\%)$



$F68\ t=1, F69\ t=0, F69\ z=100(\%)$



- The analog output inclination can be adjusted using the parameter  $F69$ .  
Refer to section 5.1 about how to adjustment.

## 6.34 Operation panel parameter

### 6.34.1 Prohibition of key operations and parameter settings

- F700**: Parameter protection selection
- F730**: Panel frequency setting prohibition (*F<sub>ℓ</sub>*)
- F731**: Disconnection detection of extension panel
- F732**: Local/remote key prohibition of extension panel
- F733**: Panel operation prohibition (RUN key)
- F734**: Panel emergency stop operation prohibition
- F735**: Panel reset operation prohibition
- F736**: *CNOd/FNOd* change prohibition during operation
- F737**: All key operation prohibition
- F738**: Password setting (*F700*)
- F739**: Password verification

- Function  
These parameters allow you to prohibit or allow operation of the RUN and STOP keys on the operation panel and the change of parameters. Using these parameters, you can also prohibit various key operations. Lock parameters with a password to prevent configuration.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<i>F700</i>	Parameter protection selection Note1,3)	0: Permitted 1: Writing prohibited (Panel and extension panel) 2: Writing prohibited (1 + RS485 communication) 3: Reading prohibited (Panel and extension panel) 4: Reading prohibited (3 + RS485 communication)	0
<i>F730</i>	Panel frequency setting prohibition ( <i>F<sub>ℓ</sub></i> )	0: Permitted, 1: Prohibited	0
<i>F731</i>	Disconnection detection of extension panel	0: Permitted, 1: Prohibited	0
<i>F732</i>	Local/remote key prohibition of extension panel	0: Permitted, 1: Prohibited	1
<i>F733</i>	Panel operation prohibition (RUN key)	0: Permitted, 1: Prohibited	0

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
F 734	Panel emergency stop operation prohibition	0: Permitted, 1: Prohibited	0
F 735	Panel reset operation prohibition	0: Permitted, 1: Prohibited	0
F 736	Control / Frequency change prohibition during operation	0: Permitted, 1: Prohibited	1
F 737	All key operation prohibition Note 2)	0: Permitted, 1: Prohibited	0
F 738	Password setting (F 700)	0: Password unset 1-9998 9999: Password set	0
F 739	Password verification	0: Password unset 1-9998 9999: Password set	0

Parameters can be edited regardless of the setting of F 700 by assigning the parameter editing permission (function number 110, 111) to an input terminal.

Note 1: F 700=2 and 4 will be available after reset operation.

Note 2: Turn off and turn on again after the F 737 setting to take effect the setting.

Note 3: The frequency setting (F, P, Id, Preset-speed frequency) by the setting dial in the standard monitor mode cannot be prohibited by F 700.

Set 1 F 73 i= 1 to prohibit the frequency setting.

## 1) Setup and resetting method when protection using a password is necessary

### ■ Password setup method

Preparation: Parameters other than F 700, F 738, and F 739 cannot be changed when F 700 is set to i to 4.

- (1) When F 738 or F 739 is read out and the value is 0, a password hasn't been set.  
You can set a password.
- (2) When F 738 or F 739 is read out and the value is 9999, a password has already been set.
- (3) You can set a password if it hasn't been set. Select and register a number from i to 9998 for F 738.  
The number is the password. Do not forget your password as it is required to release the lock.
- (4) The settings for parameter F 700 cannot be changed.

Note 4: The lock cannot be released if you forget the password. Do not forget this password as we cannot retrieve it.

Note 5: Password cannot be set when parameter F 700=0.

Set the password after parameter F 700= i to 4.

Note 6: Password can be read out to parameter writer (optional device) only for 5 minutes after setting F 738. Please note that password will not be able to read out due to password protection after 5 minutes have elapsed or when the power is off.

## ■ Password examination method

- (1) When  $F 738$  or  $F 739$  are read out and the value is  $9999$ , a password has already been set. Password has to be removed in order to change parameters.
- (2) Enter a the number ( $1$  to  $9999$ ) registered to  $F 739$  when the password was set for  $F 738$ .
- (3) If the password matches,  $PR55$  blinks on the display and the password is removed.
- (4) If the password is incorrect,  $FR 1L$  blinks on the display and  $F 739$  is displayed again.
- (5) When the password is removed, the setting for parameter  $F 700$  can be changed.
- (6) By setting parameter  $F 700=0$ , the all parameter settings can be changed.

Note 7: Entry of  $F 739$  setting is possible up to 3 times. Please note it is impossible to set, if you enter the wrong number for 3 times. Number of times is reset after power is off.

## 2) Resetting method of prohibition settings: $F 700$ and $F 737$

### ■ Resetting method

- (1) Canceling the  $F 700$  prohibition setting  
The setting of only parameter  $F 700$  can be changed at any time, even if it is set to  $1$ .
- (2) Canceling the  $F 737$  prohibition setting  
When this parameter is set to  $1$  (key operation prohibited), press and hold down the ENT key for 5 seconds or more. The message  $U n d o$  appears and this setting is canceled temporarily to enable key operation. To cancel this setting permanently, change the setting of  $F 737$  directly

## 3) Setup method when parameter protection is necessary

### ■ Prohibit changing parameters settings and reading parameters from logic input

Set "Parameter editing prohibition" or "Parameter reading/editing prohibition" for an input terminal.

Activating the "Parameter editing prohibited" function prevents changes to parameters.

Activating the "Parameter reading/editing prohibition" function prevents reads and writes to parameters.

The following table shows an example of setting input terminal S1 and S2.

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Setting
$F 114$	Input terminal selection 4A (S1)	0-203	200: PWP (Parameter editing prohibition)
$F 115$	Input terminal selection 5 (S2)	0-203	202: PRWP (Parameter reading prohibition)

Setting value 201, 203 are reverse signal.

## 6.34.2 Change the unit (A/V) from a percentage of current and voltage

**F 701**: Current/voltage unit selection

⇒ Refer to section 5.10.1.

## 6.34.3 Display the motor or the line speed

**F 702**: Frequency free unit display magnification

**F 703**: Frequency free unit coverage selection

**F 705**: Inclination characteristic of free unit display

**F 706**: Free unit display bias

⇒ Refer to section 5.10.2.

## 6.34.4 Change the steps in which the value increment

**F 707**: Free step 1 (1-step rotation of setting dial)

**F 708**: Free step 2 (panel display)

- Function  
Changeable step width can be changed at panel frequency setting.  
This function is useful when only running with frequencies of intervals of 1 Hz, 5 Hz, and 10 Hz units.

Note 1: The settings of these parameters don't work when the free unit selection (**F 702**) is enabled.

Note 2: In case setting other than 0 to **F 707** and increasing frequency by turning the setting dial to the right, frequency will not be increased beyond this point with the **H I** alarm when the frequency exceeds **UL** (Upper limit frequency) with just one more step rotation. Similarly, when decreasing the frequency by turning the setting dial to the left and if the frequency falls below **LL** (lower limit frequency) with just one more step rotation, the **LD** alarm is displayed in advance and the frequency cannot be lowered beyond this point.

### ■ When **F 707** is not 0.00, and **F 708** = 0 (Automatic)

Under normal conditions, the frequency command value from the operation panel increases by 0.1 Hz when you turn the setting dial to the right. If **F 707** is not 0.00, the frequency command value will increase by the value with **F 707** each time you turn the setting dial to the right by 1 step. Similarly, the frequency command value from the operation panel will decrease by the value set with **F 707** when you turn the setting dial to the left by 1 step.

When the second decimal place of **F 707** is 0, the second decimal place of the frequency command value is not displayed.

- When  $F 707$  is not 0.00, and  $F 708$  is not 0

The value displayed on the panel can be changed in steps.

(In the case of the setting "initial panel display selection"  $F 710 = 0$  [Output frequency])

$$\boxed{\text{Panel display}} = \boxed{\text{Output frequency}} \times \frac{F 708}{F 707}$$

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
$F 707$	Free step 1 (1-step rotation of setting dial)	0.00: Automatic 0.01- $F H$ (Hz)	0.00
$F 708$	Free step 2 (panel display)	0: Automatic 1-255	0

- Operation example 1

$F 707 = 0.00$  (Automatic)

By rotating the setting dial 1 step, the panel frequency command value changes only 0.1 Hz.

When  $F 707 = 10.00$  (Hz) is set

Rotating the setting dial 1 step changes the panel frequency command value in 10.00 Hz increments, from 0.00 up to 60.00 (Hz).

- Operation example 2

When  $F 707 = 1.00$  (Hz), and  $F 708 = 1$ :

By rotating the setting dial 1 step, the frequency setting  $F C$  changes in steps of 1Hz: 0 → 1 → 2 → ... → 60 (Hz) and also the value displayed on the operation panel changes in steps of 1. Use these settings to hide decimal fractions and also the value displayed on the operation panel changes in steps of 1. Use these settings to hide decimal fractions.

## 6.34.5 Select the initial display of the panel

$F 710$ : Initial panel display selection

$F 720$ : Initial extension panel display selection

- Function

This parameter specifies display format of the standard monitor mode when power is ON. Different contents can be displayed on the operation panel of main unit and the extension panel (option).

- Changing the display format while power is ON

When the power is ON, the standard monitor mode displays the output frequency (default setting) such as " $0.0$ " or " $0FF$ ". This format can be changed to any other monitor display format by setting  $F 710$ .

However, the initial letter including  $\xi$  or  $\zeta$  will not be displayed. When the power is ON, set the display of the extension panel at  $F 720$ .

- Different contents can be displayed on the operation panel of main unit and the extension panel (option).

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<i>F 7 10</i>	Initial panel display selection	0: Output frequency (Hz/free unit) 1: Output current (%/A) 2: Frequency command value (Hz/free unit) 3: Input voltage (DC detection) (%/V) 4: Output voltage (command value) (%/V) 5: Input power (kW) 6: Output power (kW) 7: Torque (%) 8: - 9: Motor cumulative load factor (%) 10: Inverter cumulative load factor (%) 11: PBR (Braking resistor) cumulative load factor (%) 12: Stator frequency (Hz/free unit) 13: VIA input value (%) 14: VIB input value (%) 15 to 17: - 18: Arbitrary code from communication 19: - 20: VIC input value (%) 21: Pulse train input value (pps) 22: -	0
<i>F 7 20</i>	Initial extension panel display selection	23: PID feedback value (Hz/free unit) 24: Integral Input power (kWh) 25: Integral Output power (kWh) 26: Motor load factor (%) 27: Inverter load factor (%) 28: Inverter rated current (A) 29: FM output value (%) 30: Pulse train output value (pps) 31: Cumulative power on time (100 hours) 32: Cumulative fan operation time (100 hours) 33: Cumulative operation time (100 hours) 34: Number of starting (10000 times) 35: Forward number of starting (10000 times) 36: Reverse number of starting (10000 times) 37: Number of trip (times) 38, 39: - 40: Inverter rated current (Carrier frequency corrected) 41 to 51: - 52: Frequency command value / output frequency (Hz/free unit) 53: PBR (Braking resistor) load factor (%)	0

- For details on *F 7 10* / *F 7 20* = *18*, see "Communication Function Instruction Manual : E6581913".

Note: If *F 7 20* = *18* setting, fixed value is displayed.

## 6.34.6 Change display of the status monitor

**F 7 1 1** to **F 7 1 8**: Status monitor 1 to 8

Change monitor display items in the status monitor mode.

⇒ Refer to chapter 8 for details.

## 6.34.7 Change the status monitor condition

**F 7 0 9**: Standard monitor hold function

**F 7 4 6**: Status monitor filter

- Function

The standard monitor display can be hold.

Some status monitors can be filtered to display.

- If **F 7 0 9** is set to **0**, the monitored values selected with **F 7 1 0** (standard monitor display selection parameter) are displayed. For peak hold values and minimum hold values, the minimum values in each operation cycle are displayed. When the motor is at a standstill, the values monitored last are held as they were until the motor is started the next time.

The maximum and minimum values monitored after power is turned on is always displayed no matter whether the motor is in operation or at a standstill.

The maximum and minimum values are cleared to press the EASY key by setting **F 7 5 0** to **3**.

- "Output current", "Input voltage", "Output voltage" and "Torque" can be filtered by **F 7 4 6**.

⇒ Refer to chapter 8 about status monitor.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<b>F 7 0 9</b>	Standard monitor hold function	0: Real time 1: Peak hold 2: Minimum hold	0
<b>F 7 4 6</b>	Status monitor filter	8-1000 (ms)	200
<b>F 7 5 0</b>	EASY key function selection	0: Easy / standard setting mode switching function 1: Shortcut key 2: Local / remote key 3: Monitor peak / minimum hold trigger 4: - 5: -	0



## 6.34.8 Cancel the operation command

**F719**: Selection of operation command clear

- Function

This parameter allows you to select operation command retained or operation command cleared, when coast stop occurs due to standby terminal function (ST), coast stop command terminal function (FRR), and when under voltage in main circuit alarm (RUFF) occurs, during panel operation or RS485 communication operation.

Parameter setting	At coast stop	At under voltage in main circuit alarm (RUFF)	CRd is changed
F719=0	Operation command cleared	Operation command retained	
F719=1	Operation command retained		
F719=2	Operation command cleared		Operation command retained
F719=3	Operation command cleared		

Operation command retained :

Inverter restarts due to clearing coast stop at coast stop.

Inverter restarts due to supply power source again when the under voltage in main circuit alarm (RUFF) occurs.

Operation command cleared :

Inverter doesn't restart after coast stop or occurring the under voltage in main circuit alarm (RUFF).

Press RUN key to operate again in panel operation.

Switch to ON the operation command in RS485 communication operation.

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
F719	Selection of operation command clear	0: Clear at coast stop and retained at RUFF. 1: Retained at coast stop and RUFF. 2: Clear at coast stop and RUFF. 3: 2+ clear when CRd is changed	1

[Setup example of input terminal]

When it is assigned to the RES terminal.

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Setting
F113	Input terminal selection 3A (RES)	0-203	6: ST (Standby)
F113	Input terminal selection 3A (RES)	0-203	96: FRR (Coast stop command)

Setting value 7, 97 are reverse signal.

## 6.34.9 Select the operation panel stop pattern

**F721**: Selection of operation panel stop pattern

- Function

This parameter are used to select a panel stop pattern in which the motor started by pressing the   key on the operation panel.

- 1) Deceleration stop  
The motor slows down to a stop in the deceleration time set with *dEC* (or *F501* or *F511*).
- 2) Coast stop  
The inverter cuts off power supply to the motor. The motor comes to a stop after coasting for a while. Depending on the load, the motor may keep running for a longer time.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<i>F721</i>	Panel stop pattern	0: Deceleration stop 1: Coast stop	0

6

## 6.34.10 Select the panel display at power on

**F790**: Panel display selection at power on

**F791**: 1st and 2nd characters of *F790*

**F792**: 3rd and 4th characters of *F790*

**F793**: 5th and 6th characters of *F790*

**F794**: 7th and 8th characters of *F790*

- Function

These parameters allow you to change the characters on panel display at power on. Default setting is "HELLO".

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<i>F 790</i>	Panel display selection at power on	0: <i>HELLD</i> 1: <i>F 791</i> to <i>F 794</i> 2, 3: -	0
<i>F 791</i>	1st and 2nd characters of <i>F 790</i>	0-FFFF	2d2d
<i>F 792</i>	3rd and 4th characters of <i>F 790</i>	0-FFFF	2d2d
<i>F 793</i>	5th and 6th characters of <i>F 790</i>	0-FFFF	2d2d
<i>F 794</i>	7th and 8th characters of <i>F 790</i>	0-FFFF	2d2d

Select *F 790* = 1 and set displayed characters with *F 791* to *F 794* if it is displayed characters other than "*HELLD*".

Refer to "ASCII LED" of "Communication Function Instruction Manual : E6581913" about setting characters and set by hex number.

## 6.35 Tracing functions

**6** *F 740* : Trace selection

*F 741* : Trace cycle

*F 742* : Trace data 1

*F 743* : Trace data 2

*F 744* : Trace data 3

*F 745* : Trace data 4

⇒ For details, refer to "Trace Function Instruction Manual : E6581922".

## 6.36 Integrating wattmeter

**F 748** : Integrating wattmeter retention selection

**F 749** : Integrating wattmeter display unit selection

• **Function**

At the main power off, display unit of integral output power values and whether or not retain integral output power values are selectable.

The integrating wattmeter display can be cleared by the signal to the input terminal.

Input terminal function 74, 75 (Integrating wattmeter display clear)

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<i>F 748</i>	Integrating wattmeter retention selection	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0
<i>F 749</i>	Integrating wattmeter display unit selection Note 1)	0:1=1kWh 1:1=10kWh 2:1=100kWh 3:1=1000kWh 4:1=10000kWh	Depends on the capacity (Refer to section 11.4)

Note 1) The description of the adjustment range is for the conversion of the inverter monitor display.

Refer to the RS485 Communication Function Instruction Manual E6581913, in case of using the communication options.

Note 2) When the integrating wattmeter is saturated, change *F 749* setting.

## 6.37 Parameter registration to easy setting mode

**F 750** : EASY key function selection

**F 751** to **F 782** : Easy setting mode parameter 1 to 32

Up to 32 arbitrary parameters can be registered to easy setting mode.

⇒ Refer to section 4.5 for details.

## 6.38 Communication function

### 6.38.1 Setting of communication function

<b>F800</b> : Baud rate	<b>F814</b> : Communication command point 2 frequency
<b>F801</b> : Parity	<b>F829</b> : Selection of communication protocol
<b>F802</b> : Inverter number	<b>F856</b> : Number of motor poles for communication
<b>F803</b> : Communication time-out time	<b>F870</b> : Block write data 1
<b>F804</b> : Communication time-out action	<b>F871</b> : Block write data 2
<b>F805</b> : Communication waiting time	<b>F875</b> : Block read data 1
<b>F806</b> : Setting of master and slave for communication between inverters	<b>F876</b> : Block read data 2
<b>F808</b> : Communication time-out detection condition	<b>F877</b> : Block read data 3
<b>F810</b> : Communication command point selection	<b>F878</b> : Block read data 4
<b>F811</b> : Communication command point 1 setting	<b>F879</b> : Block read data 5
<b>F812</b> : Communication command point 1 frequency	<b>F899</b> : Communication function reset
<b>F813</b> : Communication command point 2 setting	

6

### WARNING



Mandatory  
action

- Set the parameter communication time-out (Communication time-out time (*F803*), Communication time-out action (*F804*) and Disconnection detection of extension panel (*F731*)). If the parameter is not properly set, the inverter cannot be stopped immediately and this will result in injury and accidents.
- Install an emergency stop device and an interlock that are configured in accordance with the system specifications. If the inverter cannot be stopped immediately via communication or the remote panel, it will result in injury and accidents.

Refer to "Communication Function Instruction Manual : E6581913" for details.

- **Function**  
2-wire RS485 communication is built-in as standard.  
Connect with the host to create a network for transmitting data between multiple inverters. A computer link function and Inverter-to-inverter communication function are available.  
<Computer-linking functions>  
The following functions are enabled by data communication between the computer and inverter
    - (1) Monitoring inverter status (such as the output frequency, current, and voltage)
    - (2) Sending RUN, STOP and other control commands to the inverter
    - (3) Reading, editing and writing inverter parameter settings
 < Inverter-to-inverter communication function >  
This function allows you to set up a network that makes it possible to carry out proportional operation of multiple inverters (without using a computer).
  - **Timer function** ...Function used to detect cable interruptions during communication.  
When data is not sent even once to the inverter during a user-defined period of time, an inverter trip ( $E r r 5$  is displayed on the panel) or an output terminal alarm (" $\text{E}$ " is displayed) can be output.
  - **Broadcast communication function** ...Function used to send a command (data write) to multiple inverters with a single communication.
  - **Peer-to-peer communication function** ...Refers to the function that enables the master inverter to send the data selected with a parameter to all slave inverters on the same network. This function allows you to set up a network that makes it possible to carry out synchronized operation or proportional operation (setting of point frequencies) in an abbreviated manner.
  - **Communication protocol** ...Toshiba inverter protocol and Modbus RTU protocol are supported
- Options for 2-wire RS485 communication are as follows.
    - (1) USB communication conversion unit (Type: USB001Z)  
Connect the inverter and computer via USB.  
Cable for communication between the inverter and the unit (Type: CAB0011 (1m), CAB0013 (3m), CAB0015 (5m))  
Cable for communication between the unit and computer: Use a commercially available USB 1.1 or 2.0 cables. (Type: A-B, Cable length: 0.25 to 1.5m)
    - (2) Parameter writer (Type: RKP002Z)  
Communication cable (Type: CAB0011 (1m), CAB0013 (3m), CAB0015 (5m))
    - (3) Parameter writer (Type: PWU003Z)  
RJ45 cable (1m) is attached.
    - (4) Extension panel (Type: RKP007Z)  
Communication cable (Type: CAB0071 (1m), CAB0073 (3m), CAB0075 (5m))

Note1) In case of using above options, set the parameter  $F 8 8 5 = 0.00$

#### ■ Settings for run/stop via communication

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Standard defaults	Setting example
$\text{C r d}$	Command mode selection	0 - 4	1 (Panel keypad)	2 (RS485 communications)

■ Settings for speed command via communication

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Standard defaults	Setting example
<i>F00d</i>	Frequency setting mode selection	0 - 14	0 (Setting dial 1)	4 (RS485 communications)

■ Communication function parameters (2-wire RS485 communication)

Communication speed, parity, inverter number, and communication error trip time settings can be changed via panel operations or communication.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<i>F000</i>	Baud rate	3: 9600bps 4: 19200bps 5: 38400bps	4
<i>F001</i>	Parity	0: No parity 1: Even parity 2: Odd parity	1
<i>F002</i>	Inverter number	0-247	0
<i>F003</i>	Communication time-out time *1	0: Disabled 0.1-100.0 (s)	0.0
<i>F004</i>	Communication time-out action *1	0: Alarm only 1: Trip (Coast stop) 2: Trip (Deceleration stop)	0
<i>F005</i>	Communication waiting time	0.00-2.00	0.00
<i>F006</i>	Setting of master and slave for communication between inverters	0: Slave (0 Hz command issued in case the master inverter fails) 1: Slave (Operation continued in case the master inverter fails) 2: Slave (Emergency stop tripping in case the master inverter fails) 3: Master (transmission of frequency commands) 4: Master (transmission of output frequency signals)	0
<i>F008</i>	Communication time-out detection condition	0: Valid at any time 1: Communication selection of <i>F00d</i> or <i>E00d</i> 2: 1 + during operation	1
<i>F010</i>	Communication command point selection	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0
<i>F011</i>	Communication command point 1 setting	0-100	0
<i>F012</i>	Communication command point 1 frequency	0.0- <i>F<sub>H</sub></i>	0
<i>F013</i>	Communication command point 2 setting	0-100	100
<i>F014</i>	Communication command point 2 frequency	0.0- <i>F<sub>H</sub></i>	*2
<i>F029</i>	Selection of communication protocol	0: Toshiba inverter protocol 1: Modbus RTU protocol	0

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<i>F856</i>	Number of motor poles for communication	1: 2 poles 2: 4 poles 3: 6 poles 4: 8 poles 5: 10 poles 6: 12 poles 7: 14 poles 8: 16 poles	2
<i>F870</i>	Block write data 1	0: No selection 1: Communication command 1 2: Communication command 2 3: Frequency command value 4: Output data on the terminal block	0
<i>F871</i>	Block write data 2	5: FM analog output 6: Motor speed command	0
<i>F875</i>	Block read data 1	0: No selection 1: Status information 1 2: Output frequency 3: Output current 4: Output voltage 5: Alarm information	0
<i>F876</i>	Block read data 2	6: PID feedback value 7: Input terminal monitor 8: Output terminal monitor	0
<i>F877</i>	Block read data 3	9: Terminal VIA monitor 10: Terminal VIB monitor 11: Terminal VIC monitor	0
<i>F878</i>	Block read data 4	12: Input voltage (DC detection) 13: Motor speed 14: Torque	0
<i>F899</i>	Communication function reset	0: - 1: Reset (after execution: 0)	0

\*1: Disabled ..... Indicates that the inverter will not be tripped even if a communication error occurs.

Trip ..... The inverter trips when a communication time-over occurs.

In this case a trip information  $E r r 5$  flashes on and off on the operation panel.

Alarm ..... When a communication time-over occurs, an alarm can be output from the output terminal.

Output terminal function: 78 (RS485 communication error) or 79 (RS485 communication error reverse)

\*2: Default setting values vary depending on the setup menu setting. Refer to section 11.5.

Note2) Changes to the parameters *F800*, *F801* and *F806* do not take effect until the power is turned off and then on again.



## 6.38.2 Using RS485

### ■ Communication function settings

Commands and frequency settings are given priority by communication. (Prioritized by commands from the panel or terminal block.) Thus, command and frequency settings from communication are activated, regardless of the command mode selection ( $\text{C N D d}$ ) or frequency settings mode selection settings ( $\text{F N D d}$ ). However, setting 48: SCLC (switching from communication to local) with input terminal function selection and when inputting from an external device, it is possible to operate at command mode selection ( $\text{C N D d}$ ) and frequency setting mode selection ( $\text{F N D d}$ ) settings.

Moreover, selecting local mode with the EASY key as Local / remote key function changes to panel frequency/panel operation mode.

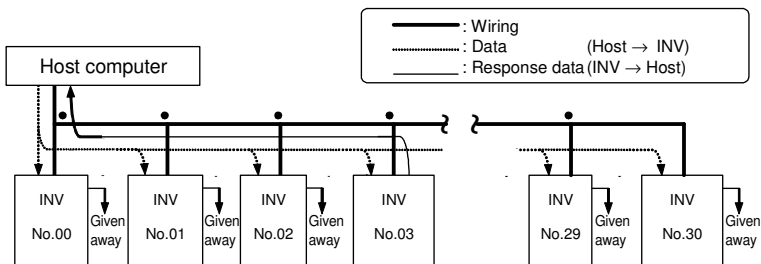
### ■ Transmission specifications

Item	Specifications	
Communication protocol	TOSHIBA inverter protocol	MODBUS-RTU protocol
Interface	RS485 compliant	
Transmission scheme	Half duplex [Serial bus type (Line terminations resistor necessary at both ends of system)]	
Wiring	2-wire	
Transmission distance	500 m max. (total length)	
Connection terminals	32max. (including upper host computer) Inverters connected in the system: 32max.	
Synchronization scheme	Start-stop synchronization	
Communication baud rate	9600 bps to 38.4kbps	
Character transmission	<ASCII mode> JIS X0201 8-bit(ASCII) <Binary mode> Binary codes fixed to 8 bits	Binary codes fixed to 8 bits
Error detecting scheme 1	Parity: Even/Odd/Non parity (selectable using a parameter)	
Error detecting scheme 2	Checksum	CRC
Stop bit length	Received by inverter : 1bit / Sent by inverter : 2 bits	
Order of bit transmission format	Low-order bits transmitted first	
Character transmission format	11-bit characters (Stop bit =1 , with parity)	
Inverter Number	<ASCII mode> 0-99 <Binary mode> 0-63 (3Fh)	1-247
Broadcast communication	Inverter Number should be set to <ASCII mode> ** (*? or ?* (?=0-9) is available) <Binary mode> 255 (0FFh)	Inverter Number should be set to 0
Frame length	Variable	
Error correction	None	
Response monitoring	None	
Other	Inverter operation at communication time-over: Select from trip/alarm/none <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When alarm is selected, an alarm is output from the output terminal. When trip is selected, <math>\text{E r r 5}</math> blinks on the panel.</li> </ul>	

## ■ Connection example when using the computer link function

<Independent communication>

Perform computer-inverter connection as follows to send operation frequency commands from the host computer to inverter No. 3:



INV= inverter

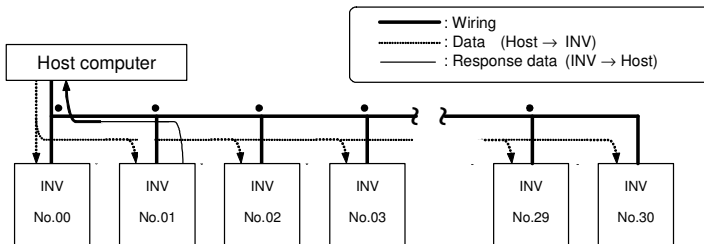
"Given away": Only the inverter with the selected inverter number conducts data processing. All other inverters, even if they have received the data, give it away and stand by to receive the next data.

● : Use the terminal block to branch the cable.

- (1) Data is sent from the host computer.
- (2) Data from the computer is received at each inverter and the inverter numbers are checked.
- (3) The command is decoded and processed only by the inverter with the selected inverter number.
- (4) The selected inverter responds by sending the processing results, together with its own inverter number, to the host computer.
- (5) As a result, only the selected inverter starts operating in accordance with the operation frequency command by communicating independently.

## &lt;Broadcast communication&gt;

When sending an operation frequency command via a broadcast from the host computer



INV= inverter

● : Split the cable among terminal blocks.

- (1) Send data from the host computer.
- (2) The inverters receive data from the host computer and the inverter number is checked.
- (3) When \* is next to the position of an inverter number, it is judged a broadcast. The command is decoded and processed.
- (4) To prevent data conflicts, only inverters where \* is overwritten to 0 can reply with data to the host computer.
- (5) As a result, all inverters are operating with the broadcast operation frequency command.

Note: Specify inverter numbers by group for group broadcasts.

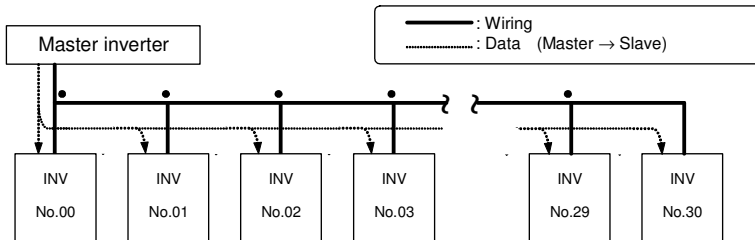
(Function only for ASCII mode. For parity mode, see the Communications Function Instruction Manual.)

(Ex) When \*1 is set, inverters 01, 11, 21, 31 to 91 can be broadcast to.

In this case, the inverter specified in 01 can reply.

### ■ Peer-to-peer communication

When all slave inverters are connected they operate at the same frequency as the master inverter (no setting of point frequencies in this case)



INV= inverter

- : Use the terminal block to branch the cable.

- (1) The master inverter transmits frequency command data to its slave inverters.
- (2) The slave inverter calculate a frequency reference from the data received and save the frequency calculated.
- (3) As a result, all slave inverters operate at the same frequency as the master inverter.

Note: The master inverter always sends frequency command data to its slave inverters.

The slave inverters are always on standby so that they can receive a frequency command from the master inverter at anytime.

6

## 6.38.3 Free notes

**F880**: Free notes

- Function  
To enable easier management and maintenance of the inverter, it is possible to enter the identification number.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
F880	Free notes	0 – 65530 (65535)	0

## 6.38.4 Open network option

<b>F700</b>	to	<b>F789</b>	,	<b>F800</b>	to	<b>F830</b>	: CANopen communication parameters
<b>F001</b>	to	<b>F111</b>	,	<b>F160</b>	to	<b>F164</b>	: Communication option common parameters
<b>F885</b>	to	<b>F896</b>	,	<b>F900</b>	to	<b>F999</b>	
<b>F120</b>	to	<b>F148</b>	: CC-Link option parameters				
<b>F150</b>	to	<b>F159</b>	: PROFIBUS DP option parameters				
<b>F200</b>	to	<b>F203</b>	: DeviceNet option parameters				
<b>F400</b>	to	<b>F421</b>	,	<b>F850</b>	to	<b>F880</b>	: EtherCAT option parameters
<b>F500</b>	to	<b>F536</b>	: EtherNet common parameters				
<b>F554</b>	to	<b>F556</b>	: EtherNet/IP option parameters				
<b>F600</b>	to	<b>F604</b>	: Modbus TCP option parameters				

- CANopen option (Type: CAN001Z)
- CC-Link option (Type: CCL003Z)
- PROFIBUS DP option (Type: PDP003Z)
- DeviceNet option (Type: DEV003Z)
- EtherNet / IP-Modbus TCP option (Type: IPE002Z)
- EtherCAT option (Type: IPE003Z)

⇒ Refer to each Instruction Manual of option for details.

## 6.39 Permanent magnet motors

<b>F910</b>	: Step-out detection current level
<b>F911</b>	: Step-out detection time
<b>F912</b>	: q-axis inductance
<b>F913</b>	: d-axis inductance
<b>F915</b>	: Factory specific coefficient 9L

- Function

If the permanent magnet motor (PM motor) steps out and if the exciting current increases (it increases in such a case) and remains above the value set with **F910** for the period of time set with **F911**, the inverter will judge the motor to be stepping out and trip it. At that time, the trip message "50U1" is displayed.

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
<i>F9 10</i>	Step-out detection current level	1 - 150 (%)	100
<i>F9 11</i>	Step-out detection time	0.00: No detection 0.01-2.55 (s)	0.00
<i>F9 12</i>	q-axis inductance	0.01-650.0 (mH)	10.00
<i>F9 13</i>	d-axis inductance	0.01-650.0 (mH)	10.00
<i>F9 15</i>	Factory specific coefficient 9L	-	-

⇒ Refer to section 6.25.2 about setting motor constants.

Note 1: When using an PM motor, consult your Toshiba distributor, since the inverter is not compatible with all types of PM motors.

Note 2: The inverter may fail to detect step-out in some cases, because it uses an electrical method to detect step-out. To avoid detection failures, you are recommended to install a mechanical step-out detector.

## 6.40 Traverse function

***F980***: Traverse selection

***F981***: Traverse acceleration time

***F982***: Traverse deceleration time

***F983***: Traverse step

***F984***: Traverse jump step

⇒ Refer to "Traverse control Instruction Manual : E6581877" for details.

**6**

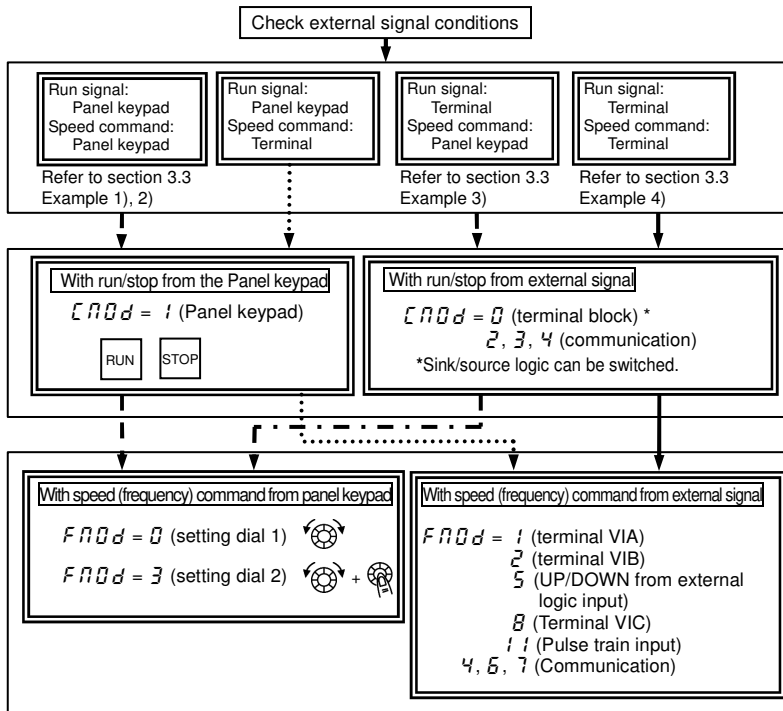
# 7. Operations with external signal

## 7.1 Operating external signals

You can control the inverter externally.

The parameter settings differ depending upon your method of operation. Determine your method of operation (the operational signal input method, speed (frequency) command input method) before using the procedure below to set the parameters.

[Procedure for setting parameters]



\* For settings based on communication, refer to the Communication Manual (E6581913) or section 6.38.

7



## 7.2 Applied operations by an I/O signal (operation from the terminal block)

Input terminal sink and source logic are set by using slide switch SW1.

### 7.2.1 Input terminal function (sink logic)

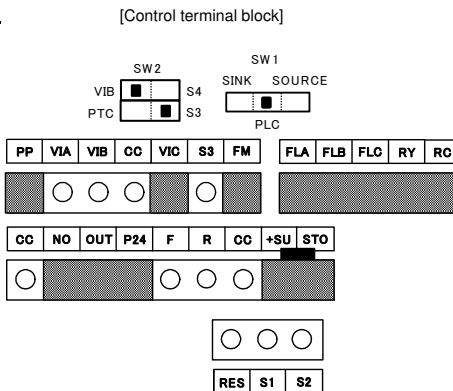
This function is used to send a signal to the input terminal from an external programmable controller to operate or configure the inverter.

The ability to select from a variety of functions allows for flexible system design.

Default settings of slide switch SW1 and SW2 are as follows;

SW1: PLC side, SW2: VIB side and S3 side.

Refer to section 2.3.2 for details.



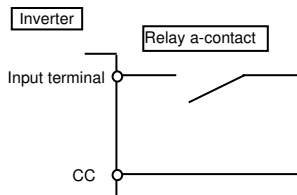
### ■ Settings for the logic input terminal function

Terminal symbol	Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
F	F 1 1 1	Input terminal selection 1A (F)	0-203 Note 1)	2 (F)
	F 1 5 1	Input terminal selection 1B (F)		0 (No function)
	F 1 5 5	Input terminal selection 1C (F)		0 (No function)
R	F 1 1 2	Input terminal selection 2A (R)	0-203 Note 1)	4 (R)
	F 1 5 2	Input terminal selection 2B (R)		0 (No function)
	F 1 5 6	Input terminal selection 2C (R)		0 (No function)
RES	F 1 1 3	Input terminal selection 3A (RES)	0-203 Note 1)	8 (RES)
	F 1 5 3	Input terminal selection 3B (RES)		0 (No function)
S1	F 1 1 4	Input terminal selection 4A (S1)	0-203 Note 1)	10 (SS1)
	F 1 5 4	Input terminal selection 4B (S1)		0 (No function)
S2	F 1 1 5	Input terminal selection 5 (S2)	0-203 Note 3)	12 (SS2)
	F 1 4 6	Logic input / pulse train input selection (S2)		0: Logic input 1: Pulse train input
S3	F 1 1 6	Input terminal selection 6 (S3)	0-203 Note 4)	14 (SS3)
	F 1 4 7	Logic input / PTC input selection (S3)		0: Logic input 1: PTC input
VIB	F 1 1 7	Input terminal selection 7 (VIB)	0-203 Note 5)	16 (SS4)
VIA	F 1 1 8	Input terminal selection 8 (VIA)	8-55 Note 6)	24 (AD2)
VIA VIB	F 1 0 9	Analog/logic input selection (VIA/VIB)	0-4	0
F to VIB	F 1 4 4	Input terminal response time	1-1000 (ms) Note 7)	1

- Note 1) Multiple functions assigned to a single terminal operate simultaneously.
- Note 2) In case of setting always active function, assign the menu number to  $F 104$ ,  $F 108$  and  $F 110$  (always active function selection).
- Note 3) In case of using terminal S2 as a logic input, set the parameter  $F 145=0$  (logic input).
- Note 4) In case of using terminal S3 as a logic input, set the slide switch SW2 (lower) to S3 side and the parameter  $F 147=0$  (logic input).
- Note 5) In case of using terminal VIB as a logic input, set the slide switch SW2 (upper) to S4 side and set the parameter  $F 109=1, 3, \text{ or } 4$  (logic input). Since/ source logic depends on the slide switch SW1. Input terminal selection 7 (VIB) of the logic input terminal function is enabled only by an even number setting (Positive logic). An odd number setting (Negative logic) is disabled.
- Note 6) In case of using terminal VIA as a logic input, set the parameter  $F 109=3 \text{ or } 4$  (logic input).
- Note 7) When stable operation cannot be attained because of frequency setting circuit noise, increase the value of  $F 144$ .

## ■ Connecting

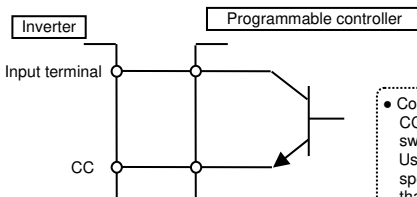
- 1) For logic input



With sink settings

- Operates by short circuiting between the input terminal and CC (common). Use for forward run, reverse run, preset-speed and so on.

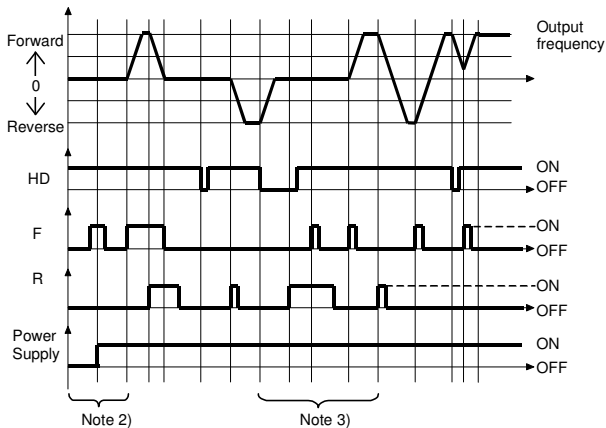
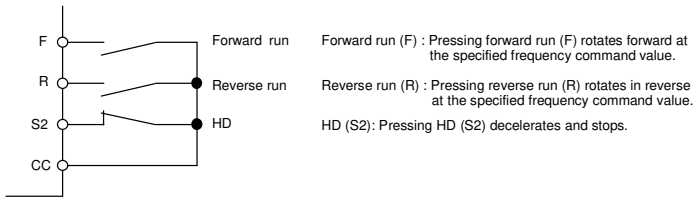
- 2) For connection (sink logic) via transistor output



- Control by connecting the input terminal and CC (common) to the output (non-logic switch) of the programmable controller. Use for forward run, reverse run, preset-speed and so on. Use a 5 mA transistor that operates at 24 V dc.

## ■ Usage example ... 3-wire operation (one-push operation)

Use the 3-wire operation function to operate the inverter, maintaining operation without using the sequence circuit by inputting an external signal (reset logic signal).



Note 1) Set  $F \setminus \setminus 5 = 5$  (ST: standby) and  $CC \setminus \setminus 5 = 5$  (terminal block) for 3 wire operation. Assign HD (operation hold) to any input terminal at input terminal selection. When assigning the S2 terminal as shown above, set  $F \setminus \setminus 5 = 5$  (HD: Operation hold).

Note 2) If the terminals are ON before turning on the power, terminal input is ignored when the power is turned ON. (Prevents sudden movements.) After turning the power ON, turn terminal input ON again.

Note 3) When HD is OFF, F and R are ignored even when ON. R does not operate even if it's ON when HD is ON. Likewise in this state, F does not operate even if it's ON. Turn F and R OFF and then turn them ON.

Note 4) During 3 wire operation, sending the jog run mode command stops operation.

Note 5) Be aware that DC braking continues even if a startup signal is input during DC braking.

Note 6) Only F and R maintain HD (operation hold). When using F or R in combination with other functions, be aware that the other functions do not hold. For example, when F and SS1 are assigned, F holds, but SS1 does not.

[Parameter settings]

Terminal symbol	Title	Function	Adjustment range	Setting example
S2	$F \setminus \setminus 5$	Input terminal selection 5 (S2)	0-203	50: HD (Operation hold)

## ■ List of logic input terminal function settings

Parameter programmed value		Function	Parameter programmed value		Function
Positive logic	Negative logic		Positive logic	Negative logic	
0	1	No function	74	75	Integrating wattmeter (kWh) display clear
2	3	Forward run command	76	77	Trace back trigger signal
4	5	Reverse run command	78	79	Light-load high-speed operation prohibitive signal
6	7	Standby	80	81	Holding of RY-RC terminal output
8	9	Reset command	82	83	Holding of OUT-NO terminal output
10	11	Preset-speed command 1	88	89	Frequency UP *2
12	13	Preset-speed command 2	90	91	Frequency DOWN *2
14	15	Preset-speed command 3	92	93	Clear frequency UP/DOWN *2
16	17	Preset-speed command 4	96	97	Coast stop command
18	19	Jog run mode	98	99	Forward/reverse selection
20	21	Emergency stop by external signal	100	101	Run/Stop command
22	23	DC braking command	104	105	Frequency reference command forced switching
24	25	2nd acceleration/deceleration	106	107	Frequency setting mode terminal block
26	27	3rd acceleration/deceleration	108	109	Command mode terminal block
28	29	2nd V/F control mode switching	110	111	Parameter editing permission
32	33	2nd stall prevention level	120	121	Fast stop command 1
36	37	PID control prohibition	122	123	Fast stop command 2
46	47	External thermal error input	134	135	Traverse permission signal
48	49	Forced local from communication	136	137	Low voltage operation
50	51	Operation hold (hold of 3-wire operation)	140	141	Forward deceleration
52	53	PID integral/differential clear	142	143	Forward stop
54	55	PID characteristics switching	144	145	Reverse deceleration
56	57	Forced run operation	146	147	Reverse stop
58	59	Fire speed operation	148	151	Factory specific coefficient *1
60	61	Acceleration/deceleration suspend signal	152	153	No.2 motor switching
62	63	Power failure synchronized signal	200	201	Parameter editing prohibition
64	65	Factory specific coefficient *1	202	203	Parameter reading prohibition
70	71	Factory specific coefficient *1			

\*1: Factory specific coefficients are manufacturer setting menus. Do not change the value of these parameters.

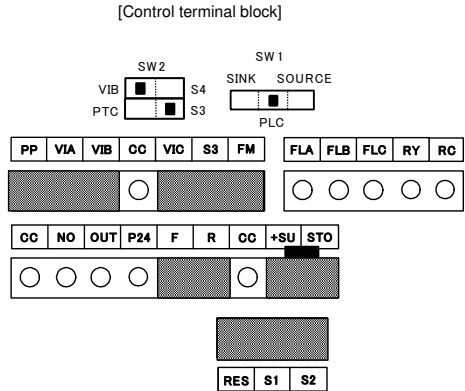
\*2: Active when  $F\ N\ D$  (frequency setting mode selection) = 5 (UP/DOWN from external logic input) is set.

The frequency setup range is from  $0.0$  to  $F\ H$  (maximum frequency). The acceleration/deceleration time relative to the set frequency is  $R\ C\ C\ /d\ E\ C$  while the acceleration/deceleration speed is not switched.

- Refer to section 11.6 for details about the input terminal function.

## 7.2.2 Output terminal function (sink logic)

This function is used to output a variety of signals to external devices from the inverter. With the logic output terminal function, you can select from multiple output terminal functions. Set two types of functions for the RY-RC, OUT terminal and then you can output when either one or both of them is ON. Default settings of slide switch SW1 and SW2 are as follows; SW1: PLC side, SW2: VIB side and S3 side. Refer to section 2.3.2 for details.



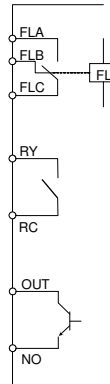
## 7

### ■ Usage

Function of FLA, B, C terminals:  
Set at parameter  $F 132$  Note 1)

Function of RY terminal:  
Set at parameter  $F 130$  and  $F 137$  Note 1)

Function of OUT terminal:  
Set at parameter  $F 131$  and  $F 138$



Note1) A chattering (momentary ON/OFF of contact) is generated by external factors of the vibration and the impact, etc. In particular, please set the filter of 10ms or more, or timer for measures when connecting it directly with input unit terminal of programmable controller. Please use the OUT terminal as much as possible when the programmable controller is connected.

### ■ Assign one type of function to an output terminal

Terminal symbol	Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
RY-RC	<i>F 130</i>	Output terminal selection 1A	0 - 255	4 (Low-speed detection signal)
OUT	<i>F 131</i>	Output terminal selection 2A		6 (Output frequency attainment signal)
FL (A, B, C)	<i>F 132</i>	Output terminal selection 3		10 (Fault signal)

Note 2) When assigning 1 type of function to the RY-RC terminal, set only *F 130*.

Leave parameter *F 137* as the default setting (*F 137* = 255).

Note 3) When assigning 1 type of function to the OUT terminal, set only *F 131*.

Leave parameter *F 138* as the default setting (*F 138* = 255).

### ■ Assign two types of functions to the output terminal (RY-RC, OUT)

Terminal symbol	Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
RY-RC	<i>F 130</i>	Output terminal selection 1A	0 - 255	4 (Low-speed detection signal)
	<i>F 137</i>	Output terminal selection 1B		255 (Always ON)
OUT	<i>F 131</i>	Output terminal selection 2A		6 (Output frequency attainment signal)
	<i>F 138</i>	Output terminal selection 2B		255 (Always ON)
RY-RC, OUT	<i>F 139</i>	Output terminal logic selection	0: <i>F 130</i> and <i>F 137</i> <i>F 131</i> and <i>F 138</i> 1: <i>F 130</i> or <i>F 137</i> <i>F 131</i> and <i>F 138</i> 2: <i>F 130</i> and <i>F 137</i> <i>F 131</i> or <i>F 138</i> 3: <i>F 130</i> or <i>F 137</i> <i>F 131</i> or <i>F 138</i>	0

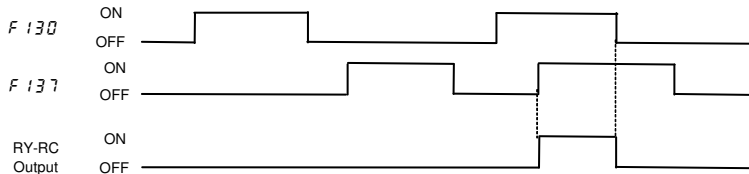
Note 4) *F 131* and *F 138* are active only when *F 669* = 0; Logic output (default).

Function is inactive when *F 669* = 1; Pulse train output is set.

## (1) Output signals when two types of functions are simultaneously turned ON. <AND>

In case of RY-RC terminal, signals are output when parameter  $F 139 = 0$  or  $2$ , and the functions set at parameters  $F 130$  and  $F 137$  are simultaneously turned on.

### • Timing chart

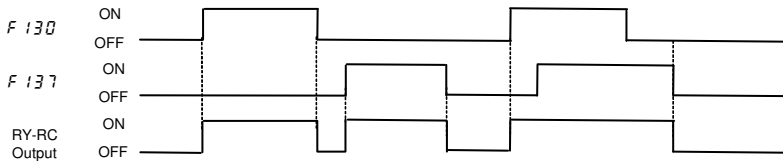


\* OUT terminal outputs signals when parameter  $F 139 = 0$  or  $2$ , and the functions set at parameters  $F 131$  and  $F 138$  are simultaneously turned on.

## (2) Output signals when either one of two types of functions is turned ON. <OR>

In case of RY-RC terminal, signals are output when parameter  $F 139 = 1$  or  $3$ , and either of the functions set at parameters  $F 130$  and  $F 137$  is turned on.

### • Timing chart



\*OUT terminal outputs signals when parameter  $F 139 = 2$  or  $3$ , and either of the functions set at parameters  $F 131$  and  $F 138$  is turned on.

### (3) Holding the output of signals in ON status

- If the conditions for activating the functions assigned to RY-RC terminal and OUT terminal agree with and as a result the output of signals is put in ON status, the output of signals is held ON, even if the conditions change. (Output terminal holding function)

Assign function 80 to 83 to an input terminal.

Once RY-RC terminal or OUT terminal is turned on when the assigned input terminal is ON, RY-RC terminal or OUT terminal is held ON.

Function No.	Code	Function	Action
80	HDRY	Holding of RY-RC terminal output	ON : Once turned on, RY-RC are held on. OFF: The status of RY-RC changes in real time according to conditions.
82	HDOUT	Holding of OUT-NO terminal output	ON : Once turned on, OUT-NO are held on. OFF: The status of OUT-NO changes in real time according to conditions.

Each one of the following numbers (81, 83) is an inverse signal.

#### ■ Usage example ...operational signal, brake signal

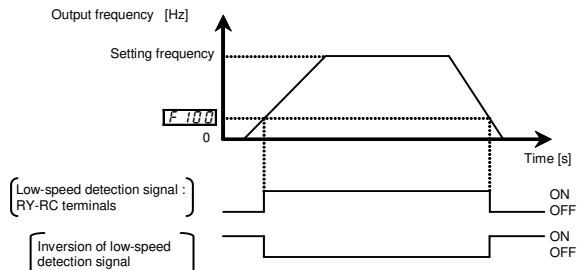
Low-speed detection signal outputs the signal when the output frequency exceeds the setting of  $F 100$ .

This signal can be used as an operation signal by setting  $F 100$  to 0.0Hz. (Default setting)

This signal can also be used as an electromagnetic brake excitation/release signal.

Setting example) When outputting the brake signal from RY-RC terminal

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Example of setting
$F 100$	Low-speed signal output frequency	0.0 - $F H$ (Hz)	2.5
$F 130$	Output terminal selection 1A (RY-RC)	0-255	4: LOW (Low-speed detection signal)





## ■ List of output terminal function settings

<Explanation of terminology>

- Alarm ..... Alarm output when a setting has been exceeded.
- Pre-alarm ..... Alarm output when the inverter may cause a trip during continued operation.

List of detection levels for output terminal selection

Parameter programmed value		Function	Parameter programmed value		Function
Positive logic	Negative logic		Positive logic	Negative logic	
0	1	Frequency lower limit	106	107	Light load output
2	3	Frequency upper limit	108	109	Heavy load output
4	5	Low-speed detection signal	120	121	Lower limit frequency stop
6	7	Output frequency attainment signal (acceleration/deceleration completed)	122	123	Power failure synchronized operation
8	9	Set frequency attainment signal	124	125	Traverse in progress
10	11	Fault signal (trip output)	126	127	Traverse deceleration in progress
14	15	Over-current detection pre-alarm	128	129	Parts replacement alarm
16	17	Overload detection pre-alarm	130	131	Over-torque detection pre-alarm
20	21	Overheat detection pre-alarm	132	133	Frequency setting mode selection 1/2
22	23	Overvoltage detection pre-alarm	136	137	Panel / remote selection
24	25	Power circuit undervoltage detection	138	139	Forced continuous operation in progress
26	27	Small current detection	140	141	Specified frequency operation in progress
28	29	Over-torque detection	144	145	Signal in accordance of PID set value
30	31	Braking resistor overload pre-alarm	146	147	Fault signal (output also at a retry waiting)
34	35	In course of retry	150	151	PTC input alarm signal
40	41	Run/Stop	152	153	Safe torque off signal
42	43	Serious failure	154	155	Analog input break detection alarm
44	45	Light failure	156	157	F terminal status
50	51	Cooling fan ON/OFF	158	159	R terminal status
52	53	In jogging operation	160	161	Cooling fan replacement alarm
54	55	Operation panel / terminal block operation	162	163	Number of starting alarm
56	57	Cumulative operation time alarm	166	167	Acceleration operation in progress
58	59	Communication option communication error	168	169	Deceleration operation in progress
60	61	Forward/reverse run	170	171	Constant speed operation in progress
62	63	Ready for operation 1	172	173	DC braking in progress
64	65	Ready for operation 2	174 to 179		Factory specific coefficient *1
68	69	Brake release	180	181	Integral input power pulse output signal
70	71	Pre-alarm	182	183	Shock monitoring pre-alarm signal
78	79	RS485 communication error	222 to 253		Factory specific coefficient *1
92	93	Designated data output 1	254		Always OFF
94	95	Designated data output 2	255		Always ON

\*1: Factory specific coefficients are manufacturer setting menus. Do not change the value of these parameters.

---

Note 1) ON with positive logic : Open collector output transistor or relay turned ON.  
OFF with positive logic : Open collector output transistor or relay turned OFF.  
ON with negative logic : Open collector output transistor or relay turned OFF.  
OFF with negative logic: Open collector output transistor or relay turned ON.

- Refer to section 11.7 for details about the output terminal functions or levels.

## 7.3 Speed instruction (analog signal) settings from external devices

Function of analog input terminals can be selected from four functions (external potentiometer, 0 to 10Vdc, 4 (0) to 20mA dc, -10 to +10Vdc).

The selective function of analog input terminals gives system design flexibility.

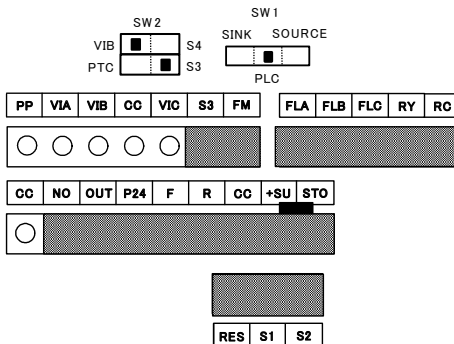
The maximum resolution is 1/1000.

Default settings of slide switch SW1 and SW2 are as follows;

SW1: PLC side, SW2: VIB side and S3 side.

Refer to section 2.3.2 for details.

[Control terminal block]



### ■ Analog input terminal function settings

Terminal symbol	Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
VIA	F 2 0 1	VIA input point 1 setting	0 - 100%	0
	F 2 0 2	VIA input point 1 frequency	0.0 - 500.0Hz	0.0
	F 2 0 3	VIA input point 2 setting	0 - 100%	100
	F 2 0 4	VIA input point 2 frequency	0.0 - 500.0Hz	*1
VIB	F 2 1 0	VIB input point 1 setting	-100 - +100%	0
	F 2 1 1	VIB input point 1 frequency	0.0 - 500.0Hz	0.0
	F 2 1 2	VIB input point 2 setting	-100 - +100%	100
	F 2 1 3	VIB input point 2 frequency	0.0 - 500.0Hz	*1
VIC	F 2 1 6	VIC input point 1 setting	0 - 100%	20
	F 2 1 7	VIC input point 1 frequency	0.0 - 500.0Hz	0.0
	F 2 1 8	VIC input point 2 setting	0 - 100%	100
	F 2 1 9	VIC input point 2 frequency	0.0 - 500.0Hz	*1
VIA to VIC	F 2 0 9	Analog input filter	2 - 1000 ms Note 1)	64

\*1: Default setting values vary depending on the setup menu setting. Refer to section 11.5.

Note1) When stable operation cannot be attained because of frequency setting circuit noise, increase the value of F 2 0 9.

Note 2) Refer to section 5.8 when switching between two types of analog signals.

### 7.3.1 Settings depending on voltage (0 to 10 V) input <external potentiometer>

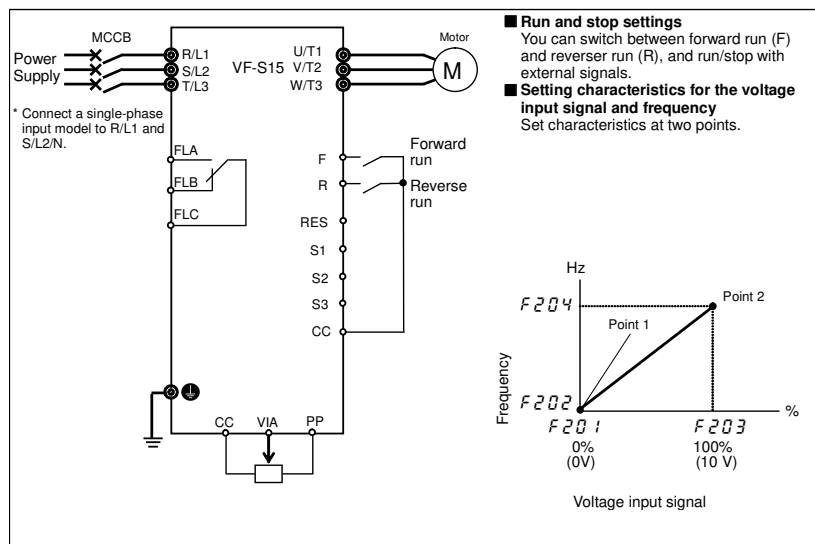
You can set the frequency settings by connecting the external potentiometer (1k to 10kΩ) between PP, VIA, and CC terminals.

You can also set by inputting an analog voltage signal of 0 to 10Vdc between the VIA and CC terminals.

The following shows examples when the run command is input from the terminal.

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting	Setting example
<i>C R 0 d</i>	Command mode selection	0 - 4	1 (panel keypad)	0 (terminal block)
<i>F R 0 d</i>	Frequency setting mode selection 1	0 - 14	0 (setting dial 1)	1 (terminal VIA)
<i>F 1 0 9</i>	Analog/logic input selection (VIA/VIB)	0 - 4	0	0 or 1 (Analog input)
<i>F 2 0 1</i>	VIA input point 1 setting	0 - 100%	0	0
<i>F 2 0 2</i>	VIA input point 1 frequency	0.0 - 500.0Hz	0.0	0.0
<i>F 2 0 3</i>	VIA input point 2 setting	0 - 100%	100	100
<i>F 2 0 4</i>	VIA input point 2 frequency	0.0 - 500.0Hz	*1	50.0/60.0
<i>F 2 0 9</i>	Analog input filter	2 - 1000 ms	64	64

\*1: Default setting values vary depending on the setup menu setting. Refer to section 11.5.



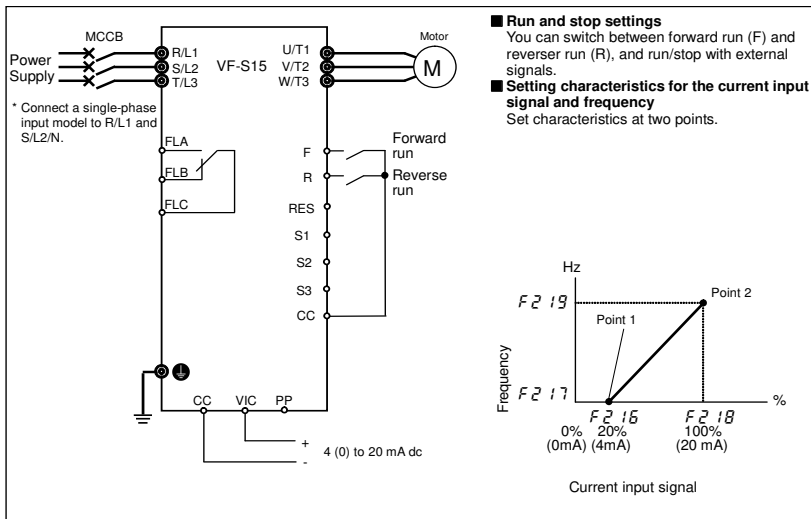
## 7.3.2 Settings depending on current (4 to 20 mA) input

You can set the frequency settings by inputting an analog current signal of 4 (0) to 20mA dc between the VIC and CC terminals.

The following shows examples when the run command is input from the terminal.

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting	Setting example
<i>CMod</i>	Command mode selection	0 - 4	1 (panel keypad)	0 (terminal block)
<i>FMod</i>	Frequency setting mode selection 1	0 - 14	0 (setting dial 1)	8 (terminal VIC)
<i>F216</i>	VIC input point 1 setting	0 - 100%	20	20 (or 0)
<i>F217</i>	VIC input point 1 frequency	0.0 - 500.0Hz	0.0	0.0
<i>F218</i>	VIC input point 2 setting	0 - 100%	100	100
<i>F219</i>	VIC input point 2 frequency	0.0 - 500.0Hz	*1	50.0/60.0
<i>F209</i>	Analog input filter	2 - 1000 ms	64	64

\*1: Default setting values vary depending on the setup menu setting. Refer to section 11.5.



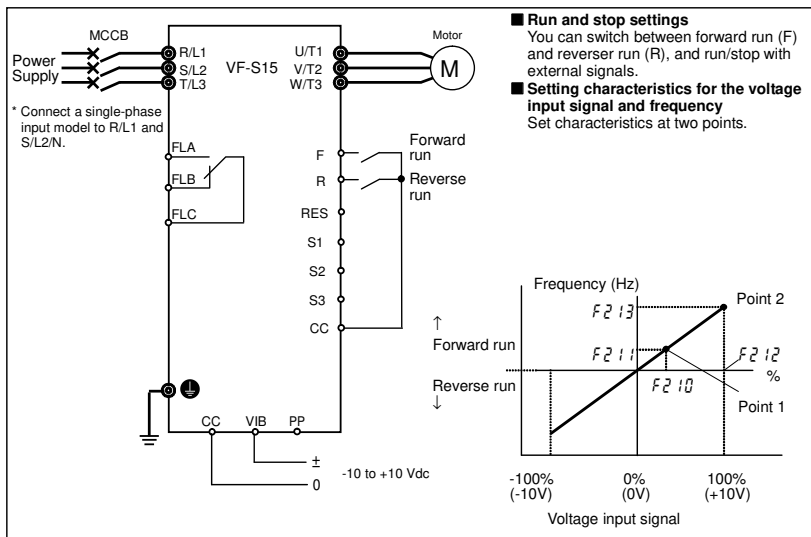
### 7.3.3 Settings depending on voltage (-10 to +10 V) input

You can set the frequency settings by inputting an analog voltage signal of -10 to +10Vdc between the VIB and CC terminals.

The following shows examples when the run command is input from the terminal.

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting	Setting example
<i>C n d</i>	Command mode selection	0 - 4	1 (panel keypad)	0 (terminal block)
<i>F n d</i>	Frequency setting mode selection	0 - 14	0 (setting dial 1)	2 (terminal VIB)
<i>F 1 0 7</i>	Analog input terminal selection (VIB)	0: 0-+10V 1: -10-+10V	0	1 (-10 - +10V)
<i>F 1 0 9</i>	Analog/logic input selection (VIA/VIB)	0 - 4	0	0 (Analog input)
<i>F 2 1 0</i>	VIB input point 1 setting	-100 - +100%	0	0
<i>F 2 1 1</i>	VIB input point 1 frequency	0.0 - 500.0Hz	0.0	0.0
<i>F 2 1 2</i>	VIB input point 2 setting	-100 - +100%	100	100
<i>F 2 1 3</i>	VIB input point 2 frequency	0.0 - 500.0Hz	*1	50.0/60.0
<i>F 2 0 9</i>	Analog input filter	2 - 1000 ms	64	64

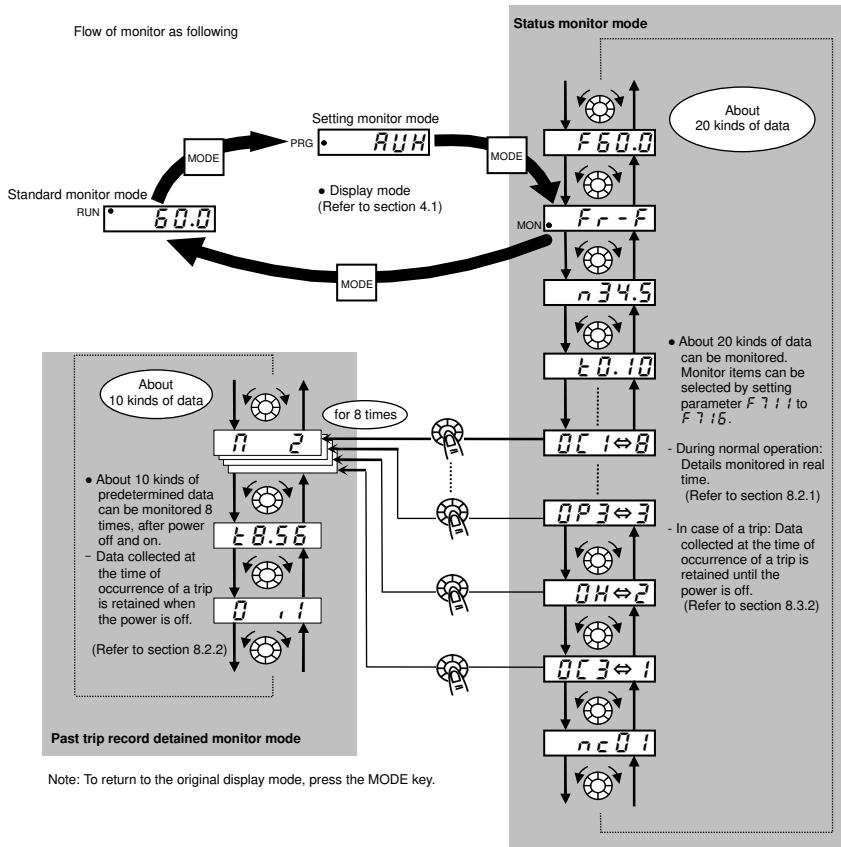
\*1: Default setting values vary depending on the setup menu setting. Refer to section 11.5.



7

# 8. Monitoring the inverter status in operation / before tripping

## 8.1 Flow of status monitor mode





## 8.2 Status monitor mode











### 8.2.1 Status monitor under normal conditions

In this mode, you can monitor the operation status of the inverter.

To display the operation status during normal operation:

Press the MODE key twice.

Setting procedure (eg. operation at 60Hz)

Item displayed	Panel operated	LED display	Communication No.	Description
Output frequency *		60.0		The output frequency is displayed (Operation at 60Hz). (When standard monitor display selection $F 7 10$ is set at 0 [output frequency])
Parameter setting mode		RUH		The first basic parameter "RUH" (history function) is displayed.
Direction of rotation		F r - F	FE01	The direction of rotation is displayed. (F r - F: forward run, F r - r: reverse run)
Note 1 Frequency command value *		F60.0	FE02	The frequency command value (Hz/free unit) is displayed. (In case of $F 7 11=2$ )
Note 2 Output current *		180	FC02	The inverter output current (load current) (%A) is displayed. (In case of $F 7 12=1$ )
Note 2 Note 3 Input voltage *		4100	FC05	The inverter Input voltage (DC detection) (%V) is displayed. (In case of $F 7 13=3$ )
Note 2 Output voltage *		P100	FC08	The inverter output voltage (%V) is displayed. (In case of $F 7 14=4$ )
Input power *		h12.3	FC06	The inverter input power (kW) is displayed. (In case of $F 7 15=5$ )
Output power *		H11.8	FC07	The inverter output power (kW) is displayed. (In case of $F 7 16=6$ )
Inverter load factor *		L70	FE27	The inverter load factor (%) is displayed. (In case of $F 7 17=27$ )
Output frequency *		60.0	FE00	The output frequency (Hz/free unit) is displayed. (In case of $F 7 18=0$ )

\* Monitor items can be selected by setting parameters  $F 7 10$  to  $F 7 18$ . ( $F 7 20$ ). Refer to Note 12.

Refer to page H-8 and 9 for notes.

(Continued overleaf)


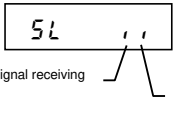

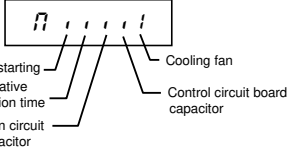



(Continued)

	Item displayed	Panel operated	LED display	Communication No.	Description
Note 4	Input terminal			FE06	<p>The ON/OFF status of each of the control signal input terminals (F, R, RES, S1, S2, S3, VIB, VIA) are displayed in bits.</p> <p>ON:    OFF: </p>
Note 5	Output terminal			FE07	<p>The ON/OFF status of each of the control signal output terminals (RY-RC, OUT, FL) are displayed in bits.</p> <p>ON:    OFF: </p>
	CPU1 version			FE08	The version of the CPU1 is displayed.
	CPU2 version			FE73	The version of the CPU2 is displayed.
	Inverter rated current			FE70	The inverter rated current (A) is displayed.
Note 6	Overload and region setting			0998 0099	The inverter overload characteristic and region setting is displayed.
Note 7	Past trip 1			FE10	Past trip 1 (displayed alternately)
Note 7	Past trip 2			FE11	Past trip 2 (displayed alternately)
Note 7	Past trip 3			FE12	Past trip 3 (displayed alternately)
Note 7	Past trip 4			FE13	Past trip 4 (displayed alternately)
Note 7	Past trip 5			FD10	Past trip 5 (displayed alternately)
Note 7	Past trip 6			FD11	Past trip 6 (displayed alternately)
Note 7	Past trip 7			FD12	Past trip 7 (displayed alternately)
Note 7	Past trip 8			FD13	Past trip 8 (displayed alternately)

Refer to page H-8 and 9 for notes.

(Continued overleaf)


(Continued)








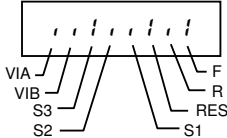

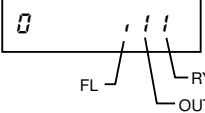


Item displayed	Panel operated	LED display	Communication No.	Description
Communication Status		5L . . .	FD57	<p>The status of signal transmission and reception of communication are displayed in bits.</p>  <p>receiving or transmitting :   not receiving or not transmitting: .</p>
Note 8 Parts replacement alarm information		n . . . . .	FE79	<p>The ON/OFF status of each of the cooling fan, circuit board capacitor, main circuit capacitor of parts replacement alarm, cumulative operation time or number of starting are displayed in bits.</p> 
Note 9 Cumulative operation time		t 10.1	FE14	The cumulative operation time is displayed. (0.10=10 hours, 1.00=100 hours)
Number of starting		n 34.5	FD32	Number of starting (10000 times)
Default display mode		60.0		The output frequency is displayed (Operation at 60Hz).

## 8.2.2 Display of detailed information on a past trip

Details on a past trip (of trips 1 to 8) can be displayed, as shown in the table below, by pressing the center of the setting dial when the trip record is selected in the status monitor mode.

Unlike the "Display of trip information at the occurrence of a trip" in 8.3.2, details on a past trip can be displayed, even after the inverter is turned off or reset.

Item displayed	Panel operated	LED display	Description
Note 10 Past trip 1		0C1 ↔ 1	Past trip 1 (displayed alternately)
Continuous trips		n 2	For 0C1, 0C2 and Err 5 the number of times (maximum of 31) the same trip occurred in succession is displayed (unit: times). Detailed information is recorded at the latest value.

	Item displayed	Panel operated	LED display	Description
	Output frequency		<i>o 60.0</i>	The output frequency when the trip occurred is displayed.
	Direction of rotation		<i>F r - F</i>	The direction of rotation when the trip occurred is displayed. ( <i>F r - F</i> : Forward run, <i>F r - r</i> : Reverse run)
Note 1	Frequency command value *		<i>F 80.0</i>	The frequency command value when the trip occurred is displayed.
Note 2	Output current		<i>C 150</i>	The inverter output current when the trip occurred is displayed. (%/A)
Note 2 Note 3	Input voltage		<i>Y 120</i>	The inverter input voltage (DC detection) when the trip occurred is displayed. (%/V).
Note 2	Output voltage		<i>P 100</i>	The inverter output voltage when the trip occurred is displayed. (%/V)
Note 4	Input terminal		<i>.....</i>	The ON/OFF status of each of the control signal input terminals (F, R, RES, S1, S2, S3, VIB, VIA) are displayed in bits. ON: <i> </i> OFF: <i>.</i> 
Note 5	Output terminal		<i>0 . . .</i>	The ON/OFF status of each of the control signal output terminals (RY-RC, OUT, FL) are displayed in bits. ON: <i> </i> OFF: <i>.</i> 
Note 9	Cumulative operation time		<i>t 8.56</i>	The cumulative operation time when the trip occurred is displayed. (0.10=10 hours, 1.00=100 hours)
	Past trip 1		<i>0C 1 ↔ 1</i>	Press this key to return to past trip 1.

\*The monitor value of a trip is not always recorded as the maximum value because of the time required for detection.

Refer to page H-8 and 9 for notes.

## 8.3 Display of trip information

### 8.3.1 Trip code display

If the inverter trips, an error code is displayed to suggest the cause. Since trip records are retained, information on each trip can be displayed anytime in the status monitor mode.

Refer to section 13.1 for details about trip code display.











- The monitor value of a trip is not always recorded as the maximum value because of the time required for detection.

### 8.3.2 Display of trip information at the occurrence of a trip

At the occurrence of a trip, the same information as that displayed in the mode described in "8.2.1 Status monitor under normal conditions", can be displayed, as shown in the table below, if the inverter is not turned off or reset.

To display trip information after turning off or resetting the inverter, follow the steps described in "8.2.2 Display of detailed information on a past trip".

#### ■ Example of call-up of trip information

Item displayed	Panel operated	LED display	Communication No.	Description
Cause of trip		<i>OP2</i>		Status monitor mode (The code blinks if a trip occurs.) The motor coasts and comes to a stop (coast stop).
Parameter setting mode		<i>RUH</i>		The first basic parameter "RUH" (history function) is displayed.
Direction of rotation		<i>F r - F</i>	FE01	The direction of rotation at the occurrence of a trip is displayed. ( <i>F r - F</i> : forward run, <i>F r - r</i> : reverse run).
Note 1 Frequency command value *		<i>F 6 0 . 0</i>	FE02	The frequency command value (Hz/free unit) at the occurrence of a trip is displayed. ( In case of <i>F 7 1 1 = 2</i> )
Note 2 Output current *		<i>1 1 3 0</i>	FC02	The output power of the inverter at the occurrence of a trip (%A) is displayed. ( In case of <i>F 7 1 2 = 1</i> )
Note 2 Note 3 Input voltage *		<i>4 1 4 1</i>	FC05	The inverter input voltage (DC detection) (%V) at the occurrence of a trip is displayed. ( In case of <i>F 7 1 3 = 3</i> )
Note 2 Output voltage *		<i>P 1 0 0</i>	FC08	The output voltage of the inverter at the occurrence of a trip (%V) is displayed. ( In case of <i>F 7 1 4 = 4</i> )
Input power *		<i>h 1 2 . 3</i>	FC06	The inverter input power (kW) is displayed. ( In case of <i>F 7 1 5 = 5</i> )
Output power *		<i>H 1 1 . 8</i>	FC07	The inverter output power (kW) is displayed. ( In case of <i>F 7 1 6 = 6</i> )
Inverter load factor *		<i>L 7 0</i>	FE27	The inverter load factor (%) at the occurrence of a trip is displayed. ( In case of <i>F 7 1 7 = 2 7</i> )
Output frequency *		<i>o 6 0 . 0</i>	FE00	The inverter output frequency (Hz/free unit) at the occurrence of a trip is displayed. ( In case of <i>F 7 1 8 = 0</i> )

\* Monitor items can be selected by settings parameters *F 7 1 0* to *F 7 1 8* (*F 7 2 0*). Refer to Note 12.

Refer to page H-8 and 9 for notes.

(Continued overleaf)


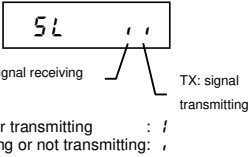

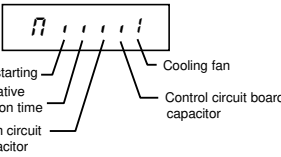



(Continued)

	Item displayed	Panel operated	LED display	Communication No.	Description
Note 4	Input terminal			FE06	The ON/OFF status of each of the control signal input terminals (F, R, RES, S1, S2, S3, VIB, VIA) are displayed in bits. ON: OFF:  VIA VIB S3 S2 S1 RES R F
Note 5	Output terminal			FE07	The ON/OFF status of each of the control signal output terminals (RY-RC, OUT, FL) are displayed in bits. ON: OFF:  FL RY-RC OUT
	CPU1 version			FE08	The version of the CPU1 is displayed.
	CPU2 version			FE73	The version of the CPU2 is displayed.
	Inverter rated current			FE70	The inverter rated current (A) is displayed.
Note 6	Overload and region setting			0998 0099	The inverter overload characteristic and region setting is displayed.
Note 7	Past trip 1			FE10	Past trip 1 (displayed alternately)
Note 7	Past trip 2			FE11	Past trip 2 (displayed alternately)
Note 7	Past trip 3			FE12	Past trip 3 (displayed alternately)
Note 7	Past trip 4			FE13	Past trip 4 (displayed alternately)
Note 7	Past trip 5			FD10	Past trip 5 (displayed alternately)
Note 7	Past trip 6			FD11	Past trip 6 (displayed alternately)
Note 7	Past trip 7			FD12	Past trip 7 (displayed alternately)
Note 7	Past trip 8			FD13	Past trip 8 (displayed alternately)

Refer to page H-8 and 9 for notes.

(Continued overleaf)

(Continued)

Item displayed	Panel operated	LED display	Communication No.	Description
Communication Status		5L . . .	FD57	The status of signal transmission and reception of communication are displayed in bits.  RX: signal receiving      TX: signal transmitting receiving or transmitting      : / not receiving or not transmitting: ,
Note 8 Parts replacement alarm information		7 . . . . .	FE79	The ON/OFF status of each of the cooling fan, circuit board capacitor, main circuit capacitor of parts replacement alarm, cumulative operation time or number of starting are displayed in bits. ON: / OFF: , 
Note 9 Cumulative operation time		t 10.1	FE14	The cumulative operation time is displayed. (0.10=10 hours, 1.00=100 hours)
Number of starting		n 34.5	FD32	Number of starting (10000 times)
Default display mode		0P2		The cause of the trip is displayed.

Note 1: The characters to the left disappear at 100 Hz or more. (Ex: 120 Hz is 120.0)

Note 2: You can switch between % and A (ampere)/V (volt), using the parameter F 7 0 / (current/voltage unit selection).

Note 3: The input (DC) voltage displayed is  $1/\sqrt{2}$  times as large as the rectified d.c. input voltage.

Note 4: < VIA bar > F 1 0 9 = 3, 4 (Contact input): activated ON/OFF depend on VIA terminal input.

F 1 0 9 = 0 to 2 (Analog input): always OFF.

< VIB bar > F 1 0 9 = 1 to 4 (Contact input): activated ON/OFF depend on VIB terminal input.

F 1 0 9 = 0 (Analog input): always OFF.

< S2 bar > F 1 4 6 = 0 (Contact input): activated ON/OFF depend on S2 terminal input.

F 1 4 6 = 1 (Pulse train input): always OFF.

< S3 bar > F 1 4 7 = 0 (Contact input): activated ON/OFF depend on S3 terminal input.

F 1 4 7 = 1 (PTC input): always OFF.

Note 5: < OUT bar > F 6 6 9 = 0 (Logic output): activated ON/OFF depend on OUT terminal output.

F 6 6 9 = 1 (Pulse train output): always OFF.

Note 6: Overload characteristic of inverter and region setting are displayed on the monitor as follows;

$\text{C-xx}$  :  $\text{RUL} = 1$  (Constant torque characteristic) is selected.

$\text{U-xx}$  :  $\text{RUL} = 2$  (Variable torque characteristic) is selected.

$\text{x-EL}$  : Setup menu is selected to  $\text{EL}$ .

$\text{x-RS}$  : Setup menu is selected to  $\text{RS 1R}$ .

$\text{x-US}$  : Setup menu is selected to  $\text{USR}$ .

$\text{x-UP}$  : Setup menu is selected to  $\text{UP}$ .

Note 7: Past trip records are displayed in the following sequence: 1 (latest trip record)  $\leftrightarrow 2 \leftrightarrow 3 \leftrightarrow 4 \leftrightarrow 5 \leftrightarrow 6 \leftrightarrow 7 \leftrightarrow 8$  (oldest trip record). If no trip occurred in the past, the message " $\text{nEr}$ " will be displayed. Details on past trip record 1 to 8 can be displayed by pressing the center of the setting dial when past trip 1 to 8 is displayed. Refer to section 8.2.2 for details.

Note 8: Parts replacement alarm is displayed based on the value calculated from the annual average ambient temperature specified using  $\text{F634}$ , the ON time of the inverter, the operating time of the motor and the output current (load factor). Use this alarm as a guide only, since it is based on a rough estimation.

Note 9: The cumulative operation time increments only when the machine is in operation.

Note 10: If there is no trip record,  $\text{nEr}$  is displayed.

Note 11: Of the items displayed on the monitor, the reference values of items expressed in percent are listed below.

- Output current: The current monitored is displayed in percentage. The value indicated on the nameplate is 100%. The unit can be switched to A (amperes).
- Input voltage: The voltage displayed is the voltage determined by converting the voltage measured in the DC section into an AC voltage. The reference value (100% value) is 200V (240V class), 400V (500V class) and 575V (600V class). The unit can be switched to V (volts).
- Output voltage: The voltage displayed is the output command voltage. The reference value (100% value) is 200V (240V class), 400V (500V class) and 575V (600V class). This unit can be switched to V (volts).
- Load factor of inverter: Depending on the PWM carrier frequency ( $\text{F300}$ ) setting and so on, the actual rated current may become smaller than the rated output current indicated on the nameplate. With the actual rated current at that time (after a reduction) as 100%, the proportion of the load current to the rated current is indicated in percent. The load factor is also used to calculate the conditions for overload trip ( $\text{OL 1}$ ).

Note 12: Status monitor of \* mark is displayed by  $\text{F710}$  to  $\text{F718}$  and  $\text{F720}$  setting. The left side character is as following table by each parameter setting number.



Parameter	Setting No.	LED display	Function	Unit	Communication No.
F 7 1 0 to F 7 1 8, F 7 2 0	0	o 5 0.0	Output frequency	Hz / free unit	FE00
	1	l 1 6.5	Output current *1	% / A	FC02
	2	F 5 0.0	Frequency command value	Hz / free unit	FE02
	3	y 1 0 0	Input voltage (DC detection) *1	% / V	FC05
	4	P 9 0	Output voltage (command value) *1	% / V	FC08
	5	h 3 0	Input power *1	kW	FC06
	6	H 2.8	Output power *1	kW	FC07
	7	q 8 0	Torque *1, *2	%	FC04
	9	G 6 0	Motor cumulative load factor	%	FE23
	10	L 8 0	Inverter cumulative load factor	%	FE24
	11	r 8 0	PBR (Braking resistor) cumulative load factor	%	FE25
	12	b 5 1.0	Stator frequency	Hz / free unit	FE15
	13	R 6 5	VIA input value	%	FE35
	14	b 4 5	VIB input value *2	%	FE36
	18	*3	Arbitrary code from communication	*3	*3
	20	l 3 5	VIC input value	%	FE37
	21	P 8 0 0	Pulse train input value	pps	FE56
	23	d 4 0.0	PID feedback value	Hz / free unit	FE22
	24	h 3 5 6	Integral input power	Depend on F 7 4 9	FE76
	25	H 3 4 8	Integral output power	Depend on F 7 4 9	FE77
	26	G 7 5	Motor load factor	%	FE26
	27	L 7 0	Inverter load factor	%	FE27
	28	R 3 3.0	Inverter rated current	A	FE70
	29	F 7 0	FM output value	%	FE40
	30	P 8 0 0	Pulse train output value	pps	FD40
	31	P 3 4.5	Cumulative power on time	100 hours	FE80
	32	F 2 8.6	Cumulative fan operation time	100 hours	FD41
	33	t 2 7.7	Cumulative operation time	100 hours	FD14
	34	n 8 9.0	Number of starting times	10000 times	FD32
	35	F 4 5.5	Forward number of starting times	10000 times	FD33
	36	r 4 3.5	Reverse number of starting times	10000 times	FD34
	37	R 2	Number of trip	times	FD35
	40	R 3 3.0	Inverter rated current (Carrier frequency corrected)	A	FD70
52	c 5 0.0	During stop : Frequency command value During operation : Output frequency	Hz / free unit	FE99	
53	r 8 0	PBR (Braking resistor) load factor	%	FD28	

- 
- \*1: These monitor values can be filtered by *F 745* setting.
  - \*2: If a negative value of signed signal is specified, the negative sign "-" is displayed. When the negative sign "-" is displayed, do not display "9", "b".
  - \*3: Data set with FA65-FA79 is displayed.  
⇒ For details, refer to Communication Function Instruction Manual(E6581913).



---

## 9. Measures to satisfy the standards

---

### 9.1 How to cope with the CE Marking Directive

---

In Europe, the EMC Directive and the Low Voltage Directive, which took effect in 1996 and 1997, respectively, made it obligatory to put the CE mark on every applicable product to prove that it complies with the directives. Inverters do not work alone but are designed to be installed in a control panel and always used in combination with other machines or systems for the purpose of controlling them. So they themselves were not considered to be subject to the EMC Directive. However the component also became subject to law with the enforcement of the new EMC Directive in 2007. For this reason, we put CE mark on all inverters in accordance with the EMC Directive and the Low Voltage Directive.

The CE mark must be put on all machines and systems with built-in inverters because such machines and systems are subject to the above directives. If they are "final" products, they might also be subject to the Machinery Directive. It is the responsibility of the manufacturers of such final products to put the CE mark on each final product. In order to make machines and systems with built-in inverters comply with the EMC Directive and the Low Voltage Directive, this section explains how to install inverters and what measures should be taken to satisfy the EMC Directive.

We have tested representative models with them installed under the environment described later in this manual to check for conformity with the EMC Directive. However, we cannot check the inverters under your operating environment. EMC varies depending on the composition of the control panel with a built-in inverter(s), the relationship with other built-in electrical components, the wiring condition, the layout condition, and so on. Therefore, please verify yourself whether your machine or system conforms to the EMC Directive.

#### 9.1.1 About the EMC Directive

The CE mark must be put on every final product that includes an inverter(s) and a motor(s). In this series of inverters are equipped with an EMC filter and complies with the EMC Directive if wiring is carried out correctly.

- EMC Directive  
2004/108/EC

The EMC standards are broadly divided into two categories; Emission and Immunity, each of which is further categorized according to the operating environment of each individual machine. Since inverters are intended for use with industrial systems under industrial environments, they fall within the EMC categories listed in Table 1 below. We consider that the tests required for machines and systems as final products are almost the same as those required for inverters.

Table 1 EMC standards

Category	Subcategory	Product standards	Test standard
Emission	Radiated noise	IEC 61800-3	CISPR11(EN55011)
	Conducted noise		CISPR11(EN55011)
Immunity	Static discharge		IEC61000-4-2
	Radioactive radio-frequency magnetic contactor field		IEC61000-4-3
	First transient burst		IEC61000-4-4
	Surge		IEC61000-4-5
	Radio-frequency induction/transmission interference		IEC61000-4-6
	Voltage dip/Interruption of power		IEC61000-4-11

## 9.1.2 Measures to satisfy the EMC Directive

This subsection explains what measures must be taken to satisfy the EMC Directive.

- (1) Insert an EMC filter on the input side of the inverter to reduce conducted noise and radiated noise from input cables.

Single-phase 240V class and three-phase 500V class inverters are equipped with an EMC filter.

Table 2 Combinations of inverter and EMC filter

Three-phase 240 V class

Inverter type	Combination of inverter and filter	
	Conducted noise IEC61800-3, category C1 (Motor wiring length of 1m or less)	Conducted noise IEC61800-3, category C2 (Motor wiring length of 5m or less)
VFS15-2004PM-W1	EMFS11-2007AZ	
VFS15-2007PM-W1	EMFS11-2007AZ	
VFS15-2015PM-W1	EMFS11-4015BZ	
VFS15-2022PM-W1	EMFS11-4015BZ	
VFS15-2037PM-W1	EMFS11-4025CZ	
VFS15-2055PM-W1	EMFS11-4047DZ	
VFS15-2075PM-W1	EMFS11-4047DZ	
VFS15-2110PM-W1	EMFS11-2083EZ	
VFS15-2150PM-W1	EMFS11-2083EZ	

## Single-phase 240 V class

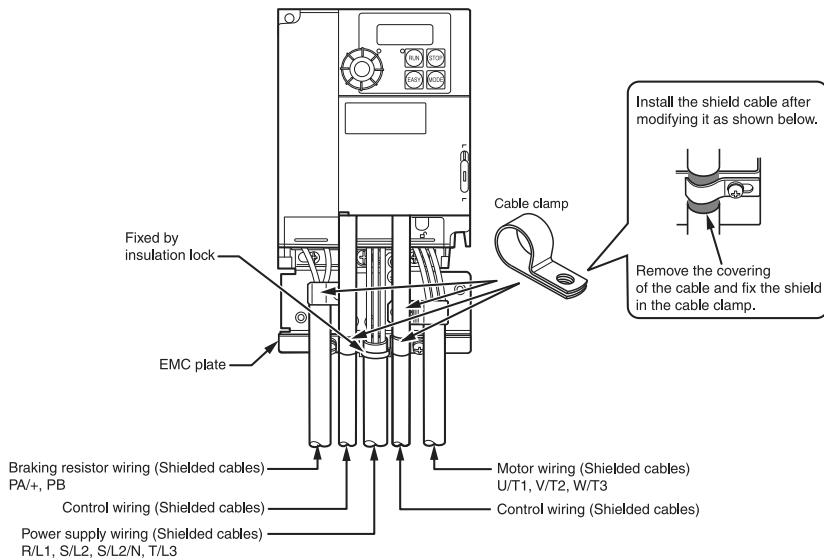
Combination of inverter and filter			
Inverter type	Conducted noise IEC61800-3, category C2 (Motor wiring length of 5m or less)	Conducted noise IEC61800-3, category C1 (Motor wiring length of 20m or less)	Conducted noise IEC61800-3, category C2 (Motor wiring length of 50m or less)
VFS15S-2002PL-W1	Built-in filter	EMFS11S-2009AZ	
VFS15S-2004PL-W1		EMFS11S-2009AZ	
VFS15S-2007PL-W1		EMFS11S-2009AZ	
VFS15S-2015PL-W1		EMFS11S-2016BZ	
VFS15S-2022PL-W1		EMFS11S-2022CZ	

## Three-phase 500 V class

Combination of inverter and filter				
Inverter type	Conducted noise IEC61800-3, category C2 (Motor wiring length of 5m or less)	Conducted noise IEC61800-3, category C3 (Motor wiring length of 25m or less)	Conducted noise IEC61800-3, category C1 (Motor wiring length of 20m or less)	Conducted noise IEC61800-3, category C2 (Motor wiring length of 50m or less)
VFS15-4004PL-W1	Built-in filter	Built-in filter	EMFS11-4015BZ	
VFS15-4007PL-W1			EMFS11-4015BZ	
VFS15-4015PL-W1			EMFS11-4015BZ	
VFS15-4022PL-W1			EMFS11-4025CZ	
VFS15-4037PL-W1	Built-in filter	-	EMFS11-4025CZ	
VFS15-4004PL1-W1			EMFS11-4015BZ	
VFS15-4007PL1-W1			EMFS11-4015BZ	
VFS15-4015PL1-W1			EMFS11-4015BZ	
VFS15-4022PL1-W1			EMFS11-4025CZ	
VFS15-4037PL1-W1	Built-in filter	Built-in filter	EMFS11-4025CZ	
VFS15-4055PL-W1			EMFS11-4047DZ	
VFS15-4075PL-W1			EMFS11-4047DZ	
VFS15-4110PL-W1	-	Built-in filter	EMFS11-4049EZ	
VFS15-4150PL-W1			EMFS11-4049EZ	

- (2) Use shielded power cables, such as inverter output cables, and shielded control cables. Route the cables and wires so as to minimize their lengths. Keep a distance between the power cable and the control cable and between the input and output wires of the power cable. Do not route them in parallel or bind them together. Instead, if necessary, cross at right angle.
- (3) It is more effective in limiting the radiated noise to install the inverter in a sealed steel cabinet. Using wires as thick and short as possible, earth the metal plate and the control panel securely with a distance kept between the earth cable and the power cable.
- (4) Route the input and output wires apart as far as possible from each other.
- (5) To suppress radiated noise from cables, ground all shielded cables through a noise cut plate.  
It is effective to earth shielded cables in the vicinity of the inverter and cabinet (within a radius of 10cm from each of them). Inserting a ferrite core in a shielded cable is even more effective in limiting the radiated noise.
- (6) To further limit the radiated noise, insert a zero-phase reactor in the inverter output line and insert ferrite cores in the earth cables of the metal plate and cabinet.

## [Example of wiring]



Note 1) Refer to the section 12.2 for optional EMC plate.

Note 2) Use commercial products for cable clamps and screws.

Example:

Cable clamp: Screw Mount ,P Style, Aluminum (Essentra Components)

Screw: ISO 261:1993 / JIS B205:2001 coarse pitch screw M4x10, M5x12



---

### 9.1.3 About the Low Voltage Directive

The Low Voltage Directive provides for the safety of machines and systems. All Toshiba inverters are CE-marked in accordance with the standard EN 50178 specified by the Low Voltage Directive, and can therefore be installed in machines or systems and imported without problem to European countries.

Applicable standard: IEC61800-5-1

Pollution level: 2

Overvoltage category: 3

### 9.1.4 Measures to satisfy the Low Voltage Directive

When incorporating the inverter into a machine or system, it is necessary to take the following measures so that the inverter satisfies the Low Voltage Directive.

- (1) Install the inverter in a cabinet and ground the inverter enclosure. When doing maintenance, be extremely careful not to put your fingers into the inverter through a wiring hole and touch a charged part, which may occur depending on the model and capacity of the inverter used.
- (2) Connect earth wiring to the earth terminal on the EMC plate. Or install the EMC plate (attached as standard) and another cable connect to earth terminal on the EMC plate. Refer to the table in 10.1 for details about earth cable sizes. A minimum wire size of 10mm<sup>2</sup> may be required to meet standards limiting leakage current.
- (3) Install a non-fuse circuit breaker or a fuse on the input side of the inverter. (Refer to section 10.1 and 9.2.3)

---

## 9.2 Compliance with UL Standard and CSA Standard

This inverter that conform to the UL Standard and CSA Standard based on the rated current of the nameplate have the UL/CSA mark on the nameplate. Refer to section 17 (Appendix).

---

## 9.3 Compliance with safety standards

Refer to E6581860 "VF-S15 Safety function manual" (Original instructions).

E6581860 is in CD-ROM.

CE declaration of conformity is on Toshiba inverter web site "[http://www.inverter.co.jp/index\\_e.htm](http://www.inverter.co.jp/index_e.htm)".

---

## 9.4 Compliance with ATEX

Refer to E6581861 "ATEX Guide".

E6581861 is in CD-ROM.

CE declaration of conformity is on Toshiba inverter web site "[http://www.inverter.co.jp/index\\_e.htm](http://www.inverter.co.jp/index_e.htm)".

# 10. Peripheral devices



## WARNING



Mandatory  
action

- When using a power distribution device and options for the inverter, they must be installed in a cabinet.  
If they are not installed in a cabinet, it will result in electric shock.



Connect an  
earth  
to ground

- The grounding wire must be connected securely.  
If the grounding wire is not securely connected, when the inverter has a fault or earth leakage, it will result in electric shock or fire.

## 10.1 Selection of wiring materials and devices

### ■ Selection of wire size

Voltage class	Applicable motor (kW)	Wire size (mm <sup>2</sup> ) Note 4)							
		Power circuit Note 1) Note 5)						DC Reactor (Optional)	
		Input			Output				
		without DCL		with DCL		IEC Compliant	For Japan *1	IEC Compliant	For Japan *1
IEC Compliant	For Japan *1	IEC Compliant	For Japan *1						
3 phase 240V class	0.4	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0
	0.75	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0
	1.5	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0
	2.2	2.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0
	4.0	4.0	2.0	2.5	2.0	2.5	2.0	4.0	2.0
	5.5	10	5.5	4.0	2.0	6.0	3.5	6.0	3.5
	7.5	16	8.0	6.0	3.5	10	3.5	10	5.5
	11	25	14	10	5.5	16	8.0	16	8.0
	15	35	22	16	14	25	14	25	14
	18.5	50	22	25	14	35	14	35	22
1 phase 240V class	0.2	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0
	0.4	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0
	0.75	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0
	1.5	2.5	2.0	2.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	2.5	2.0
	2.2	4.0	2.0	4.0	2.0	1.5	2.0	4.0	2.0
	3.0	4.0	2.0	4.0	2.0	1.5	2.0	4.0	2.0
3 phase 500V class	0.4	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0
	0.75	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0
	1.5	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0
	2.2	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0
	4.0	2.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0
	5.5	4.0	2.0	1.5	2.0	2.5	2.0	2.5	2.0
	7.5	6.0	3.5	2.5	2.0	2.5	2.0	4.0	2.0
	11	10	5.5	4.0	2.0	6.0	3.5	6.0	3.5
	15	16	8.0	6.0	3.5	10	3.5	10	5.5
		18.5	16	8.0	10	5.5	10	5.5	16

Voltage class	Applicable motor (kW)	Wire size (mm <sup>2</sup> ) Note 4)							
		Power circuit Note 1) Note 5)						DC Reactor (Optional)	
		Input			Output				
		without DCL		with DCL		IEC Compliant	For Japan *1	IEC Compliant	For Japan *1
IEC Compliant	For Japan *1	IEC Compliant	For Japan *1						
3 phase 600V class	1.5	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0
	2.2	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0
	4.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0
	5.5	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0
	7.5	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	1.5	2.0	2.5	2.0
	11	2.5	2.0	2.5	2.0	2.5	2.0	4.0	2.0
	15	4.0	2.0	4.0	2.0	4.0	2.0	6.0	3.5

Voltage class	Applicable motor (kW)	Wire size (mm <sup>2</sup> ) Note 4)			
		Braking resistor (optional)		Grounding cable	
		IEC Compliant	For Japan *1	IEC Compliant	For Japan *1
3 phase 240V class	0.4	1.5	2.0	2.5	2.0
	0.75	1.5	2.0	2.5	2.0
	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.5	2.0
	2.2	1.5	2.0	2.5	2.0
	4.0	2.5	2.0	4.0	3.5
	5.5	4.0	2.0	10	5.5
	7.5	6.0	3.5	16	5.5
	11	16	5.5	16	8.0
	15	25	14	16	8.0
	18.5	25	14	25	8.0
1 phase 240V class	0.2	1.5	2.0	2.5	2.0
	0.4	1.5	2.0	2.5	2.0
	0.75	1.5	2.0	2.5	2.0
	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.5	2.0
	2.2	1.5	2.0	4.0	3.5
	3.0	1.5	2.0	4.0	3.5
3 phase 500V Class	0.4	1.5	2.0	2.5	2.0
	0.75	1.5	2.0	2.5	2.0
	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.5	2.0
	2.2	1.5	2.0	2.5	2.0
	4.0	1.5	2.0	2.5	2.0
	5.5	1.5	2.0	4.0	3.5
	7.5	2.5	2.0	6.0	3.5
	11	4.0	2.0	10	5.5
	15	6.0	3.5	16	5.5
	18.5	10	5.5	16	5.5
3 phase 600V class	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.5	2.0
	2.2	1.5	2.0	2.5	2.0
	4.0	1.5	2.0	2.5	2.0
	5.5	1.5	2.0	2.5	2.0
	7.5	1.5	2.0	2.5	2.0
	11	2.5	2.0	2.5	2.0
	15	4.0	2.0	4.0	3.5

\*1: For Japan: JEAC8001-2005 compliant

Note 1) Sizes of the wires connected to the input terminals R/L1, S/L2 and T/L3 (Single-phase models are R/L1 and S/L2/N) and the output terminals U/T1, V/T2 and W/T3 when the length of each wire does not exceed 30m. If there is a need to bring the inverter into UL compliance, use wires specified in chapter 9.

Note 2) For the control circuit, use shielded wires 0.75 mm<sup>2</sup> or more in diameter.

Note 3) For grounding, use wires with a size equal to or larger than the above.

Note 4) The wire sizes specified in the above table apply to HIV wires (copper wires shielded with an insulator with a maximum allowable temperature of 75°C) used at an ambient temperature of 50°C or less.

Note 5) In case of  $RUL = 2$  setting, contact your Toshiba distributor for wire size.

## ■ Selection of wiring devices

Voltage class	Applicable motor (kW)	Input current (A)		Molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) Earth leakage circuit breaker (ELCB)		Magnetic contactor (MC) Note 2) Note 3)	
		Without DCL	With DCL	Rated current (A)		Rated current (A)	
				Without DCL	With DCL	Without DCL	With DCL
3 phase 240V class	0.4	3.6	1.8	5	5	20	20
	0.75	6.3	3.4	10	5	20	20
	1.5	11.1	6.5	15	10	20	20
	2.2	14.9	9.2	20	15	20	20
	4.0	23.8	15.9	30	20	32	20
	5.5	35.6	21.5	50	30	50	32
	7.5	46.1	28.9	60	40	60	32
	11	63.1	41.5	100	60	80	50
	15	82.1	55.7	125	75	100	60
	18.5	89.1	70.0	125	100	100	80
1 phase 240V class	0.2	3.4	2.0	5	5	20	20
	0.4	5.9	4.0	10	5	20	20
	0.75	10.0	7.6	15	10	20	20
	1.5	17.8	14.6	30	20	32	20
	2.2	24.0	20.1	30	30	32	32
	3.0	24.0	23.6	30	30	32	32
3 phase 500V class  Note 6)	0.4	2.1	0.9	5	5	20	20
	0.75	3.6	1.8	5	5	20	20
	1.5	6.4	3.4	10	5	20	20
	2.2	8.8	4.8	15	10	20	20
	4.0	13.7	8.3	20	15	20	20
	5.5	20.7	11.2	30	15	32	20
	7.5	26.6	15.1	40	20	32	20
	11	36.6	21.7	50	30	50	32
	15	47.7	29.0	60	40	60	32
	18.5	52.7	36.3	75	50	60	50
3 phase 600V class  Note 9)	1.5	2.6	2.5	5	5	20	20
	2.2	3.7	3.6	5	5	20	20
	4.0	6.5	6.2	10	10	20	20
	5.5	8.6	8.3	15	10	20	20
	7.5	11.8	11.1	15	15	20	20
	11	16.4	15.7	20	20	20	20
	15	22.3	21.0	30	30	32	32

The recommended molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) must be connected to primary side of each inverter to protect the wiring system.

- Note 1) Selections for use the Toshiba 4-pole standard motor with power supply voltage of 200V/ 400V - 50Hz.
- Note 2) Be sure to attach a surge absorber to the exciting coil of the relay and the magnetic contactor.
- Note 3) When using the auxiliary contacts 2a of the magnetic contactor MC for the control circuit, connect the contacts 2a in parallel to increase reliability.
- Note 4) When a motor is driven by commercial power supply using commercial power supply / inverter switching circuit, use a magnetic contactor appropriated AC-3 class the motor rated current.
- Note 5) Select an MCCB with a current breaking rating appropriate to the capacity of the power supply, because short-circuit currents vary greatly depending on the capacity of the power supply and the condition of the wiring system. The MCCB, MC and ELCB in this table were selected, on the assumption that a power supply with a normal capacity would be used.
- Note 6) For the operation and control circuits, regulate the voltage at 200V to 240V with a step-down transformer for 500V and 600V class.
- Note 7) In case of  $RUL = Z^2$  setting, be sure to select the wiring device for 1 rating up motor.  
For 600V class, do not set  $RUL = Z^2$ .
- Note 8) Regarding influence of leakage current, refer to section 1.4.3.
- Note 9) When using 600V class, be sure to connect an input reactor (ACL).

## ■ Selection of ACL and DCL

When using 600V class, be sure to connect an input reactor (ACL).

Below table is the rated current and the rated inductance for an ACL and a DC reactor (DCL) selection.

Voltage class	Applicable motor (kW)	ACL			DCL		
		Inductance (mH)	Current (A)	Type form KLR "3%" Note 1)	Inductance (mH)	Current (A)	Type form KDR Low "Z" Note 1)
3 phase 600V class	1.5	6.9	3.3	KLR4DTB	13.8	4.7	KDRA46L
	2.2	4.6	4.4	KLR6DTB	9.2	6.2	KDRA52L
	4.0	3.4	6.7	KLR8DTB	6.9	9.5	KDRA47L
	5.5	2.3	9.9	KLR12DTB	4.6	14.0	KDRA48L
	7.5	1.7	13.2	KLR16DTB	3.4	18.7	KDRA49L
	11	1.3	18.7	KLR21DTB	2.6	26.4	KDRB45L
	15	1.0	26.4	KLR27DTB	2.0	37.3	KDRB44L

Note 1) We recommend Trans Coil Inc.'s reactor. URL: <http://www.transcoil.com>.

## 10.2 Installation of a magnetic contactor

If using the inverter without installing a magnetic contactor (MC) in the primary circuit, use an MCCB (with a power cut off device) to open the primary circuit when the inverter protective circuit is activated.

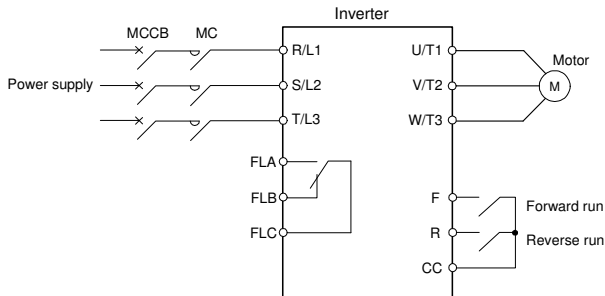
When using an optional braking resistor, install a magnetic contactor (MC) or molded-case circuit breaker with a power cutoff device on the primary power supply of the inverter, so that the power circuit opens when the failure detection relay (FL) in the inverter or the externally installed overload relay is activated.

### ■ Magnetic contactor in the primary circuit

To detach the inverter from the power supply in any of the following cases, insert a magnetic contactor (primary-side magnetic contactor) between the inverter and the power supply.

- (1) If the motor overload relay is tripped
- (2) If the protective detector (FL) built into the inverter is activated
- (3) In the event of a power failure (for prevention of auto-restart)
- (4) If the resistor protective relay is tripped when a braking resistor (option) is used

When using the inverter with no magnetic contactor (MC) on the primary side, install a molded-case circuit breaker with a voltage tripping coil instead of an MC and adjust the circuit breaker so that it will be tripped if the protective relay referred to above is activated. To detect a power failure, use an undervoltage relay or the like.



Example of connection of a magnetic contactor in the primary circuit

### Notes on wiring

- When frequently switching between start and stop, do not use the magnetic contactor on the primary side as an on-off switch for the inverter.

Do not turn on / turn off a magnetic contactor on the primary side more frequently than once every 1 hour.

Instead, stop and start the inverter by using terminals F and CC (forward run) or R and CC (reverse run).

- Be sure to attach a surge absorber to the exciting coil of the magnetic contactor (MC).

## ■ Magnetic contactor in the secondary circuit

A magnetic contactor may be installed on the secondary side to switch controlled motors or supply commercial power to the load when the inverter is out of operation.

### Notes on wiring

- Be sure to interlock the magnetic contactor on the secondary side with the power supply to prevent commercial power from being applied to the inverter output terminals.
- When installing a magnetic contactor (MC) between the inverter and the motor, avoid turning the magnetic contactor on or off during operation. Turning the magnetic contactor on or off during operation causes a current to rush into the inverter which could lead to malfunction.

---

## 10.3 Installation of an overload relay

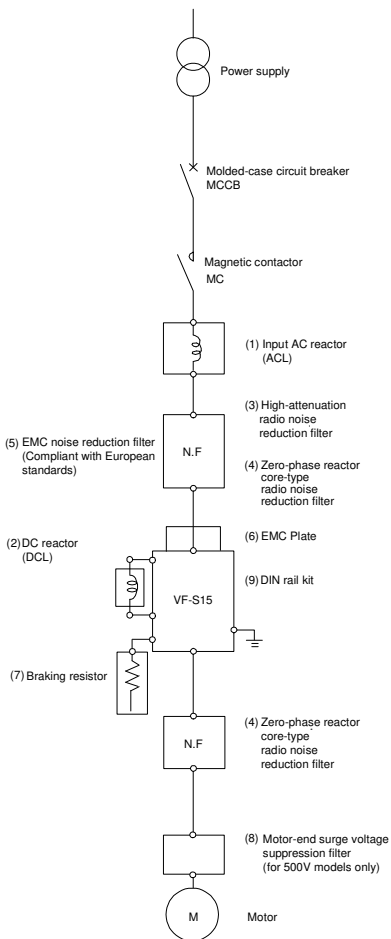
---

- 1) This inverter has an electronic-thermal overload protective function.  
In the following cases, however, an overload relay suitable for the adjustment of the motor electronic thermal protection level ( $\frac{I}{Hr}$ ) and appropriate to the motor used should be installed between the inverter and the motor.
  - When using a motor with a current rating different to that of the corresponding Toshiba general-purpose motor
  - When operating a single motor with an output smaller than that of the applicable standard motor or more than one motor simultaneously.
- 2) When using this inverter to operate a constant-torque motor, such as the Toshiba VF motor, adjust the protection characteristic of the electronic thermal protection unit ( $\frac{I}{Hr}$ ) to the VF motor use.
- 3) It is recommended to use a motor with a thermal relay embedded in the motor coil to give sufficient protection to the motor, especially when it runs in a low-speed range.






## 10.4 Optional external devices

The following external devices are optionally available for this inverter series.



- |  |            |
|--|------------|
| (10) Parameter writer                              | : RKP002Z  |
|  | PWU003Z    |
| (11) Extension panel                               | : RKP007Z  |
| (12) Remote control panel                          | : CBVR-7B1 |
| (13) Frequency meter                               | : QS6T     |
| (14) FRH kit                                       | : FRH KIT  |
| (15) USB communication converter                   | : USB001Z  |
| (16) CC-Link communication option                  | : CCL003Z  |
| (17) PROFIBUS-DP communication option              | : PDP003Z  |
| (18) DeviceNet communication option                | : DEV003Z  |
| (19) EtherNet / IP-Modbus TCP communication option | : IPE002Z  |
|  | IPE003Z    |
| (20) EtherCAT communication option                 | : CAN001Z  |
| (21) CANopen communication option                  | : PNE001Z  |
| (22) PROFINET communication option                 | : PNE001Z  |
| (23) Communication option adaptor                  | : SBP009Z  |

## ■ Mounting, wiring and removing of the Communication option adaptor (SBP009Z)

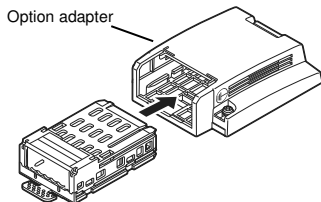
 <b>WARNING</b>	
 Prohibition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not connect any communication device other than applicable communication options to the option adapter. This can result in malfunction or accident.</li> </ul>
 Mandatory action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The mounting/removing of option must be performed without supplying power(Turn off all input power, wait at least 15 minutes, confirm that the charge lamp of inverter is no longer lit and the voltage to the DC main circuits (across PA/+ - PC/-) is 45V or less.). The inverter and option can become damaged.</li> <li>Do not use tool for the mounting/removing of option . The inverter and option can become damaged.</li> </ul>

### **After mounting option adapter, the depth of inverter is increased by 25.5mm**

Note) Refer to Instruction Manual for option adapter (E6581838) about detailed specifications  
3PH-200V 0.75kW inverter is shown in the picture.

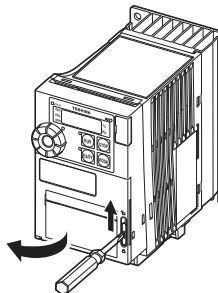
## ■ Mounting of option

1) Insert option into option adapter.

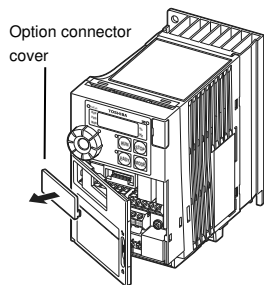


Note: Mount option adapter to inverter after option insertion.  
Insert the option straightly and slowly along the guide inside option adapter.  
Follow this instruction, the connector can become damaged.

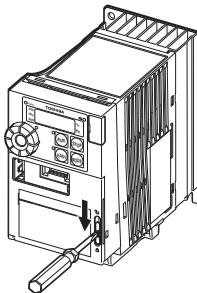
2) Unlock the front cover and open it.



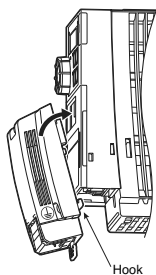
3) Remove the option connector cover on the front cover from the back side.



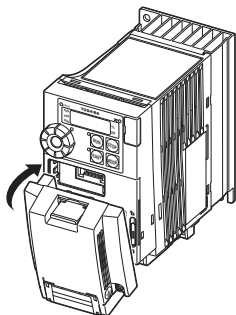
4) Close the front cover and lock it.



5) Hang the hook of the option adapter on the bottom of the front cover and mount it to the inverter.

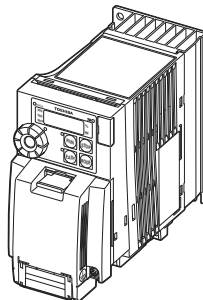


Side view

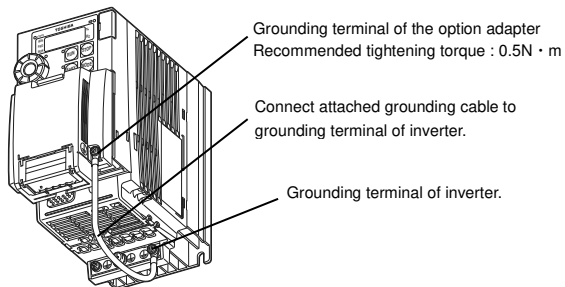


■ The option is mounted

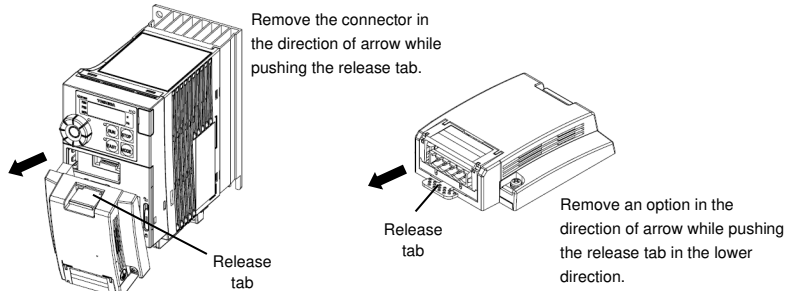
After mounting the option adapter, the depth increases 25.5mm.



### ■ How to wire the grounding cable



### ■ Removing of option





# 11. Table of parameters and data

## 11.1 Frequency setting parameter

Title		Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
<i>F<math>\zeta</math></i>	FC	Operation frequency of operation panel	Hz	0.1/0.01	$\zeta \zeta - \zeta \zeta$	0.0		3.2.2

## 11.2 Basic parameters

- Five navigation functions

Title		Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
<i>R<math>U</math>H</i>	AUH	-	History function	-	-	Displays parameters in groups of five in the reverse order to that in which their settings were changed. * (Possible to edit)	-		6.1.1
<i>R<math>U</math>R</i>	AUA	0090	Application easy setting *10	-	-	0: - 1: Initial easy setting 2: Conveyor 3: Material handling 4: Hoisting 5: Fan 6: Pump 7: Compressor	0		6.1.2
<i>R<math>U</math>F</i>	AUF	0093	Guidance function	-	-	0: - 1: - 2: Preset speed guidance 3: - 4: Motor 1 & 2 switching operation guidance 5: Motor constant setting guidance	0		6.1.3
<i>R<math>U</math>L</i>	AUL	0094	Overload characteristic selection	-	-	0: - 1: Constant torque characteristic (150%-60s) 2: Variable torque characteristic (120%-60s)	0		5.6 6.1.8
<i>R<math>U</math>I</i>	AUI	0000	Automatic acceleration/deceleration	-	-	0: Disabled (manual setting) 1: Automatic 2: Automatic (only at acceleration)	0		5.2 6.1.4

\*10: Refer to section 11.8 about parameters that are set by this parameter.

• Basic parameters

Title		Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
<i>АУЗ</i>	AU2	0001	Torque boost setting macro function	-	-	0: - 1: Automatic torque boost + auto-tuning 2: Vector control + auto-tuning 3: Energy saving + auto-tuning	0		6.1.5
<i>СММД</i>	CMOD	0003	Command mode selection	-	-	0: Terminal block 1: Panel keypad (including extension panel) 2: RS485 communication 3: CANopen communication 4: Communication option	1		3.2 6.2.1 7.3
<i>FMOD</i>	FMOD	0004	Frequency setting mode selection 1 *13	-	-	0: Setting dial 1 (save even if power is off) 1: Terminal VIA 2: Terminal VIB 3: Setting dial 2 (press in center to save) 4: RS485 communication 5: UP/DOWN from external logic input 6: CANopen communication 7: Communication option 8: Terminal VIC 9, 10: - 11: Pulse train input 12, 13: - 14: <i>СРВ</i>	0		3.2 6.2.1 6.10.1 5.8 7.3

\*13: When setting the frequency by an extension panel option, *FMOD* *IF* *2* *0* *7* is set to 0 or 3.

Title		Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
$F\dot{n}5L$	FMSL	0005	Meter selection	-	-	0: Output frequency 1: Output current 2: Frequency command value 3: Input voltage (DC detection) 4: Output voltage (command value) 5: Input power 6: Output power 7: Torque 8: - 9: Motor cumulative load factor 10: Inverter cumulative load factor 11: PBR (Braking resistor) cumulative load factor 12: Stator frequency 13: VIA input value 14: VIB input value 15: Fixed output 1 (output current 100% equivalent) 16: Fixed output 2 (output current 50% equivalent) 17: Fixed output 3 (Other than the output current) 18: RS485 communication data 19: For adjustments ( $F\dot{n}$ set value is displayed.) 20: VIC input value 21, 22: - 23: PID feedback value 24: Integral input power 25: Integral output power 26-52: - 53: PBR (Braking resistor) load factor	0		5.1
$F\dot{n}$	FM	0006	Meter adjustment gain	-	-	-	-		
$F_r$	FR	0008	Forward/reverse run selection (Panel keypad)	-	-	0: Forward run 1: Reverse run 2: Forward run (F/R switching on extension panel) 3: Reverse run (F/R switching on extension panel)	0		



Title		Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference																														
$\mathcal{A}\mathcal{C}\mathcal{C}$	ACC	0009	Acceleration time 1	s	0.1/0.1	0.0-3600 (360.0) *8	10.0		5.2																														
$\mathcal{d}\mathcal{E}\mathcal{C}$	DEC	0010	Deceleration time 1	s	0.1/0.1	0.0-3600 (360.0) *8	10.0																																
$\mathcal{F}\mathcal{H}$	FH	0011	Maximum frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	30.0-500.0	80.0		5.3																														
$\mathcal{U}\mathcal{L}$	UL	0012	Upper limit frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.5- $\mathcal{F}\mathcal{H}$	*1		5.4																														
$\mathcal{L}\mathcal{L}$	LL	0013	Lower limit frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0- $\mathcal{U}\mathcal{L}$	0.0																																
$\mathcal{V}\mathcal{L}$	VL	0014	Base frequency 1	Hz	0.1/0.01	20.0-500.0	*1		5.5																														
$\mathcal{V}\mathcal{L}\mathcal{V}$	VLV	0409	Base frequency voltage 1	V	1/0.1	50-330 (240V class) 50-660 (500V class) 50-990 (600V class)	*1		5.5 6.19.6																														
$\mathcal{P}\mathcal{T}$	PT	0015	V/F control mode selection	-	-	0: V/F constant 1: Variable torque 2: Automatic torque boost control 3: Vector control 4: Energy-saving 5: Dynamic energy-saving (For fan and pump) 6: PM motor control 7: V/F 5-point setting 8: -	*1		6.3																														
$\mathcal{V}\mathcal{B}$	VB	0016	Torque boost value 1	%	0.1/0.1	0.0-30.0	*2		6.4																														
$\mathcal{T}\mathcal{H}\mathcal{R}$	THR	0600	Motor electronic-thermal protection level 1	% (A)	1/1	10-100 *12	100		5.6 6.29.1																														
$\mathcal{O}\mathcal{L}\mathcal{M}$	OLM	0017	Electronic-thermal protection characteristic selection	-	-	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Setting</th> <th></th> <th>Overload protection</th> <th>OL stall</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td rowspan="4">standard motor</td> <td>valid</td> <td>invalid</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>valid</td> <td>valid</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>invalid</td> <td>invalid</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>invalid</td> <td>valid</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td rowspan="4">VF motor</td> <td>valid</td> <td>invalid</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>valid</td> <td>valid</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>invalid</td> <td>invalid</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7</td> <td>invalid</td> <td>valid</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Setting		Overload protection	OL stall	0	standard motor	valid	invalid	1	valid	valid	2	invalid	invalid	3	invalid	valid	4	VF motor	valid	invalid	5	valid	valid	6	invalid	invalid	7	invalid	valid	0		5.6
Setting		Overload protection	OL stall																																				
0	standard motor	valid	invalid																																				
1		valid	valid																																				
2		invalid	invalid																																				
3		invalid	valid																																				
4	VF motor	valid	invalid																																				
5		valid	valid																																				
6		invalid	invalid																																				
7		invalid	valid																																				

\*1: Default setting values vary depending on the setup menu setting. Refer to section 11.5.

\*2: Default setting values vary depending on the capacity. Refer to section 11.4.

\*8: These parameters can be changed to 0.01s unit by setting  $\mathcal{F}\mathcal{S}$   $\mathcal{I}\mathcal{G}$  = 1.

\*12: When  $\mathcal{F}\mathcal{T}\mathcal{Q}$   $\mathcal{I}$  = 1, adjustment range is 100%=rated current,  
or 100%=200V(240V class)/ 400V(500V class) / 575V(600V class).

Title		Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
5r0	SR0	0030	Preset-speed frequency 0	Hz	0.1/0.01	L-L-U-L	0.0		5.7
5r1	SR1	0018	Preset-speed frequency 1	Hz	0.1/0.01	L-L-U-L	0.0		
5r2	SR2	0019	Preset-speed frequency 2	Hz	0.1/0.01	L-L-U-L	0.0		
5r3	SR3	0020	Preset-speed frequency 3	Hz	0.1/0.01	L-L-U-L	0.0		
5r4	SR4	0021	Preset-speed frequency 4	Hz	0.1/0.01	L-L-U-L	0.0		
5r5	SR5	0022	Preset-speed frequency 5	Hz	0.1/0.01	L-L-U-L	0.0		
5r6	SR6	0023	Preset-speed frequency 6	Hz	0.1/0.01	L-L-U-L	0.0		
5r7	SR7	0024	Preset-speed frequency 7	Hz	0.1/0.01	L-L-U-L	0.0		
FPid	FPID	0025	Set value of PID control	Hz	0.1/0.01	F368 - F367	0.0		6.24
tyP	TYP	0007	Default setting	-	-	0: - 1: 50Hz default setting 2: 60Hz default setting 3: Default setting 1 (Initialization) 4: Trip record clear 5: Cumulative operation time clear 6: Initialization of type information 7: Save user setting parameters 8. Load user setting parameters 9. Cumulative fan operation time record clears 10, 11: - 12: Number of starting clear 13: Default setting 2 (Complete initialization)	0		4.3.2

Title		Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
SET	SET	0099	Checking the region setting *5	-	-	0: Start setup menu 1: Japan (read only) 2: North America (read only) 3: Asia (read only) 4: Europe (read only)	*1		4.4
PSEL	PSEL	0050	EASY key mode selection	-	-	0: Standard setting mode at power on 1: Easy setting mode at power on 2: Easy setting mode only	0		4.5
F1--	F1--	-	Extended parameter starting at 100	-	-	-	-	-	4.2.2
F2--	F2--	-	Extended parameter starting at 200	-	-	-	-	-	
F3--	F3--	-	Extended parameter starting at 300	-	-	-	-	-	
F4--	F4--	-	Extended parameter starting at 400	-	-	-	-	-	
F5--	F5--	-	Extended parameter starting at 500	-	-	-	-	-	
F6--	F6--	-	Extended parameter starting at 600	-	-	-	-	-	
F7--	F7--	-	Extended parameter starting at 700	-	-	-	-	-	
F8--	F8--	-	Extended parameter starting at 800	-	-	-	-	-	
F9--	F9--	-	Extended parameter starting at 900	-	-	-	-	-	
A---	A---	-	Extended parameter starting at A	-	-	-	-	-	
C---	C---	-	Extended parameter starting at C	-	-	-	-	-	
GRU	GRU	-	Automatic edit function	-	-	-	-	-	4.3.1

\*1: Default setting values vary depending on the setup menu setting. Refer to section 11.5.

\*5: Set "0" to activate the setup menu. Refer to section 11.5 about setting contents selected in setup menu.

## 11.3 Extended parameters

### • Input/output parameters 1

Title	Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
F100	F100	0100	Low-speed signal output frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0- <i>FH</i>	0.0	6.5.1
F101	F101	0101	Speed reach setting frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0- <i>FH</i>	0.0	6.5.3
F102	F102	0102	Speed reach detection band	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0- <i>FH</i>	2.5	6.5.2 6.5.3
F104	F104	0104	Always active function selection 1	-	-	0-7, 10-153: *6 8,9: -	0 (No function)	6.7.1
F105	F105	0105	Priority selection (Both F and R are ON)	-	-	0: Reverse 1: Deceleration Stop	1	6.6.1
F107	F107	0107	Analog input terminal selection (VIB)	-	-	0: 0-+10V 1: -10-+10V	0	6.6.2 6.10.2 7.3
F108	F108	0108	Always active function selection 2	-	-	0-7, 10-153: *6 8,9: -	0 (No function)	6.7.1
F109	F109	0109	Analog/logic input selection (VIA/VIB)	-	-	0: VIA - analog input VIB - analog input 1: VIA - analog input VIB - contact input 2: - 3: VIA - contact input (Sink) VIB - contact input 4: VIA - contact input (Source) VIB - contact input	0	6.6.3 6.7.2 6.10.2 7.2.1 7.3
F110	F110	0110	Always active function selection 3	-	-	0-7, 10-153: *6 8,9: -	6 (ST)	6.7.1

\*6: Refer to section 11.6 for details about input terminal function.

Title		Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
<i>F 111</i>	F111	0111	Input terminal selection 1A (F)	-	-	0-203 *6	2 (F)		6.7.2 7.2.1
<i>F 112</i>	F112	0112	Input terminal selection 2A (R)	-	-		4 (R)		
<i>F 113</i>	F113	0113	Input terminal selection 3A (RES)	-	-		8 (RES)		
<i>F 114</i>	F114	0114	Input terminal selection 4A (S1)	-	-		10 (SS1)		
<i>F 115</i>	F115	0115	Input terminal selection 5 (S2)	-	-		12 (SS2)		
<i>F 116</i>	F116	0116	Input terminal selection 6 (S3)	-	-		14 (SS3)		
<i>F 117</i>	F117	0117	Input terminal selection 7 (VIB)	-	-		16 (SS4)		
<i>F 118</i>	F118	0118	Input terminal selection 8 (VIA)	-	-	8-55 *6	24 (AD2)		
<i>F 130</i>	F130	0130	Output terminal selection 1A (RY-RC)	-	-	0-255 *7	4 (LOW)		6.7.3 7.2.2
<i>F 131</i>	F131	0131	Output terminal selection 2A (OUT)	-	-		6 (RCH)		
<i>F 132</i>	F132	0132	Output terminal selection 3 (FL)	-	-		10 (FL)		
<i>F 137</i>	F137	0137	Output terminal selection 1B (RY-RC)	-	-		255 (always ON)		
<i>F 138</i>	F138	0138	Output terminal selection 2B (OUT)	-	-		255 (always ON)		
<i>F 139</i>	F139	0139	Output terminal logic selection (RY-RC, OUT)	-	-	0: <i>F 130</i> and <i>F 137</i> <i>F 131</i> and <i>F 138</i> ..... 1: <i>F 130</i> or <i>F 137</i> <i>F 131</i> and <i>F 138</i> ..... 2: <i>F 130</i> and <i>F 137</i> <i>F 131</i> or <i>F 138</i> ..... 3: <i>F 130</i> or <i>F 137</i> <i>F 131</i> or <i>F 138</i>	0		

\*6: Refer to section 11.6 for details about input terminal function.

\*7: Refer to section 11.7 for details about output terminal function.

Title		Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
F 144	F144	0144	Input terminal response time	ms	1/1	1-1000	1		6.7.2 7.2.1
F 145	F146	0146	Logic input / pulse train input selection (S2)			0: Logic input 1: Pulse train input	0		6.7.2 6.10.5 7.2.1
F 147	F147	0147	Logic input / PTC input selection (S3)			0: Logic input 1: PTC input	0		2.3.2 6.7.2 6.29.16 7.2.1
F 151	F151	0151	Input terminal selection 1B (F)	-	-	0-203 *6	0		6.7.2 7.2.1
F 152	F152	0152	Input terminal selection 2B (R)	-	-		0		
F 153	F153	0153	Input terminal selection 3B (RES)	-	-		0		
F 154	F154	0154	Input terminal selection 4B (S1)	-	-		0		
F 155	F155	0155	Input terminal selection 1C (F)	-	-		0		
F 156	F156	0156	Input terminal selection 2C (R)	-	-		0		
F 167	F167	0167	PID set value agreement detection range	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0-FH	2.5		6.24

\*6: Refer to section 11.6 for details about input terminal function.

• Basic parameter 2

Title	Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
F 170	F170	0170	Base frequency 2	Hz	0.1/0.01	20.0-500.0	*1	6.8.1
F 171	F171	0171	Base frequency voltage 2	V	1/0.1	50-330 (240V class) 50-660 (500V class) 50-990 (600V class)	*1	
F 172	F172	0172	Torque boost value 2	%	0.1/0.1	0.0-30.0	*2	
F 173	F173	0173	Motor electronic-thermal protection level 2	% (A)	1/1	10-100 *12	100	5.6 6.8.1 6.29.1
F 185	F185	0185	Stall prevention level 2	% (A)	1/1	10-199, *12 200 (disabled)	150	6.8.1 6.29.2
F 190	F190	0190	V/f 5-point setting VF1 frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0- <i>FH</i>	0.0	6.3 6.9
F 191	F191	0191	V/f 5-point setting VF1 voltage	% (V)	0.1/0.1	0.0-125.0 *12	0.0	
F 192	F192	0192	V/f 5-point setting VF2 frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0- <i>FH</i>	0.0	
F 193	F193	0193	V/f 5-point setting VF2 voltage	% (V)	0.1/0.1	0.0-125.0 *12	0.0	
F 194	F194	0194	V/f 5-point setting VF3 frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0- <i>FH</i>	0.0	
F 195	F195	0195	V/f 5-point setting VF3 voltage	% (V)	0.1/0.1	0.0-125.0 *12	0.0	
F 196	F196	0196	V/f 5-point setting VF4 frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0- <i>FH</i>	0.0	
F 197	F197	0197	V/f 5-point setting VF4 voltage	% (V)	0.1/0.1	0.0-125.0 *12	0.0	
F 198	F198	0198	V/f 5-point setting VF5 frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0- <i>FH</i>	0.0	
F 199	F199	0199	V/f 5-point setting VF5 voltage	% (V)	0.1/0.1	0.0-125.0 *12	0.0	

\*1: Default setting values vary depending on the setup menu setting. Refer to section 11.5.

\*2: Default setting values vary depending on the capacity. Refer to section 11.4.

\*12: When  $F 170$   $i=1$ , adjustment range is 100%=rated current,  
or 100%=200V(240V class)/ 400V(500V class)/ 575V(600V class).

• Frequency parameters

Title		Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
<i>F200</i>	F200	0200	Frequency priority selection	-	-	0: <i>F200d</i> (Switchable to <i>F207</i> by terminal input) 1: <i>F20d</i> (Switchable to <i>F207</i> at 1.0Hz or less of designated frequency)	0		5.8 6.10.1
<i>F201</i>	F201	0201	VIA input point 1 setting	%	1/1	0-100	0		6.10.2 7.3
<i>F202</i>	F202	0202	VIA input point 1 frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0-500.0	0.0		
<i>F203</i>	F203	0203	VIA input point 2 setting	%	1/1	0-100	100		
<i>F204</i>	F204	0204	VIA input point 2 frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0-500.0	*1		
<i>F205</i>	F205	0205	VIA input point 1 rate	%	1/0.01	0-250	0		6.31
<i>F206</i>	F206	0206	VIA input point 2 rate	%	1/0.01	0-250	100		
<i>F207</i>	F207	0207	Frequency setting mode selection 2	-	-	0-14 (Same as <i>F20d</i> )	1		5.8 6.10.1
<i>F209</i>	F209	0209	Analog input filter	ms	1/1	2-1000	64		6.10.2 7.3
<i>F210</i>	F210	0210	VIB input point 1 setting	%	1/1	-100+100	0		
<i>F211</i>	F211	0211	VIB input point 1 frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0-500.0	0.0		
<i>F212</i>	F212	0212	VIB input point 2 setting	%	1/1	-100+100	100		
<i>F213</i>	F213	0213	VIB input point 2 frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0-500.0	*1		
<i>F214</i>	F214	0214	VIB input point 1 rate	%	1/0.01	-250+250	0		6.31 6.32
<i>F215</i>	F215	0215	VIB input point 2 rate	%	1/0.01	-250+250	100		
<i>F216</i>	F216	0216	VIC input point 1 setting	%	1/1	0-100	20		6.10.2 7.3
<i>F217</i>	F217	0217	VIC input point 1 frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0-500.0	0.0		
<i>F218</i>	F218	0218	VIC input point 2 setting	%	1/1	0-100	100		
<i>F219</i>	F219	0219	VIC input point 2 frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0-500.0	*1		

\*1: Default setting values vary depending on the setup menu setting. Refer to section 11.5.



Title		Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
<i>F220</i>	F220	0220	VIC input point 1 rate	%	1/0.01	0-250	0		6.31
<i>F221</i>	F221	0221	VIC input point 2 rate	%	1/0.01	0-250	100		
<i>F239</i>	F239	0239	Factory specific coefficient 2A	-	-	-	-		* 3
<i>F240</i>	F240	0240	Starting frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.1-10.0	0.5		6.11.1
<i>F241</i>	F241	0241	Operation starting frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0- <i>FH</i>	0.0		6.11.2
<i>F242</i>	F242	0242	Operation starting frequency hysteresis	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0- <i>FH</i>	0.0		
<i>F243</i>	F243	0243	Stop frequency setting	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0: Same as <i>F240</i> 0.1-30.0	0.0		6.11.1
<i>F249</i>	F249	0249	PWM carrier frequency during DC braking	kHz	0.1/0.1	2.0-16.0	4.0		6.12.1
<i>F250</i>	F250	0250	DC braking starting frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0- <i>FH</i>	0.0		
<i>F251</i>	F251	0251	DC braking current	%(A)	1/1	0-100 *12	50		
<i>F252</i>	F252	0252	DC braking time	s	0.1/0.1	0.0-25.5	1.0		
<i>F254</i>	F254	0254	Motor shaft fixing control	-	-	0: Disabled 1: Enabled (after DC braking)	0		6.12.2
<i>F256</i>	F256	0256	Time limit for lower-limit frequency operation	s	0.1/0.1	0: Disabled 0.1-600.0	0.0		6.13
<i>F257</i>	F257	0257	Factory specific coefficient 2B	-	-	-	-		* 3
<i>F258</i>	F258	0258	Factory specific coefficient 2C	-	-	-	-		* 3
<i>F259</i>	F259	0259	Lower limit frequency reach time limit at start-up	s	0.1/0.1	0.0: Disabled 0.1-600.0	0.0		6.13
<i>F260</i>	F260	0260	Jog run frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	<i>F240</i> - 20.0	5.0		6.14
<i>F261</i>	F261	0261	Jog run stopping pattern	-	-	0: Deceleration stop 1: Coast stop 2: DC braking stop	0		
<i>F262</i>	F262	0262	Panel jog run operation mode	-	-	0: Invalid 1: Valid	0		

\*3: Factory specific coefficient parameters are manufacturer setting parameters. Do not change the value of these parameters.

\*12: When  $F701 = 1$ , adjustment range is 100%=rated current,

or 100%=200V(240V class)/ 400V(500V class)/ 575V(600V class).

Title	Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
F264	F264	0264	External logic input - UP response time	s	0.1/0.1	0.0-10.0	0.1	6.10.4
F265	F265	0265	External logic input - UP frequency steps	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0-FH	0.1	
F266	F266	0266	External logic input - DOWN response time	s	0.1/0.1	0.0-10.0	0.1	
F267	F267	0267	External logic input - DOWN frequency steps	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0-FH	0.1	6.10.4
F268	F268	0268	Initial value of UP/DOWN frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	LL - UL	0.0	
F269	F269	0269	Change of the initial value of UP/DOWN frequency	-	-	0: Not changed 1: Setting of F268 changed when power is turned off	1	
F270	F270	0270	Jump frequency 1	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0-FH	0.0	6.15
F271	F271	0271	Jumping width 1	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0-30.0	0.0	
F272	F272	0272	Jump frequency 2	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0-FH	0.0	
F273	F273	0273	Jumping width 2	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0-30.0	0.0	
F274	F274	0274	Jump frequency 3	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0-FH	0.0	
F275	F275	0275	Jumping width 3	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0-30.0	0.0	

Title	Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
F287	F287	0287	Preset-speed frequency 8	Hz	0.1/0.01	L-L-U-L	0.0	5.7
F288	F288	0288	Preset-speed frequency 9	Hz	0.1/0.01	L-L-U-L	0.0	
F289	F289	0289	Preset-speed frequency 10	Hz	0.1/0.01	L-L-U-L	0.0	
F290	F290	0290	Preset-speed frequency 11	Hz	0.1/0.01	L-L-U-L	0.0	
F291	F291	0291	Preset-speed frequency 12	Hz	0.1/0.01	L-L-U-L	0.0	
F292	F292	0292	Preset-speed frequency 13	Hz	0.1/0.01	L-L-U-L	0.0	
F293	F293	0293	Preset-speed frequency 14	Hz	0.1/0.01	L-L-U-L	0.0	
F294	F294	0294	Preset-speed frequency 15	Hz	0.1/0.01	L-L-U-L	0.0	
F295	F295	0295	Bumpless operation selection	-	-	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0	5.7 6.30
F297	F297	0297	Low voltage operation upper limit frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0: Disabled 0.1-30.0	0.0	6.17
F298	F298	0298	Low voltage operation DC voltage	Vdc	1/0.1	240V class: 72(96)-168 *11 500V class: 72(96)-336 *11 600V class: 240-504	120 (240V 500V class)  504 (600V class)	

\*11: 240V class : 4.0kW or less : 72 to 168V, 5.5kW or more : 96 to 168V.

500V class : 4.0kW or less : 72 to 336V, 5.5kW or more : 96 to 336V.

• Operation mode parameters

Title	Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
F300	F300	0300	PWM carrier frequency	kHz	0.1/0.1	2.0 -16.0	12.0	6.18
F301	F301	0301	Auto-restart control selection	-	-	0: Disabled 1: At auto-restart after momentary stop 2: At ST terminal off and on 3: 1+2 4: At start-up	0	5.9
F302	F302	0302	Regenerative power ride-through control (Deceleration stop)	-	-	0: Disabled 1: Regenerative power ride-through control 2: Deceleration stop during power failure 3: Synchronized acceleration / deceleration (signal) 4: Synchronized acceleration / deceleration (signal + power failure)	0	6.19.2
F303	F303	0303	Retry selection (number of times)	Times	1/1	0: Disabled 1-10	0	6.19.3
F304	F304	0304	Dynamic braking selection	-	-	0: Disabled 1: Enabled, Resistor overload protection enabled 2: Enabled 3: Enabled, Resistor overload protection enabled (At ST terminal on) 4: Enabled (At ST terminal on)	0	6.19.4
F305	F305	0305	Overvoltage limit operation (Deceleration stop mode selection)	-	-	0: Enabled 1: Disabled 2: Enabled (Quick deceleration control) 3: Enabled (Dynamic quick deceleration control)	2	6.19.5
F306	F306	0306	Factory specific coefficient 3L	-	-	-	-	*3
F307	F307	0307	Supply voltage correction (output voltage limitation)	-	-	0: Supply voltage uncorrected, output voltage limited 1: Supply voltage corrected, output voltage limited 2: Supply voltage uncorrected, output voltage unlimited 3: Supply voltage corrected, output voltage unlimited	*1	6.19.6

\*1: Default setting values vary depending on the setup menu setting. Refer to section 11.5.

\*3: Factory specific coefficient parameters are manufacturer setting parameters. Do not change the value of these parameters.

Title	Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
F308	F308	0308	Dynamic braking resistance	Ω	0.1/0.1	1.0-1000	*2	6.19.4
F309	F309	0309	Dynamic braking resistor capacity	kW	0.01/0.01	0.01-30.00	*2	
F310	F310	0310	Factory specific coefficient 3A	-	-	-	-	*3
F311	F311	0311	Reverse-run prohibition	-	-	0: Forward/reverse run permitted 1: Reverse run prohibited 2: Forward run prohibited	0	6.19.7
F312	F312	0312	Random mode	-	-	0: Disabled 1: Random mode 1 2: Random mode 2 3: Random mode 3	0	6.18
F314	F314	0314	Factory specific coefficient 3B	-	-	-	-	*3
F315	F315	0315	Factory specific coefficient 3M	-	-	-	-	*3
F316	F316	0316	PWM carrier frequency control mode selection	-	-	0: Carrier frequency without reduction 1: Carrier frequency with automatic reduction 2: Carrier frequency without reduction (Support for 500V/600V models) pattern 1 3: Carrier frequency with automatic reduction (Support for 500V/600V models) pattern 1 4: Carrier frequency without reduction (Support for 500V/600V models) pattern 2 5: Carrier frequency with automatic reduction. (Support for 500V/600V models) pattern 2	1 (240V class) 5 (500V, 600V class)	6.18
F317	F317	0317	Synchronized deceleration time (time elapsed between start of deceleration to stop)	s	0.1/0.1	0.0-3600 (360.0)	2.0	6.19.2
F318	F318	0318	Synchronized acceleration time (time elapsed between start of acceleration to achievement of specified speed)	s	0.1/0.1	0.0-3600 (360.0)	2.0	

\*2: Default setting values vary depending on the capacity. Refer to section 11.4.

\*3: Factory specific coefficient parameters are manufacturer setting parameters. Do not change the value of these parameters.

S

Title	Communica-tion No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Com-munication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Referen-ce
F 3 1 9	F319	0319	Regenerative over-excitation upper limit	%	1/1	100-160	*1	6.19.5
F 3 2 0	F320	0320	Droop gain	%	0.1/0.1	0.0-100.0	0.0	6.20
F 3 2 3	F323	0323	Droop insensitive torque band	%	1/1	0-100	10	6.20
F 3 2 4	F324	0324	Droop output filter	-	0.1/0.1	0.1-200.0	100.0	
F 3 2 5	F325	0325	Brake releasing waiting time	s	0.01/0.01	0.00-2.50	0.00	6.22.1
F 3 2 6	F326	0326	Brake releasing small current detection level	% (A)	1/1	0-100 *12	0	
F 3 2 7	F327	0327	Factory specific coefficient 3C	-	-	-	-	* 3
F 3 2 8	F328	0328	Light-load high-speed operation selection	-	-	0: Disabled 1: High-speed operation speed set automatically (Power running at F command: Increase) 2: High-speed operation speed set automatically (Power running at R command: Increase) 3: High-speed operation speed set with f330 (Power running at F command: Increase) 4: High-speed operation speed set with f330 (Power running at R command: Increase)	0	6.21
F 3 2 9	F329	0329	Light-load high-speed learning function	-	-	0: No learning 1: Forward run learning 2: Reverse run learning	0	
F 3 3 0	F330	0330	Automatic light-load high-speed operation frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	30.0- $\underline{U}$ $\underline{L}$	*1	
F 3 3 1	F331	0331	Light-load high-speed operation switching lower limit frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	5.0- $\underline{U}$ $\underline{L}$	40.0	

\*1: Default setting values vary depending on the setup menu setting. Refer to section 11.5.

\*3: Factory specific coefficient parameters are manufacturer setting parameters. Do not change the value of these parameters.

\*12: When  $F 7 \underline{D} \neq 1$ , adjustment range is 100%=rated current,  
or 100%=200V(240V class) / 400V(500V class) / 575V(600V class)..

Title	Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference	
F332	F332	0332	Light-load high-speed operation load waiting time	s	0.1/0.1	0.0-10.0	0.5	6.21	
F333	F333	0333	Light-load high-speed operation load detection time	s	0.1/0.1	0.0-10.0	1.0		
F334	F334	0334	Light-load high-speed operation heavy load detection time	s	0.1/0.1	0.0-10.0	0.5		
F335	F335	0335	Switching load torque during power running	%	1/0.01	-250- +250	50		
F336	F336	0336	Heavy-load torque during power running	%	1/0.01	-250- +250	100		
F337	F337	0337	Heavy-load torque during constant power running	%	1/0.01	-250- +250	50		
F338	F338	0338	Switching load torque during regenerative braking	%	1/0.01	-250- +250	50		
F339	F339	0339	Factory specific coefficient 3D	-	-	-	-		* 3
F340	F340	0340	Creeping time 1	s	0.01/0.01	0.00-10.00	0.00		6.22.1
F341	F341	0341	Braking mode selection	-	-	0: Disabled 1: Forward winding up 2: Reverse winding up 3: Horizontal operation	0		
F342	F342	0342	Load portion torque input selection	-	-	0: Disabled 1: Terminal VIA 2: Terminal VIB 3: Terminal VIC 4: F343	4		
F343	F343	0343	Hoisting torque bias input (valid only when F342=4)	%	1/0.01	-250- +250	100		
F344	F344	0344	Lowering torque bias multiplier	%	1/0.01	0-100	100		
F345	F345	0345	Brake release time	s	0.01/0.01	0.00-10.00	0.05		

\*3: Factory specific coefficient parameters are manufacturer setting parameters. Do not change the value of these parameters.

Title	Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
F346	F346	0346	Creeping frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	F240 -20.0	3.0	6.22.1
F347	F347	0347	Creeping time 2	s	0.01/0.01	0.00-10.00	0.10	
F348	F348	0348	Braking time learning function	-	1/1	0: Disabled 1: Learning (0 after adjustment)	0	
F349	F349	0349	Acceleration/deceleration suspend function	-	1/1	0: Disabled 1: Parameter setting 2: Terminal input	0	6.23
F350	F350	0350	Acceleration suspend frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0-FH	0.0	
F351	F351	0351	Acceleration suspend time	s	0.1/0.1	0.0-10.0	0.0	
F352	F352	0352	Deceleration suspend frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0-FH	0.0	
F353	F353	0353	Deceleration suspend time	s	0.1/0.1	0.0-10.0	0.0	
F359	F359	0359	PID control waiting time	s	1/1	0-2400	0	6.24
F360	F360	0360	PID control	-	-	0: Disabled 1: Process type PID control 2: Speed type PID control	0	
F361	F361	0361	Delay filter	s	0.1/0.1	0.0-25.0	0.1	
F362	F362	0362	Proportional gain	-	0.01/0.01	0.01-100.0	0.30	
F363	F363	0363	Integral gain	s <sup>-1</sup>	0.01/0.01	0.01-100.0	0.20	
F366	F366	0366	Differential gain	s	0.01/0.01	0.00-2.55	0.00	
F367	F367	0367	Upper limit of set value	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0-FH	*1	
F368	F368	0368	Lower limit of set value	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0-F367	0.0	
F369	F369	0369	PID control feedback signal selection	-	-	0: Disabled 1: Terminal VIA 2: Terminal VIB 3: Terminal VIC 4 to 6: -	0	
F372	F372	0372	Process increasing rate (speed type PID control)	s	0.1/0.1	0.1-600.0	10.0	
F373	F373	0373	Process decreasing rate (speed type PID control)	s	0.1/0.1	0.1-600.0	10.0	

\*1: Default setting values vary depending on the setup menu setting. Refer to section 11.5.

\*3: Factory specific coefficient parameters are manufacturer setting parameters. Do not change the value of these parameters.



Title		Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
F375	F375	0375	Factory specific coefficient 3E	-	-	-	-		*3
F376	F376	0376	Factory specific coefficient 3F	-	-	-	-		
F378	F378	0378	Number of pulse train input	pps	1/1	10-500	25		6.10.5
F380	F380	0380	PID forward/reverse characteristics selection	-	-	0: Forward 1: Reverse	0		6.24
F382	F382	0382	Hit and stop control	-	-	0: Disabled 1: Enabled 2: -	0		6.22.2
F383	F383	0383	Hit and stop control frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.1-30.0	5.0		
F384	F384	0384	Factory specific coefficient 3G	-	-	-	-		*3
F385	F385	0385	Factory specific coefficient 3H	-	-	-	-		
F386	F386	0386	Factory specific coefficient 3I	-	-	-	-		
F389	F389	0389	PID set value signal selection	-	-	0: <i>Fnd/F207</i> selected 1: Terminal VIA 2: Terminal VIB 3: <i>FP1d</i> 4: RS485 communication 5: UP/DOWN from external logic input 6: CANopen communication 7: Communication option 8: Terminal VIC 9, 10: - 11: Pulse train input	0		6.24
F390	F390	0390	Factory specific coefficient 3J	-	-	-	-		*3
F391	F391	0391	Hysteresis for lower-limit frequency operation	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0- <u>UL</u>	0.2		6.13
F394	F394	0394	Factory specific coefficient 3K	-	-	-	-		*3

\*3: Factory specific coefficient parameters are manufacturer setting parameters. Do not change the value of these parameters.

• Torque boost parameters 1

Title		Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
<i>F400</i>	F400	0400	Auto-tuning	-	-	0: Auto-tuning disabled 1: Initialization of <i>F402</i> (after execution : 0) 2: Auto-tuning executed (after execution: 0) 3: - 4: Motor constant auto calculation (after execution: 0) 5: 4+2 (after execution: 0)	0		6.25
<i>F401</i>	F401	0401	Slip frequency gain	%	1/1	0-250	70		
<i>F402</i>	F402	0402	Automatic torque boost value	%	0.1/0.1	0.1-30.0	* 2		
<i>F405</i>	F405	0405	Motor rated capacity	kW	0.01/0.01	0.01-22.00	* 2		
<i>F412</i>	F412	0412	Motor specific coefficient 1	-	-	-	-		* 4
<i>F415</i>	F415	0415	Motor rated current	A	0.01/0.01	0.01-100.0	* 2		6.25
<i>F416</i>	F416	0416	Motor no-load current	%	1/1	10-90	* 2		
<i>F417</i>	F417	0417	Motor rated speed	min-1	1/1	100-64000	*1, *2		
<i>F441</i>	F441	0441	Power running torque limit 1 level	%	1/1	0-249%, 250:Disabled	250		6.26.1
<i>F443</i>	F443	0443	Regenerative braking torque limit 1 level	%	1/1	0-249%, 250:Disabled	250		
<i>F444</i>	F444	0444	Power running torque limit 2 level	%	1/1	0-249%, 250:Disabled	250		
<i>F445</i>	F445	0445	Regenerative braking torque limit 2 level	%	1/1	0-249%, 250:Disabled	250		
<i>F451</i>	F451	0451	Acceleration/deceleration operation after torque limit	-	1/1	0: In sync with acceleration / deceleration 1: In sync with min. time	0		6.26.2
<i>F452</i>	F452	0452	Power running stall continuous trip detection time	s	0.01/0.01	0.00-10.00	0.00		6.26.3

\*1: Default setting values vary depending on the setup menu setting. Refer to section 11.5.

\*2: Default setting values vary depending on the capacity. Refer to section 11.4.

\*4: Motor specific coefficient parameters are manufacturer setting parameters. Do not change the value of these parameters.

Title	Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
F454	F454	0454	Constant output zone torque limit selection	-	-	0: Constant output limit 1: Constant torque limit	0	6.26.1
F455	F456	0456	Motor specific coefficient 12	-	-	-	-	* 4
F457	F457	0457	Motor specific coefficient 13	-	-	-	-	
F458	F458	0458	Motor specific coefficient 2	-	-	-	-	
F459	F459	0459	Load inertia moment ratio	Times	0.1/0.1	0.1-100.0	1.5	6.25
F460	F460	0460	Motor specific coefficient 3	-	-	-	-	* 4
F461	F461	0461	Motor specific coefficient 4	-	-	-	-	
F462	F462	0462	Speed reference filter coefficient	-	-	0-100	35	6.25
F463	F463	0463	Motor specific coefficient 16	-	-	-	-	* 4
F464	F464	0464	Motor specific coefficient 17	-	-	-	-	
F465	F465	0465	Motor specific coefficient 18	-	-	-	-	
F466	F466	0466	Motor specific coefficient 19	-	-	-	-	
F467	F467	0467	Motor specific coefficient 5	-	-	-	-	

\*4: Motor specific coefficient parameters are manufacturer setting parameters. Do not change the value of these parameters.

• Input/output parameters 2

Title	Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
F 4 70	F470	0470	VIA input bias	-	1/1	0-255	128	6.10.3
F 4 71	F471	0471	VIA input gain	-	1/1	0-255	128	
F 4 72	F472	0472	VIB input bias	-	1/1	0-255	128	
F 4 73	F473	0473	VIB input gain	-	1/1	0-255	128	
F 4 74	F474	0474	VIC input bias	-	1/1	0-255	128	
F 4 75	F475	0475	VIC input gain	-	1/1	0-255	128	

• Torque boost parameters 2

Title	Communications No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communications	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
F 4 80	F480	0480	Motor specific coefficient 6	-	-	-	-	* 4
F 4 85	F485	0485	Motor specific coefficient 7	-	-	-	-	
F 4 88	F488	0488	Motor specific coefficient 20	-	-	-	-	
F 4 89	F489	0489	Motor specific coefficient 21	-	-	-	-	
F 4 90	F490	0490	Motor specific coefficient 8	-	-	-	-	
F 4 93	F493	0493	Motor specific coefficient 11	-	-	-	-	
F 4 94	F494	0494	Motor specific coefficient 14	-	-	-	-	
F 4 95	F495	0495	Motor specific coefficient 9	-	-	-	-	
F 4 97	F497	0497	Motor specific coefficient 15	-	-	-	-	
F 4 98	F498	0498	Factory specific coefficient 4A	-	-	-	-	* 3
F 4 99	F499	0499	Motor specific coefficient 10	-	-	-	-	* 4

\*3: Factory specific coefficient parameters are manufacturer setting parameters. Do not change the value of these parameters.

\*4: Motor specific coefficient parameters are manufacturer setting parameters. Do not change the value of these parameters.

• Acceleration/deceleration time parameters

Title		Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
<i>F500</i>	F500	0500	Acceleration time 2	s	0.1/0.1	0.0-3600 (360.0) *8	10.0		6.27.2
<i>F501</i>	F501	0501	Deceleration time 2	s	0.1/0.1	0.0-3600 (360.0) *8	10.0		
<i>F502</i>	F502	0502	Acceleration/deceleration 1 pattern	-	-	0: Linear 1: S-pattern 1	0		6.27.1
<i>F503</i>	F503	0503	Acceleration/deceleration 2 pattern	-	-	2: S-pattern 2	0		6.27.2
<i>F504</i>	F504	0504	Acceleration/deceleration selection (1, 2, 3) (Panel keypad)	-	-	1: Acceleration/deceleration 1 2: Acceleration/deceleration 2 3: Acceleration/deceleration 3	1		
<i>F505</i>	F505	0505	Acceleration/deceleration 1 and 2 switching frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0 (disabled) 0.1-1/L	0.0		
<i>F506</i>	F506	0506	S-pattern lower-limit adjustment amount	%	1/1	0-50	10		6.27.1
<i>F507</i>	F507	0507	S-pattern upper-limit adjustment amount	%	1/1	0-50	10		
<i>F510</i>	F510	0510	Acceleration time 3	s	0.1/0.1	0.0-3600 (360.0) *8	10.0		6.27.2
<i>F511</i>	F511	0511	Deceleration time 3	s	0.1/0.1	0.0-3600 (360.0) *8	10.0		
<i>F512</i>	F512	0512	Acceleration/deceleration 3 pattern	-	-	0: Linear 1: S-pattern 1 2: S-pattern 2	0		
<i>F513</i>	F513	0513	Acceleration/deceleration 2 and 3 switching frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0 (disabled) 0.1-1/L	0.0		
<i>F515</i>	F515	0515	Deceleration time at emergency stop	s	0.1/0.1	0.0-3600 (360.0) *8	10.0		6.29.4
<i>F519</i>	F519	0519	Setting of acceleration/deceleration time unit	-	-	0: - 1: 0.01s unit (after execution: 0) 2: 0.1s unit (after execution: 0)	0		5.2 6.27.2

\*8: These parameters can be changed to 0.01s unit by setting *F519* = 1.

Title	Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
F560	F560	0560	Factory specific coefficient 5B	-	-	-	-	* 3
F590	F590	0590	Shock monitoring	-	-	0: Disabled 1: Current detection 2: Torque detection 3: -	0	6.28
F591	F591	0591	Shock monitoring trip/alarm selection	-	-	0: Alarm only 1: Tripping	0	
F592	F592	0592	Shock monitoring detection direction selection	-	-	0: Over-current / torque detection 1: Low-current / torque detection	0	
F593	F593	0593	Shock monitoring detection level	%	1/0.01	0-250	150	
F595	F595	0595	Shock monitoring detection time	s	0.1/0.1	0.0-10.0	0.5	
F596	F596	0596	Shock monitoring detection hysteresis	%	1/0.01	0-100	10	
F597	F597	0597	Shock monitoring detection start waiting time	s	0.1/0.1	0.0-300.0	0.0	
F598	F598	0598	Shock monitoring detection action selection	-	-	0: During operation 1: During operation (except acceleration / deceleration)	0	
F599	F599	0599	Factory specific coefficient 5A	-	-	-	-	* 3

\*3: Factory specific coefficient parameters are manufacturer setting parameters. Do not change the value of these parameters.

• Protection parameters

Title	Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
F601	F601	0601	Stall prevention level 1	% (A)	1/1	10-199, *12 200 (disabled)	150	6.29.2
F602	F602	0602	Inverter trip retention selection	-	-	0: Cleared with power off 1: Retained with power off	0	6.29.3
F603	F603	0603	Emergency stop selection	-	-	0: Coast stop 1: Deceleration stop 2: Emergency DC braking 3: Deceleration stop (F515) 4: Quick deceleration stop 5: Dynamic quick deceleration stop	0	6.29.4
F604	F604	0604	DC braking time during emergency stop	s	0.1/0.1	0.0-20.0	1.0	
F605	F605	0605	Output phase failure detection selection	-	-	0: Disabled 1: At start-up (only one time after power on) 2: At start-up (each time) 3: During operation 4: At start-up + during operation 5: Detection of cutoff on output side	0	6.29.5
F607	F607	0607	Motor 150% overload detection time	s	1/1	10-2400	300	5.6 6.29.1
F608	F608	0608	Input phase failure detection selection	-	-	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	6.29.6
F609	F609	0609	Small current detection hysteresis	%	1/1	1-20	10	6.29.7
F610	F610	0610	Small current trip/alarm selection	-	-	0: Alarm only 1: Tripping	0	
F611	F611	0611	Small current detection current	% (A)	1/1	0-150 *12	0	
F612	F612	0612	Small current detection time	s	1/1	0-255	0	
F613	F613	0613	Detection of output short-circuit at start-up	-	-	0: Each time (standard pulse) 1: Only one time after power on (standard pulse) 2: Each time (short pulse) 3: Only one time after power on (short pulse)	0	6.29.8
F614	F614	0614	Ground fault detection selection	-	-	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	6.29.9

\*12: When  $F701 = 1$ , adjustment range is 100%=rated current, or 100%=200V(240V class)/ 400V(500V class) / 575V(600V class)..

Title		Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
F615	F615	0615	Over-torque trip/alarm selection	-	-	0: Alarm only 1: Tripping	0		6.29.10
F616	F616	0616	Over-torque detection level	%	1/0.01	0 (disabled) 1-320	150		
F618	F618	0618	Over-torque detection time	s	0.1/0.1	0.0-10.0	0.5		
F619	F619	0619	Over-torque detection hysteresis	%	1/0.01	0-100	10		
F620	F620	0620	Cooling fan ON/OFF control	-	-	0: ON/OFF control 1: Always ON 2-7: -	0		6.29.11
F621	F621	0621	Cumulative operation time alarm setting	100 hours	0.1/0.1 (=10 hours)	0.0-999.0	876.0		6.29.12
F625	F625	0625	Factory specific coefficient 6A	-	-	-	-		*3
F626	F626	0626	Over-voltage stall protection level	%	1/1	100-150	*2		6.19.4 6.19.5
F627	F627	0627	Undervoltage trip/alarm selection	-	-	0: Alarm only (detection level 60% or less) 1: Tripping (detection level 60% or less) 2: Alarm only (detection level 50% or less, input AC or DC reactor required) 3: -	0		6.29.13
F629	F629	0629	Factory specific coefficient 6B	-	-	-	-		*3
F631	F631	0631	Inverter overload detection method	-	-	0: 150%-60s (120%-60s) 1: Temperature estimation	0		5.6
F632	F632	0632	Electronic-thermal memory	-	-	0: Disabled ( $\&Hr, F173$ ) 1: Enabled ( $\&Hr, F173$ ) 2: Disabled ( $\&Hr$ ) 3: Enabled ( $\&Hr$ )	0		5.6 6.29.1
F633	F633	0633	Analog input break detection level (VIC)	%	1/1	0: Disabled, 1-100	0		6.29.14
F634	F634	0634	Annual average ambient temperature (parts replacement alarms)	-	-	1: -10 to +10°C 2: 11-20°C 3: 21-30°C 4: 31-40°C 5: 41-50°C 6: 51-60°C	3		6.29.15

\*2: Default setting values vary depending on the capacity. Refer to section 11.4.

\*3: Factory specific coefficient parameters are manufacturer setting parameters. Do not change the value of these parameters.



Title	Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
F642	F642	0642	Factory specific coefficient 6G	-	-	-	-	*3
F643	F643	0643	Factory specific coefficient 6C	-	-	-	-	
F644	F644	0644	Operation selection of analog input break detection (VIC)	-	-	0: Tripping 1: Alarm only (Coast stop) 2: Alarm only (F649 frequency) 3: Alarm only (Maintain running) 4: Alarm only (Deceleration stop)	0	6.29.14
F645	F645	0645	PTC thermal selection	-	-	1: Tripping 2: Alarm only	1	6.29.16
F646	F646	0646	PTC detection resistor value	Ω	1/1	100-9999	3000	
F648	F648	0648	Number of starting alarm	10000 times	0.1/0.1	0.0-999.0	999.0	6.29.17
F649	F649	0649	Fallback frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.1-10.0	0.0	6.29.14
F650	F650	0650	Forced fire-speed control selection	-	-	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0	6.30
F656	F656	0656	Factory specific coefficient 6D	-	-	-	-	*3
F657	F657	0657	Overload alarm level	%	1/1	10-100	50	5.6
F660	F660	0660	Override addition input selection	-	-	0: Disabled 1: Terminal VIA 2: Terminal VIB 3: Terminal VIC 4: F661	0	6.31
F661	F661	0661	Override multiplication input selection	-	-	0: Disabled 1: Terminal VIA 2: Terminal VIB 3: Terminal VIC 4: F660	0	
F663	F663	0663	Analog input terminal function selection (VIB)	-	-	0: Frequency command 1: Acceleration/deceleration time 2: Upper limit frequency 3, 4: - 5: Torque boost value 6: Stall prevention level 7: Motor electronic-thermal protection level 8 to 10: - 11: Base frequency voltage 12-23: -	0	6.32

\*3: Factory specific coefficient parameters are manufacturer setting parameters. Do not change the value of these parameters.

• Output parameters

Title	Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
F667	F667	0667	Integral input power pulse output unit	-	-	0: 0.1kWh 1: 1kWh 2: 10kWh 3: 100kWh	1	6.33.1
F668	F668	0668	Integral input power pulse output width	s	0.1/0.1	0.1-1.0	0.1	
F669	F669	0669	Logic output/pulse train output selection (OUT)	-	-	0: Logic output 1: Pulse train output	0	6.33.2
F676	F676	0676	Pulse train output function selection (OUT)	-	-	0: Output frequency 1: Output current 2: Frequency command value 3: Input voltage (DC detection) 4: Output voltage (command value) 5: Input power 6: Output power 7: Torque 8: - 9: Motor cumulative load factor 10: Inverter cumulative load factor 11: PBR (Braking resistor) cumulative load factor 12: Stator frequency 13: VIA input value 14: VIB input value 15: Fixed output 1 (output current 100% equivalent) 16: Fixed output 2 (output current 50% equivalent) 17: Fixed output 3 (Other than the output current) 18: Communication data 19: - 20: VIC input value 21, 22: - 23: PID feedback value 24-52: - 53: PBR (Braking resistor) load factor	0	
F677	F677	0677	Maximum numbers of pulse train output	kpps	0.01/0.01	0.50-2.00	0.80	
F678	F678	0678	Pulse train output filter	ms	1/1	2-1000	64	

Title		Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
F679	F679	0679	Pulse train input filter	ms	1/1	2-1000	2		6.10.5
F681	F681	0681	Analog output signal selection	-	-	0: Meter option (0 to 1 mA) 1: Current (0 to 20 mA) output 2: Voltage (0 to 10 V) output	0		5.1 6.33.3
F684	F684	0684	Analog output filter	ms	1/1	2-1000	2		
F691	F691	0691	Inclination characteristic of analog output	-	-	0: Negative inclination (downward slope) 1: Positive inclination (upward slope)	1		
F692	F692	0692	Analog output bias	%	0.1/0.1	-1.0—+100.0	0.0		
F693	F693	0693	Factory specific coefficient 6E	-	-	-	-		* 3
F699	F699	0699	Factory specific coefficient 6F	-	-	-	-		

• Operation panel parameters

Title	Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference	
F700	F700	0700	Parameter protection selection	-	-	0: Permitted 1: Writing prohibited (Panel and extension panel) 2: Writing prohibited (1 + RS485 communication) 3: Reading prohibited (Panel and extension panel) 4: Reading prohibited (3 + RS485 communication)	0		6.34.1
F701	F701	0701	Current/voltage unit selection	-	-	0: % 1: A (ampere)/V (volt)	0		5.10.1
F702	F702	0702	Frequency free unit display magnification	Times	0.01/0.01	0.00: Disabled (display of frequency) 0.01-200.0	0.00		5.10.2
F703	F703	0703	Frequency free unit coverage selection	-	1/1	0: All frequencies display 1: PID frequencies display	0		
F705	F705	0705	Inclination characteristic of free unit display	-	1/1	0: Negative inclination (downward slope) 1: Positive inclination (upward slope)	1		
F706	F706	0706	Free unit display bias	Hz	0.01/0.01	0.00- $FH$	0.00		
F707	F707	0707	Free step 1 (1-step rotation of setting dial)	Hz	0.01/0.01	0.00: Automatic 0.01- $FH$	0.00		
F708	F708	0708	Free step 2 (panel display)	-	-	0: Automatic 1-255	0		6.34.4
F709	F709	0709	Standard monitor hold function	-	-	0: Real time 1: Peak hold 2: Minimum hold	0		6.34.7

\*3: Factory specific coefficient parameters are manufacturer setting parameters. Do not change the value of these parameters.

Title	Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
F710	F710	0710	-	-	Initial panel display selection	0		6.34.5 8.2.1 8.3.2
					0: Output frequency (Hz/free unit) 1: Output current (%/A) 2: Frequency command value (Hz/free unit) 3: Input voltage (DC detection) (%/V) 4: Output voltage (command value) (%/V) 5: Input power (kW) 6: Output power (kW) 7: Torque (%) 8: - 9: Motor cumulative load factor 10: Inverter cumulative load factor 11: PBR (Braking resistor) cumulative load factor 12: Stator frequency (Hz/free unit) 13: VIa input value (%) 14: VIb input value (%) 15 to 17: - 18: Arbitrary code from communication 19: - 20: VIC input value (%) 21: Pulse train input value (pps) 22: - 23: PID feedback value (Hz/free unit) 24: Integral input power (kWh) 25: Integral output power (kWh) 26: Motor load factor (%) 27: Inverter load factor (%) 28: Inverter rated current (A) 29: FM output value (%) 30: Pulse train output value (pps) 31: Cumulative power on time (100 hours) 32: Cumulative fan operation time (100 hours) 33: Cumulative operation time (100 hours) 34: Number of starting (10000 times) 35: Forward number of starting (10000 times) 36: Reverse number of starting (10000 times) 37: Number of trip (times) 38, 39: - 40: Inverter rated current (Carrier frequency corrected) 41 to 51: - 52: Frequency command value / output frequency (Hz/free unit) 53: PBR (Braking resistor) load factor			

Title	Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference	
F711	F711	0711	Status monitor 1	-	-	0: Output frequency (Hz/free unit) 1: Output current (%/A) 2: Frequency command value (Hz/free unit) 3: Input voltage (DC detection) (%/V) 4: Output voltage (command value) (%/V) 5: Input power (kW) 6: Output power (kW) 7: Torque (%) 8: - 9: Motor cumulative load factor 10: Inverter cumulative load factor 11: PBR (Braking resistor) cumulative load factor 12: Stator frequency (Hz/free unit) 13: VIA input value (%) 14: VIB input value (%) 15 to 17: - 18: Arbitrary code from communication 19: - 20: VIC input value (%) 21: Pulse train input value (pps) 22: - 23: PID feedback value (Hz/free unit) 24: Integral input power (kWh) 25: Integral output power (kWh) 26: Motor load factor (%) 27: Inverter load factor (%) 28: Inverter rated current (A) 29: FM output value (%) 30: Pulse train output value (pps) 31: Cumulative power on time (100 hours) 32: Cumulative fan operation time (100 hours) 33: Cumulative operation time (100 hours) 34: Number of starting (10000 times) 35: Forward number of starting (10000 times) 36: Reverse number of starting (10000 times) 37: Number of trip (times) 38, 39: - 40: Inverter rated current (Carrier frequency corrected) 41 to 51: - 52: Frequency command value / output frequency (Hz/free unit) 53: PBR (Braking resistor) load factor	2		6.34.6 8.2.1 8.3.2
F712	F712	0712	Status monitor 2	-	-		1		
F713	F713	0713	Status monitor 3	-	-		3		
F714	F714	0714	Status monitor 4	-	-		4		
F715	F715	0715	Status monitor 5	-	-		5		
F716	F716	0716	Status monitor 6	-	-		6		
F717	F717	0717	Status monitor 7	-	-		27		
F718	F718	0718	Status monitor 8	-	-		0		

Title	Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
F719	F719	0719	Selection of operation command clear	-	-	0: Clear at coast stop and retained at $\overline{RQFF}$ . 1: Retained at coast stop and $\overline{RQFF}$ . 2: Clear at coast stop and $\overline{RQFF}$ . 3: 2+ clear when $\overline{CRQd}$ is changed	1	6.34.8
F720	F720	0720	Initial extension panel display selection	-	-	0-53 (Same as f710)	0	6.34.5
F721	F721	0721	Panel stop pattern	-	-	0: Deceleration stop 1: Coast stop	0	6.34.9
F724	F724	0724	Operation frequency setting target by setting dial	-	-	0: Panel frequency ( $F\overline{L}$ ) 1: Panel frequency ( $F\overline{L}$ ) + Preset speed frequency	0	5.7
F729	F729	0729	Operation panel override multiplication gain	%	1/0.01	-100+100	0	6.31
F730	F730	0730	Panel frequency setting prohibition ( $F\overline{L}$ )	-	-	0: Permitted 1: Prohibited	0	6.34.1
F731	F731	0731	Disconnection detection of extension panel	-	-	0: Permitted 1: Prohibited	0	
F732	F732	0732	Local/remote key prohibition of extension panel	-	-	0: Permitted 1: Prohibited	1	6.16 6.34.1
F733	F733	0733	Panel operation prohibition (RUN key)	-	-	0: Permitted 1: Prohibited	0	6.34.1
F734	F734	0734	Panel emergency stop operation prohibition	-	-	0: Permitted 1: Prohibited	0	
F735	F735	0735	Panel reset operation prohibition	-	-	0: Permitted 1: Prohibited	0	
F736	F736	0736	$\overline{CRQd}$ / $\overline{FRQd}$ change prohibition during operation	-	-	0: Permitted 1: Prohibited	1	
F737	F737	0737	All key operation prohibition	-	-	0: Permitted 1: Prohibited	0	
F738	F738	0738	Password setting ( $F\overline{RQd}$ )	-	-	0: Password unset 1-9998 9999: Password set	0	
F739	F739	0739	Password verification	-	-	0: Password unset 1-9998 9999: Password set	0	

Title		Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
F 740	F740	0740	Trace selection	-	-	0: Disabled 1: At tripping 2: At triggering 3: 1+2	1		6.35
F 742	F742	0742	Trace data 1	-	-	0-53	0		
F 743	F743	0743	Trace data 2	-	-		1		
F 744	F744	0744	Trace data 3	-	-		2		
F 745	F745	0745	Trace data 4	-	-		3		
F 746	F746	0746	Status monitor filter	ms	1/1	8-1000	200		6.34.7
F 748	F748	0748	Integrating wattmeter retention selection	-	-	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0		6.36
F 749	F749	0749	Integrating wattmeter display unit selection *14	-	-	0:1=1kWh 1:1=10kWh 2:1=100kWh 3:1=1000kWh 4:1=10000kWh	*2		
F 750	F750	0750	EASY key function selection	-	-	0: Easy / standard setting mode switching function 1: Shortcut key 2: Local / remote key 3: Monitor peak / minimum hold trigger 4: - 5: -	0		4.5 6.16 6.37
F 751	F751	0751	Easy setting mode parameter 1	-	-	0-2999 (Set by communication number)	3 (CMod)		4.5 6.37
F 752	F752	0752	Easy setting mode parameter 2	-	-		4 (FMod)		
F 753	F753	0753	Easy setting mode parameter 3	-	-		9 (ACC)		
F 754	F754	0754	Easy setting mode parameter 4	-	-		10 (dEC)		
F 755	F755	0755	Easy setting mode parameter 5	-	-		12 (UL)		

\*2: Default setting values vary depending on the capacity. Refer to section 11.4.

\*14: The description of the adjustment range is for the conversion of the inverter monitor display.

Refer to the RS485 Communication Function Instruction Manual E6581913, in case of using the communication options.



Title		Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
F 75 6	F756	0756	Easy setting mode parameter 6	-	-	0-2999 (Set by communication number)	13 (LL)		4.5 6.37
F 75 7	F757	0757	Easy setting mode parameter 7	-	-		600 (tHr)		
F 75 8	F758	0758	Easy setting mode parameter 8	-	-		6 (FM)		
F 75 9	F759	0759	Easy setting mode parameter 9	-	-		999		
F 76 0	F760	0760	Easy setting mode parameter 10	-	-		999		
F 76 1	F761	0761	Easy setting mode parameter 11	-	-		999		
F 76 2	F762	0762	Easy setting mode parameter 12	-	-		999		
F 76 3	F763	0763	Easy setting mode parameter 13	-	-		999		
F 76 4	F764	0764	Easy setting mode parameter 14	-	-		999		
F 76 5	F765	0765	Easy setting mode parameter 15	-	-		999		
F 76 6	F766	0766	Easy setting mode parameter 16	-	-		999		
F 76 7	F767	0767	Easy setting mode parameter 17	-	-		999		
F 76 8	F768	0768	Easy setting mode parameter 18	-	-		999		
F 76 9	F769	0769	Easy setting mode parameter 19	-	-		999		
F 77 0	F770	0770	Easy setting mode parameter 20	-	-		999		
F 77 1	F771	0771	Easy setting mode parameter 21	-	-		999		
F 77 2	F772	0772	Easy setting mode parameter 22	-	-		999		
F 77 3	F773	0773	Easy setting mode parameter 23	-	-		999		
F 77 4	F774	0774	Easy setting mode parameter 24	-	-		999		
F 77 5	F775	0775	Easy setting mode parameter 25	-	-		999		
F 77 6	F776	0776	Easy setting mode parameter 26	-	-		999		
F 77 7	F777	0777	Easy setting mode parameter 27	-	-		999		

Title		Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
<i>F 778</i>	F778	0778	Easy setting mode parameter 28	-	-	0-2999 (Set by communication number)	999		4.5 6.37
<i>F 779</i>	F779	0779	Easy setting mode parameter 29	-	-		999		
<i>F 780</i>	F780	0780	Easy setting mode parameter 30	-	-		999		
<i>F 781</i>	F781	0781	Easy setting mode parameter 31	-	-		701 (F701)		
<i>F 782</i>	F782	0782	Easy setting mode parameter 32	-	-		50 (PSEL)		
<i>F 790</i>	F790	0790	Panel display selection at power on	-	-	0: <i>HELLD</i> 1: <i>F 791</i> to <i>F 794</i> 2, 3: -	0		6.34.10
<i>F 791</i>	F791	0791	1 <sup>st</sup> and 2 <sup>nd</sup> characters of <i>F 790</i>	hex	-	0-FFFF	2d2d		
<i>F 792</i>	F792	0792	3 <sup>rd</sup> and 4 <sup>th</sup> characters of <i>F 790</i>	hex	-	0-FFFF	2d2d		
<i>F 793</i>	F793	0793	5 <sup>th</sup> and 6 <sup>th</sup> characters of <i>F 790</i>	hex	-	0-FFFF	2d2d		
<i>F 794</i>	F794	0794	7 <sup>th</sup> and 8 <sup>th</sup> characters of <i>F 790</i>	hex	-	0-FFFF	2d2d		
<i>F 799</i>	F799	0799	Factory specific coefficient 7A	-	-	-	-		*3

\*3: Factory specific coefficient parameters are manufacturer setting parameters. Do not change the value of these parameters.

• Communication parameters

Title	Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
<i>F800</i>	F800	0800	Baud rate	-	-	3: 9600bps 4: 19200bps 5: 38400bps	4	6.38.1
<i>F801</i>	F801	0801	Parity	-	-	0: No parity 1: Even parity 2: Odd parity	1	
<i>F802</i>	F802	0802	Inverter number	-	1/1	0-247	0	
<i>F803</i>	F803	0803	Communication time-out time	s	0.1/0.1	0.0: Disabled, 0.1-100.0	0.0	
<i>F804</i>	F804	0804	Communication time-out action	-	-	0: Alarm only 1: Trip (Coast stop) 2: Trip (Deceleration stop)	0	
<i>F805</i>	F805	0805	Communication waiting time	s	0.01/0.01	0.00-2.00	0.00	
<i>F806</i>	F806	0806	Setting of master and slave for communication between inverters	-	-	0: Slave (0 Hz command issued in case the master inverter fails) 1: Slave (Operation continued in case the master inverter fails) 2: Slave (Emergency stop tripping in case the master inverter fails) 3: Master (transmission of frequency commands) 4: Master (transmission of output frequency signals)	0	
<i>F808</i>	F808	0808	Communication time-out detection condition	-	-	0: Valid at any time 1: Communication selection of <i>F808d</i> or <i>L808d</i> 2: 1 + during operation	1	
<i>F810</i>	F810	0810	Communication command point selection	-	1/1	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0	6.10.2 6.38.1
<i>F811</i>	F811	0811	Communication command point 1 setting	%	1/1	0-100	0	
<i>F812</i>	F812	0812	Communication command point 1 frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0- <i>FH</i>	0.0	
<i>F813</i>	F813	0813	Communication command point 2 setting	%	1/1	0-100	100	
<i>F814</i>	F814	0814	Communication command point 2 frequency	Hz	0.1/0.01	0.0- <i>FH</i>	*1	

\*1: Default setting values vary depending on the setup menu setting. Refer to section 11.5.

Title		Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
<i>F829</i>	F829	0829	Selection of communication protocol	-	-	0: Toshiba inverter protocol 1: Modbus RTU protocol	0		6.38.1
<i>F856</i>	F856	0856	Number of motor poles for communication	-	-	1: 2 poles 2: 4 poles 3: 6 poles 4: 8 poles 5: 10 poles 6: 12 poles 7: 14 poles 8: 16 poles	2		
<i>F870</i>	F870	0870	Block write data 1	-	-	0: No selection 1: Communication command 1 2: Communication command 2	0		
<i>F871</i>	F871	0871	Block write data 2	-	-	3: Frequency command value 4: Output data on the terminal block 5: FM analog output 6: Motor speed command	0		
<i>F875</i>	F875	0875	Block read data 1	-	-	0: No selection 1: Status information 1 2: Output frequency	0		
<i>F876</i>	F876	0876	Block read data 2	-	-	3: Output current 4: Output voltage 5: Alarm information	0		
<i>F877</i>	F877	0877	Block read data 3	-	-	6: PID feedback value 7: Input terminal monitor 8: Output terminal monitor	0		
<i>F878</i>	F878	0878	Block read data 4	-	-	9: Terminal VIA monitor 10: Terminal VIB monitor 11: Terminal VIC monitor	0		
<i>F879</i>	F879	0879	Block read data 5	-	-	12: Input voltage (DC detection) 13: Motor speed 14: Torque	0		
<i>F880</i>	F880	0880	Free notes	-	1/1	0-65530 (65535)	0		
<i>F896</i>	F896	0896	RKP002Z option parameter 1	-	-	-	-		*15
<i>F897</i>	F897	0897	Factory specific coefficient 8B	-	-	-	-		*3
<i>F898</i>	F898	0898	Factory specific coefficient 8A	-	-	-	-		
<i>F899</i>	F899	0899	Communication function reset	-	-	0: - 1: Reset (after execution: 0)	0		

\*3: Factory specific coefficient parameters are manufacturer setting parameters. Do not change the value of these parameters.

\*15: RKP002Z option parameter is manufacturer setting parameter. Do not change the value of the parameter.

• PM motor parameters

Title		Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
F900	F900	0900	Factory specific coefficient 9A	-	-	-	-		*3
F901	F901	0901	Factory specific coefficient 9B	-	-	-	-		
F902	F902	0902	Factory specific coefficient 9C	-	-	-	-		
F908	F908	0908	Factory specific coefficient 9P	-	-	-	-		
F909	F909	0909	Factory specific coefficient 9D	-	-	-	-		
F910	F910	0910	Step-out detection current level	%	1/0.01	1-150	100		6.39
F911	F911	0911	Step-out detection time	s	0.01/0.01	0.00: No detection 0.01-2.55	0.00		
F912	F912	0912	q-axis inductance	mH	0.01/0.01	0.01-650.0	10.00		6.25,2 6.39
F913	F913	0913	d-axis inductance	mH	0.01/0.01	0.01-650.0	10.00		
F914	F914	0914	Factory specific coefficient 9E	-	-	-	-		*3
F915	F915	0915	Factory specific coefficient 9L	-	-	-	-		
F916	F916	0916	Factory specific coefficient 9F	-	-	-	-		
F917	F917	0917	Factory specific coefficient 9G	-	-	-	-		
F918	F918	0918	Factory specific coefficient 9H	-	-	-	-		
F919	F919	0919	Factory specific coefficient 9I	-	-	-	-		
F920	F920	0920	Factory specific coefficient 9J	-	-	-	-		
F921	F921	0921	Factory specific coefficient 9M	-	-	-	-		
F922	F922	0922	Factory specific coefficient 9N	-	-	-	-		
F923	F923	0923	Factory specific coefficient 9O	-	-	-	-		
F924	F924	0924	Factory specific coefficient 9Q	-	-	-	-		
F925	F925	0925	Factory specific coefficient 9R	-	-	-	-		
F926	F926	0926	Factory specific coefficient 9S	-	-	-	-		
F927	F927	0927	Factory specific coefficient 9T	-	-	-	-		

\*3: Factory specific coefficient parameters are manufacturer setting parameters. Do not change the value of these parameters.

Title	Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
<i>F928</i>	F928	0928	Factory specific coefficient 9U	-	-	-	-	*3
<i>F929</i>	F929	0929	Factory specific coefficient 9V	-	-	-	-	
<i>F930</i>	F930	0930	Factory specific coefficient 9K	-	-	-	-	
<i>F931</i>	F931	0931	Factory specific coefficient 9W	-	-	-	-	
<i>F932</i>	F932	0932	Factory specific coefficient 9X	-	-	-	-	
<i>F933</i>	F933	0933	Factory specific coefficient 9Y	-	-	-	-	

• Traverse parameters

Title	Communication No.	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Communication	Adjustment range	Default setting	User setting	Reference
<i>F980</i>	F980	0980	Traverse selection	-	1/1	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0	6.40
<i>F981</i>	F981	0981	Traverse acceleration time	s	0.1/0.1	0.1-120.0	25.0	
<i>F982</i>	F982	0982	Traverse deceleration time	s	0.1/0.1	0.1-120.0	25.0	
<i>F983</i>	F983	0983	Traverse step	%	0.1/0.1	0.0-25.0	10.0	
<i>F984</i>	F984	0984	Traverse jump step	%	0.1/0.1	0.0-50.0	10.0	

\*3: Factory specific coefficient parameters are manufacturer setting parameters. Do not change the value of these parameters.

• Factory specific parameters

Title	Function	Reference
<i>A900 - A977</i>	A900 - A977	Factory specific coefficient
		*3

\*3: Factory specific coefficient parameters are manufacturer setting parameters. Do not change the value of these parameters.

- Communication option parameters

Title		Function	Reference
<i>C001-C111</i>	C001~C111	Communication option common parameters	Note 1)
<i>C160-C164</i>	C160~C164		
<i>C885-C896</i>	C885~C896		
<i>C900-C999</i>	C900~C999		
<i>C120-C148</i>	C120~C148	CC-Link option parameters	E6581830
<i>C150-C159</i>	C150~C159	PROFIBUS DP option parameters	E6581738
<i>C200-C203</i>	C200~C203	DeviceNet option parameters	E6581737
<i>C400-C421</i>	C400~C421	EtherCAT option parameters	E6581818
<i>C850-C880</i>	C850~C880		
<i>C500-C536</i>	C500~C536	EtherNet common parameters	E6581741
<i>C554-C556</i>	C554~C556	EtherNet/IP option parameters	
<i>C600-C604</i>	C600~C604	Modbus TCP option parameters	
<i>C700-C789</i>	C700~C789	CANopen communication parameters	E6581911
<i>C800-C830</i>	C800~C830		

Note 1) Refer to each Instruction Manual for option about detailed specifications and common parameters.

## 11.4 Default settings by inverter rating

Inverter type	Torque boost value	Dynamic braking resistance	Dynamic braking resistor capacity	Automatic torque boost value	Motor rated capacity	Motor rated current
	$F172$ (%)	$F308$ (%)	$F309$ (kW)	$F402$ (%)	$F405$ (kW)	$F415$ (A)
VFS15-2004PM-W1	6.0	200.0	0.12	6.2	0.40	2.00
VFS15-2007PM-W1	4.8	200.0	0.12	4.3	0.75	3.40
VFS15-2015PM-W1	4.8	75.0	0.12	4.4	1.50	6.40
VFS15-2022PM-W1	3.1	75.0	0.12	2.9	2.20	9.40
VFS15-2037PM-W1 *1	3.1	40.0	0.12	2.8	4.00	14.60
VFS15-2055PM-W1	2.5	15.0	0.44	2.3	5.50	21.40
VFS15-2075PM-W1	2.3	15.0	0.44	2.0	7.50	28.60
VFS15-2110PM-W1	1.8	7.5	0.88	1.6	11.00	42.00
VFS15-2150PM-W1	1.6	7.5	0.88	1.5	15.00	55.60
VFS15S-2002PL-W1	6.0	200.0	0.12	8.3	0.20	1.20
VFS15S-2004PL-W1	6.0	200.0	0.12	6.2	0.40	2.00
VFS15S-2007PL-W1	4.8	200.0	0.12	4.3	0.75	3.40
VFS15S-2015PL-W1	4.8	75.0	0.12	4.4	1.50	6.40
VFS15S-2022PL-W1	3.1	75.0	0.12	2.9	2.20	9.40
VFS15-4004PL-W1	6.0	200.0	0.12	6.2	0.40	1.00
VFS15-4004PL1-W1						
VFS15-4007PL-W1	4.8	200.0	0.12	4.3	0.75	1.70
VFS15-4007PL1-W1						
VFS15-4015PL-W1	4.8	200.0	0.12	4.4	1.50	3.20
VFS15-4015PL1-W1						
VFS15-4022PL-W1	3.1	200.0	0.12	2.9	2.20	4.70
VFS15-4022PL1-W1						
VFS15-4037PL-W1 *1	3.1	160.0	0.12	2.8	4.00	7.30
VFS15-4037PL1-W1						
VFS15-4055PL-W1	2.5	60.0	0.44	2.3	5.50	10.70
VFS15-4075PL-W1	2.3	60.0	0.44	2.0	7.50	14.30
VFS15-4110PL-W1	1.8	30.0	0.88	1.6	11.00	21.00
VFS15-4150PL-W1	1.6	30.0	0.88	1.5	15.00	27.80
VFS15-6015P-W1	2.0	1450.0	0.12	1.8	1.50	2.40
VFS15-6022P-W1	1.6	950.0	0.18	1.4	2.20	3.20
VFS15-6037P-W1	1.8	480.0	0.37	1.6	4.00	5.20
VFS15-6055P-W1	3.3	290.0	0.61	3.0	5.50	7.80
VFS15-6075P-W1	3.4	190.0	0.92	3.0	7.50	10.40
VFS15-6110P-W1	2.8	140.0	1.23	2.5	11.00	15.20
VFS15-6150P-W1	2.6	115.0	1.54	2.3	15.00	20.00

\*1: When region setting is JP,  $F405$  is set to 3.7(kW).



Inverter type	Motor no-load current	Motor rated speed		Over-voltage stall protection level	Integrating wattmeter display unit selection
	<i>F416</i> (%)	<i>F417</i> (JP,USA) (min <sup>-1</sup> )	<i>F417</i> (ASIA,EU) (min <sup>-1</sup> )	<i>F626</i> (%)	<i>F749</i>
VFS15-2004PM-W1	65	1710	1410	136	0
VFS15-2007PM-W1	55	1730	1440	136	0
VFS15-2015PM-W1	42	1740	1445	136	0
VFS15-2022PM-W1	50	1755	1460	136	0
VFS15-2037PM-W1	38	1755	1460	136	1
VFS15-2055PM-W1	41	1760	1465	136	1
VFS15-2075PM-W1	38	1755	1460	136	1
VFS15-2110PM-W1	38	1770	1475	136	1
VFS15-2150PM-W1	33	1760	1470	136	1
VFS15S-2002PL-W1	70	1710	1410	136	0
VFS15S-2004PL-W1	65	1710	1410	136	0
VFS15S-2007PL-W1	55	1730	1440	136	0
VFS15S-2015PL-W1	42	1740	1445	136	0
VFS15S-2022PL-W1	50	1755	1460	136	0
VFS15-4004PL-W1 VFS15-4004PL1-W1	65	1710	1410	141	0
VFS15-4007PL-W1 VFS15-4007PL1-W1	55	1730	1440	141	0
VFS15-4015PL-W1 VFS15-4015PL1-W1	42	1740	1445	141	0
VFS15-4022PL-W1 VFS15-4022PL1-W1	50	1755	1460	141	0
VFS15-4037PL-W1 VFS15-4037PL1-W1	38	1755	1460	141	1
VFS15-4055PL-W1	41	1760	1465	141	1
VFS15-4075PL-W1	38	1755	1460	141	1
VFS15-4110PL-W1	38	1770	1475	141	1
VFS15-4150PL-W1	33	1760	1470	141	1
VFS15-6015P-W1	58	1750	1750	118	0
VFS15-6022P-W1	50	1760	1760	118	0
VFS15-6037P-W1	42	1750	1750	118	1
VFS15-6055P-W1	46	1760	1760	118	1
VFS15-6075P-W1	44	1760	1760	118	1
VFS15-6110P-W1	37	1770	1770	118	1
VFS15-6150P-W1	38	1770	1770	118	1

## 11.5 Default settings by setup menu

Function		Title	Main regions			
			<i>EU</i> (Europe)	<i>ASIA</i> (Asia, Oceania) Note 2)	<i>USA</i> (North America)	<i>JP</i> (Japan)
Frequency		<i>UL</i> / <i>UL</i> / <i>F170</i> / <i>F204</i> / <i>F213</i> / <i>F219</i> / <i>F330</i> / <i>F367</i> / <i>F814</i>	50.0(Hz)	50.0(Hz)	60.0(Hz)	60.0(Hz)
Base frequency voltage 1, 2	240V class	<i>ULU</i> / <i>F171</i>	230(V)	230(V)	230(V)	200(V)
	500V class		400(V)	400(V)	460(V)	400(V)
	600V class		575(V)	575(V)	575(V)	575(V)
V/F control mode selection		<i>Pt</i>	0	0	0	2
Supply voltage correction (output voltage limitation)		<i>F307</i>	2	2	2	3
Regenerative over- excitation upper limit		<i>F319</i>	120	120	120	140
Motor rated speed		<i>F417</i>	Refer to section 11.4			
Load inertia moment ratio		<i>F459</i>	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5

Note 1) Refer to section 3.1 about setup menu.

Note 2) Excludes Japan.

## 11.6 Input Terminal Function

It can be assigned the function No. in the following table to parameter  $F104$ ,  $F108$ ,  $F110$  to  $F118$ ,  $F151$  to  $F156$ ,  $R973$  to  $R976$ .

For the operating conditions (Valid or invalid) of each function number of the input terminal signal, refer to the following table.

a : Always valid (No dependence on  $CND$ )

b : Valid by the setting  $CND$  (Command mode selection) = 0 (Terminal block)

### • Table of input terminal functions 1

Function No.	Code	Function	Action	Operating Condition	Reference
0,1	-	No function	Disabled	-	-
2	F	Forward run command	ON: Forward run, OFF: Deceleration stop	b	3.2.1
3	FN	Inversion of forward run command	Inversion of F		7.2.1
4	R	Reverse run command	ON: Reverse run, OFF: Deceleration stop	b	
5	RN	Inversion of reverse run command	Inversion of R		
6	ST	Standby	ON: Ready for operation OFF: Coast stop (gate OFF)	a	3.2.1 5.9 6.7.1 6.34.8
7	STN	Inversion of standby	Inversion of ST		
8	RES	Reset command 1	ON: Acceptance of reset command, ON → OFF: Trip reset	a	13.2
9	RESN	Inversion of reset command 1	Inversion of RES		
10	SS1	Preset-speed command 1	Selection of 15-speed SS1 to SS4 (SS1N to SS4N) (4 bits)	b	5.7
11	SS1N	Inversion of preset-speed command 1			7.2.1
12	SS2	Preset-speed command 2			
13	SS2N	Inversion of preset-speed command 2			
14	SS3	Preset-speed command 3			
15	SS3N	Inversion of preset-speed command 3			
16	SS4	Preset-speed command 4			
17	SS4N	Inversion of preset-speed command 4			5.7
18	JOG	Jog run mode	ON: Jogging mode, OFF: Jog run canceled	b	6.14
19	JOGN	Inversion of jog run mode	Inversion of JOG		
20	EXT	Emergency stop by external signal	ON: $E$ trip stop, OFF: After stopped by $F503$ , $E$ trip	a	6.29.4
21	EXTN	Inversion of emergency stop by external signal	Inversion of EXT		
22	DB	DC braking command	ON: DC braking, OFF: Brake canceled	b	6.12.1
23	DBN	Inversion of DC braking command	Inversion of DB		
24	AD2	2nd acceleration/deceleration	ON: Acceleration/deceleration 2 OFF: Acceleration/deceleration 1	b	6.8.1 6.27.2
25	AD2N	Inversion of 2nd acceleration/deceleration	Inversion of AD2		
26	AD3	3rd acceleration/deceleration	ON: Acceleration/deceleration 3 OFF: Acceleration/deceleration 1 or 2		
27	AD3N	Inversion of 3rd acceleration/deceleration	Inversion of AD3		

• Table of input terminal functions 2

Function No.	Code	Function	Action	Operating Condition	Reference
28	VF2	2nd V/F control mode switching	ON: 2nd V/F control mode (V/F fixed, $F 170, F 171, F 172, F 173$ ( $\pm Hr$ when $F 632=2$ or $3$ ) OFF: 1st V/F control mode ( $Pt$ setting, $uL, uLb, uLc, uLd, \pm Hr$ )	b	6.8.1
29	VF2N	Inversion of 2nd V/F control mode switching	Inversion of VF2		
32	OCS2	2nd stall prevention level	ON: Enabled at the value of $F 185, F 444$ and $F 445$ OFF: Enabled at the value of $F 601, F 441$ and $F 442$	b	6.8.1 6.29.2
33	OCS2N	Inversion of 2nd stall prevention level	Inversion of OCS2		
36	PID	PID control prohibition	ON: PID control prohibited, OFF: PID control enabled	a	6.24
37	PIDN	Inversion of PID control prohibition	Inversion of PID		
46	OH2	External thermal error input	ON: $OH2$ trip stop, OFF: Disabled	a	7.2.1
47	OH2N	Inversion of external thermal error input	Inversion of OH2		
48	SCLC	Forced local from communication	Enabled during communication ON: Local (Setting of $\overline{LRD}, FRD$ ) OFF: Communication	a	6.2.1 6.38
49	SCLCN	Inversion of forced local from communication	Inversion of SCLC		
50	HD	Operation hold (hold of 3-wire operation)	ON: F (forward run), R: (reverse run) held, 3-wire operation OFF: Deceleration stop	a	7.2.1
51	HDN	Inversion of operation hold (hold of 3-wire operation)	Inversion of HD		
52	IDC	PID integral/differential clear	ON: Integral/differential clear, OFF: Clear canceled	a	6.24
53	IDCN	Inversion of PID integral/differential clear	Inversion of IDC		
54	DR	PID characteristics switching	ON: Inverted characteristics of $F 380$ selection OFF: Characteristics of $F 380$ selection	a	
55	DRN	Inversion of PID characteristics switching	Inversion of DR		
56	FORCE	Forced run operation	ON: Forced run operation if specified faults are occurred ( $F 294$ frequency) OFF: Normal operation	a	6.30
57	FORCEN	Inversion of forced run operation	Inversion of FORCE		
58	FIRE	Fire speed operation	ON: Fire speed operation ( $F 294$ frequency) OFF: Normal operation		
59	FIREN	Inversion of fire speed operation	Inversion of FIRE		
60	DWELL	Acceleration/deceleration suspend signal	ON: Acceleration/deceleration suspend OFF: Normal operation	a	6.23
61	DWELLN	Inversion of acceleration/deceleration suspend signal	Inversion of DWELL		
62	KEB	Power failure synchronized signal	ON: Deceleration stop with synchronizing when power failure OFF: Normal operation	a	6.19.2
63	KEBN	Inversion of power failure synchronized signal	Inversion of KEB		

• Table of input terminal functions 3

Function No.	Code	Function	Action	Operating Condition	Reference
64,65	-	Factory specific coefficient	-	-	*1
70,71	-	Factory specific coefficient	-	-	*1
74	CKWH	Integrating wattmeter(kWh) display clear	ON: Integrating wattmeter(kwh) monitor display clear OFF: Disabled	a	6.36
75	CKWHN	Inversion of integrating wattmeter display clear	Inversion of CKWH		
76	TRACE	Trace back trigger signal	ON: Trigger(start) signal of trace function OFF: Disabled	a	6.35
77	TRACEN	Inversion of trace back trigger signal	Inversion of TRACE		
78	HSLL	Light-load high-speed operation prohibitive signal	ON: Light-load high-speed operation prohibited OFF: Light-load high-speed operation permitted	a	6.21
79	HSLLN	Inversion of light-load high-speed operation prohibitive signal	Inversion of HSLL		
80	HDRY	Holding of RY-RC terminal output	ON: Once turned on, RY-RC are held on. OFF: The status of RY-RC changes in real time according to conditions.	a	7.2.2
81	HDRYN	Inversion of holding of RY-RC terminal output	Inversion of HDRY		
82	HDOUT	Holding of OUT-NO terminal output	ON: Once turned on, OUT-NO are held on. OFF: The status of OUT-NO changes in real time according to conditions.	a	
83	HDOUTN	Inversion of holding of OUT-NO terminal output	Inversion of HDOUT		
88	UP	Frequency UP	ON: Frequency increased OFF: Frequency increase canceled	a	6.10.4
89	UPN	Inversion of frequency UP	Inversion of UP		
90	DWN	Frequency DOWN	ON: Frequency decreased OFF: Frequency decrease canceled	a	
91	DWNN	Inversion of frequency DOWN	Inversion of DWN		
92	CLR	Clear frequency UP/DOWN	OFF → ON: Clear frequency UP/DOWN	a	
93	CLRN	Inversion of clear frequency UP/DOWN	Inversion of CLR		
96	FRR	Coast stop command	ON: Coast stop (Gate OFF) OFF: Coast stop canceled	a	3.2.1 6.34.8
97	FRRN	Inversion of coast stop command	Inversion of FRR		
98	FR	Forward/reverse selection	ON: Reverse command OFF: Forward command	b	7.2.1
99	FRN	Inversion of forward/reverse selection	Inversion of FR		
100	RS	Run/Stop command	ON: Run command OFF: Stop command	b	7.2.1
101	RSN	Inversion of run/Stop command	Inversion of RS		

\*1: Factory specific coefficient parameters are manufacturer setting parameters. Do not change the value of these parameters.

• Table of input terminal functions 4

Function No.	Code	Function	Action	Operating Condition	Reference
104	FCHG	Frequency setting mode forced switching	ON: $F207(F200=0)$ OFF: $F\bar{N}0d$	a	6.2.1
105	FCHGN	Inversion of frequency setting mode forced switching	Inversion of FCHG		
106	FMTB	Frequency setting mode terminal block	ON: Terminal block (VIA) enabled OFF: Setting of $F\bar{N}0d$	a	
107	FMTBN	Inversion of frequency setting mode terminal block	Inversion of FMTB		
108	CMTB	Command mode terminal block	ON: Terminal block enabled OFF: Setting of $\bar{C}N0d$	a	
109	CMTBN	Inversion of command mode terminal block	Inversion of CMTB		
110	PWE	Parameter editing permission	ON: Parameter editing permitted OFF: Setting of $F700$	a	6.34.1
111	PWEN	Inversion of parameter editing permission	Inversion of PWE		
120	FSTP1	Fast stop command 1	ON: Dynamic quick deceleration command OFF: Forced deceleration canceled (Note that operation is resumed when forced deceleration is canceled)	b	6.1.4
121	FSTP1N	Inversion of fast stop command 1	Inversion of FSTP1		
122	FSTP2	Fast stop command 2	ON: Automatic deceleration OFF: Forced deceleration canceled (Note that operation is resumed when forced deceleration is canceled)	b	
123	FSTP2N	Inversion of fast stop command 2	Inversion of FSTP2		
134	TVS	Traverse permission signal	ON: Permission signal of traverse operation OFF: Normal operation	a	6.40
135	TVSN	Inversion of traverse permission signal	Inversion of TVS		
136	RSC	Low voltage operation signal	ON: Low voltage operation OFF: Low voltage operation canceled	a	6.17
137	RSCN	Inversion of low voltage operation signal	Inversion of RSC		
140	SLOWF	Forward deceleration	ON: Forward operation with $F383$ frequency OFF: Normal operation	a	6.22.2
141	SLOWFN	Inversion of forward deceleration	Inversion of SLOWF		
142	STOPF	Forward stop	ON: Forward stop, OFF: Normal operation	a	
143	STOPFN	Inversion of forward stop	Inversion of STOPF		
144	SLOWR	Reverse deceleration	ON: Reverse operation with $F383$ frequency OFF: Normal operation	a	
145	SLOWRN	Inversion of reverse deceleration	Inversion of SLOWR		
146	STOPR	Reverse stop	ON: Reverse stop, OFF: Normal operation	a	
147	STOPRN	Inversion of reverse stop	Inversion of STOPR		

• Table of input terminal functions 5

Function No.	Code	Function	Action	Operating Condition	Reference
148 to 151		Factory specific coefficient	-	-	*1
152	MOT2	No.2 motor switching (AD2+VF2+OCS2)	ON: No.2 motor ( $Pt=0, F170, F171, F172, F173$ (tHr when $F632=2$ or $3$ ), $F185, F500, F501, F503$ ) OFF: No.1 motor (Set value of $Pt, uL, uLu, ub, tHr, Rcc, dEc, F502, F601$ )	a	6.8.1
153	MOT2N	Inversion of No.2 motor switching (AD2+VF2+OCS2)	Inversion of MOT2		
158	RES2	Reset command 2 *2	ON: Trip reset	a	13.2
159	RES2N	Inversion of reset command 2 *2	Inversion of RES2		
200	PWP	Parameter editing prohibition	ON: Parameter editing prohibited OFF: Setting of $F700$	a	6.34.1
201	PWPN	Inversion of parameter editing prohibition	Inversion of PWP		
202	PRWP	Parameter reading prohibition	ON: Parameter reading / editing prohibited OFF: Setting of $F700$	a	
203	PRWPN	Inversion of parameter reading prohibition	Inversion of PRWP		

\*1: Factory specific coefficient parameters are manufacturer setting parameters. Do not change the value of these parameters.

\*2: These functions are cannot be assigned to Always active function selection 1 to 3 ( $F104, F108, F110$ )

Note 1: Function No. that are not described in the table above are assigned "No function".

Note 2: Input terminal selection 7 (VIB) of the logic input terminal function is enabled only by an even number setting (Positive logic). An odd number setting (Negative logic) is disabled..

## • Input terminal function priority

Code	Function No.	2,3 4,5	6,7	8,9	10,11 12,13 14,15 16,17	18 19	20 21	22 23	24,25 28,29 32,33	36,37 52,53 54,55	48 49 106 107 108 109	50 51	88,89 90,91 92,93	96 97	110 111 200 201	122 123
F/ R	2,3 4,5		X	○	○	○	X	X	○	○	○	○	○	X	○	X
ST	6,7	◎	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	○	○	○	◎	○	○	○	◎
RES	8,9	○	○		○	○	X	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
SS1/ SS2/ SS3/ SS4	10,11 12,13 14,15 16,17	○	X	○		X	X	X	○	○	○	○	○	X	○	X
JOG	18,19	○	X	○	◎		X	X	○	◎	○	X	○	X	○	X
EXT	20,21	◎	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	○	○	○	◎	○	○	○	◎
DB	22,23	◎	X	○	◎	◎	X		○	◎	○	◎	○	X	○	X
AD2/ VF2/ OCS2	24,25 28,29 32,33	○	○	○	○	○	○	○		○	○	○	○	○	○	○
PID/ IDC/ PIDSW	36,37 52,53 54,55	○	○	○	○	X	○	X	○		○	○	○	○	○	○
SCLC/ FMTB/ CMTB	48,49 106,107 108,109	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
HD	50,51	○	X	○	○	X	X	X	○	○	○		○	X	○	X
UP/ DWN/ CLR	88,89 90,91 92,93	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
FRR	96,97	◎	○	○	◎	◎	○	◎	○	○	○	◎	○		○	◎
PWE/ PWP	110,111 200,201	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
FST	122,123	◎	X	○	◎	◎	X	◎	○	○	○	◎	○	X	○	

◎ Priority ○ Enabled X Disabled



## 11.7 Output Terminal Function

It can be assigned the function No. in the following table to parameter  $F 130$  to  $F 138$ ,  $F 157$ ,  $F 158$ .

• Table of output terminal functions 1

Function No.	Code	Function	Action	Reference
0	LL	Frequency lower limit	ON: Output frequency is more than $L L$ OFF: Output frequency is $L L$ or less	5.4
1	LLN	Inversion of frequency lower limit	Inversion of LL	
2	UL	Frequency upper limit	ON: Output frequency is $U L$ or more OFF: Output frequency is less than $U L$	
3	ULN	Inversion of frequency upper limit	Inversion of UL	
4	LOW	Low-speed detection signal	ON: Output frequency is $F 100$ or more OFF: Output frequency is less than $F 100$	6.5.1
5	LOWN	Inversion of low-speed detection signal	Inversion of LOW	7.2.2
6	RCH	Output frequency attainment signal (acceleration/deceleration completed)	ON: Output frequency is within command frequency $\pm F 102$ OFF: Output frequency is more than command frequency $\pm F 102$	6.5.2
7	RCHN	Inversion of output frequency attainment signal (inversion of acceleration/deceleration completed)	Inversion of RCH	7.2.2
8	RCHF	Set frequency attainment signal	ON: Output frequency is within $F 10 \pm F 102$ OFF: Output frequency is more than $F 10 \pm F 102$	6.5.3
9	RCHFN	Inversion of set frequency attainment signal	Inversion of RCHF	
10	FL	Fault signal (trip output)	ON: Inverter tripped OFF: Inverter not tripped	7.2.2
11	FLN	Inversion of fault signal (inversion of trip output)	Inversion of FL	
14	POC	Over-current detection pre-alarm	ON: Output current is $F 50 I$ or more OFF: Output current is less than $F 50 I$	6.29.2
15	POCN	Inversion of over-current detection pre-alarm	Inversion of POC	
16	POL	Overload detection pre-alarm	ON: $F 557$ (%) or more of calculated value of overload protection level OFF: Less than $F 557$ (%) of calculated value of overload protection level	5.6
17	POLN	Inversion of overload detection pre-alarm	Inversion of POL	
20	POH	Overheat detection pre-alarm	ON: Approx. 95°C or more of IGBT element OFF: Less than approx. 95°C of IGBT element (90°C or less after detection is turned on)	7.2.2
21	POHN	Inversion of overheat detection pre-alarm	Inversion of POH	
22	POP	Overvoltage detection pre-alarm	ON: Power circuit voltage is $F 525$ or more OFF: Power circuit voltage is under $F 525$	6.19.5
23	POPn	Inversion of overvoltage detection pre-alarm	Inversion of POP	
24	MOFF	Power circuit undervoltage detection	ON: Power circuit undervoltage ( $F 5 F F$ ) detected OFF: Undervoltage detection canceled	6.29.13
25	MOFFN	Inversion of power circuit undervoltage detection	Inversion of MOFF	

• Table of output terminal functions 2

Function No.	Code	Function	Action	Reference
26	UC	Small current detection	ON: After output current comes to $F611$ or less, value of less than $F611+F609$ for $F612$ set time OFF: Output current is more than $F611$ ( $F611+F609$ or more after detection turns on)	6.29.7
27	UCN	Inversion of small current detection	Inversion of UC	
28	OT	Over-torque detection	ON: After torque comes to $F616$ or more, value of more than $F616-F619$ for $F618$ set time OFF: Torque is less than $F616$ ( $F616-F619$ or less after detection turns on)	6.29.10
29	OTN	Inversion of over-torque detection	Inversion of OT	
30	POLR	Braking resistor overload pre-alarm	ON: 50% or more of calculated value of $F309$ set overload protection level OFF: Less than 50% of calculated value of $F309$ set overload protection level	6.19.4
31	POLRN	Inversion of braking resistor overload pre-alarm	Inversion of POLR	
34	RTRY	In course of retry	ON: Inverter is in course of retry operation. OFF: Inverter is not in course of retry operation.	5.9
35	RTRYN	Inversion of in course of retry	Inversion of RTRY	
40	RUN	Run/stop	ON: While operation frequency is output or DC braking is in operation ( $db$ ) OFF: Operation stopped	7.2.2
41	RUNN	Inversion of run/stop	Inversion of RUN	
42	HFL	Serious failure	ON: At trip *2 OFF: Other than those trip above	
43	HFLN	Inversion of serious failure	Inversion of HFL	
44	LFL	Light failure	ON: At trip ( $0C1-3, 0P1-3, 0H, 0L1-3, 0Lr$ ) OFF: Other than those trip above	
45	LFLN	Inversion of light failure	Inversion of LFL	
50	FAN	Cooling fan ON/OFF	ON: Cooling fan is in operation OFF: Cooling fan is off operation	6.29.11
51	FANN	Inversion of cooling fan ON/OFF	Inversion of FAN	
52	JOG	In jogging operation	ON: In jogging operation OFF: Other than jogging operation	6.14
53	JOGEN	Inversion of in jogging operation	Inversion of JOG	
54	JBM	Operation panel / terminal block operation	ON: At terminal block operation command OFF: Other than those operation above	6.2.1
55	JBMN	Inversion of operation panel/terminal block operation	Inversion of JBM	
56	COT	Cumulative operation time alarm	ON: Cumulative operation time is $F621$ or more OFF: The cumulative operation time is less than $F621$	6.29.12
57	COTN	Inversion of cumulative operation time alarm	Inversion of COT	
58	COMOP	Communication option communication error	ON: Communication error of communication option occurs OFF: Other than those above	6.38
59	COMOPN	Inversion of communication option communication error	Inversion of COMOP	

\*2: At trip  $0CL, 0CR, EPH1, EPH0, 0t, 0t2, 0t3, Ut3, 0H2, E, EEP1-3, Err2-5, UC, UP1, Et1, Et1-3, EF2, PrF, Et4P, E-13, E-18-21, E-23, E-26, E-32, E-37, E-39$ .

• Table of output terminal functions 3

Function No.	Code	Function	Action	Reference
60	FR	Forward/reverse run	ON: Reverse run OFF: Forward run (Operation command state is output while motor operation is stopped. No command is to OFF.)	7.2.2
61	FRN	Inversion of forward/reverse run	Inversion of FR	
62	RDY1	Ready for operation 1	ON: Ready for operation (with ST / RUN) OFF: Other than those above	
63	RDY1N	Inversion of ready for operation 1	Inversion of RDY1	
64	RDY2	Ready for operation 2	ON: Ready for operation (without ST / RUN) OFF: Other than those above	
65	RDY2N	Inversion of ready for operation 2	Inversion of RDY2	
68	BR	Brake release	ON: Brake exciting signal OFF: Brake releasing signal	6.22
69	BRN	Inversion of brake release	Inversion of BR	
70	PAL	Pre-alarm	ON: One of the following is turned on POL, POLR, POT, MOFF, UC, OT, LL stop, COT, and momentary power failure deceleration stop. Or $\bar{L}$ , $\bar{P}$ or $\bar{H}$ issues an alarm OFF: Other than those above	7.2.2
71	PALN	Inversion of pre-alarm	Inversion of PAL	
78	COME	RS485 communication error	ON: Communication error occurred OFF: Communication works	6.38
79	COMEN	Inversion of RS485 communication error	Inversion of COME	
92	DATA1	Designated data output 1	ON: bit0 of FA50 is ON OFF: bit0 of FA50 is OFF	6.38
93	DATA1N	Inversion of designated data output 1	Inversion of DATA1	
94	DATA2	Designated data output 2	ON: bit1 of FA50 is ON OFF: bit1 of FA50 is OFF	
95	DATA2N	Inversion of designated data output 2	Inversion of DATA2	
106	LLD	Light load output	ON: Less than heavy load torque ( $F335-F33B$ ) OFF: heavy load torque ( $F335-F33B$ ) or more	6.21
107	LLDN	Inversion of light load output	Inversion of LLD	
108	HLD	Heavy load output	ON: Heavy load torque ( $F335-F33B$ ) or more OFF: Less than heavy load torque ( $F335-F33B$ )	
109	HLDN	Inversion of heavy load output	Inversion of HLD	
120	LLS	Lower limit frequency stop	ON: Lower limit frequency continuous operation OFF: Other than those above	6.13
121	LLSN	Inversion of lower limit frequency stop	Inversion of LLS	
122	KEB	Power failure synchronized operation	ON: Power failure synchronized operation OFF: Other than those above	6.19.2
123	KEBN	Inversion of power failure synchronized operation	Inversion of KEB	
124	TVS	Traverse in progress	ON: Traverse in progress OFF: Other than those above	6.40
125	TVSN	Inversion of traverse in progress	Inversion of TVS	
126	TVSD	Traverse deceleration in progress	ON: Traverse deceleration in progress OFF: Other than those above	
127	TVSDN	Inversion of traverse deceleration in progress	Inversion of TVSD	

• Table of output terminal functions 4

Function No.	Code	Function	Action	Reference
128	LTA	Parts replacement alarm	ON: Any one of cooling fan, control board capacitor, or main circuit capacitor reaches parts replacement time OFF: Any one of cooling fan, control board capacitor, or main circuit capacitor does not reach parts replacement time	6.29.15
129	LTAN	Inversion of parts replacement alarm	Inversion of LTA	
130	POT	Over-torque detection pre-alarm	ON: Torque current is 70% of $F 5 15$ setting value or more OFF: Torque current is less than $F 5 15 \times 70\% - F 5 19$	6.29.10
131	POTN	Inversion of over-torque detection pre-alarm	Inversion of POT	
132	FMOD	Frequency setting mode selection 1/2	ON: Select frequency setting mode selection 2 ( $F 2 0 7$ ) OFF: Select frequency setting mode selection 1 ( $F 0 0 d$ )	5.8
133	FMODN	Inversion of frequency setting mode selection 1/2	Inversion of FMOD	
136	FLC	Panel / remote selection	ON: Operation command or panel OFF: Other than those above	6.2.1
137	FLCN	Inversion of panel / remote selection	Inversion of FLC	
138	FORCE	Forced continuous operation in progress	ON: Forced continuous operation in progress OFF: Other than those above	6.30
139	FORCEN	Inversion of forced continuous operation in progress	Inversion of FORCE	
140	FIRE	Specified frequency operation in progress	ON: Specified Frequency operation in progress OFF: Other than those above	
141	FIREN	Inversion of specified frequency operation in progress	Inversion of FIRE	
144	PIDF	Signal in accordance of PID set value	ON: PID set value by $F 3 8 9$ is within $\pm F 1 5 7$ of $F 3 5 9$ . OFF: Other than those above	6.24
145	PIDFN	Inversion of signal in accordance of PID set value	Inversion of PIDF	
146	FLR	Fault signal (output also at a retry waiting)	ON: While inverter is tripped or retried OFF: While inverter is not tripped and not retried	6.19.3
147	FLRN	Inversion of fault signal (output also at a retry waiting)	Inversion of FLR	
150	PTCA	PTC input alarm signal	ON: PTC thermal input value is $F 5 4 5$ or more OFF: PTC thermal input value is less than $F 5 4 5$	6.29.16
151	PTCAN	Inversion of PTC input alarm signal	Inversion of PTCA	
152	STO	Safe torque off signal	ON: Opening terminals between +SU and STO. OFF: Shorting terminals between +SU and STO.	7.2.2
153	STON	Inversion of safe torque off signal	Inversion of STO	
154	DISK	Analog input break detection alarm	ON: VIC terminal input value is $F 5 3 3$ or less OFF: VIC terminal input value is more than $F 5 3 3$	6.29.14
155	DISKN	Inversion of analog input break detection alarm	Inversion of DISK	

• Table of output terminal functions 5

Function No.	Code	Function	Action	Reference
156	LI1	F terminal status	ON: F terminal is ON status OFF: F terminal is OFF status	7.2.2
157	LI1N	Inversion of F terminal status	Inversion of LI1	
158	LI2	R terminal status	ON: R terminal is ON status OFF: R terminal is OFF status	6.29.15
159	LI2N	Inversion of R terminal status	Inversion of LI2	
160	LTAF	Cooling fan replacement alarm	ON: Cooling fan reaches parts replacement time OFF: Cooling fan does not reach parts replacement time	6.29.17
161	LTAFN	Inversion of cooling fan replacement alarm	Inversion of LTAF	
162	NSA	Number of starting alarm	ON: Number of starting alarm is $F \bar{5} 4 \bar{8}$ or more OFF: Number of starting alarm is less than $F \bar{5} 4 \bar{8}$	6.29.17
163	NSAN	Inversion of number of starting alarm	Inversion of NSA	
166	DACC	Acceleration operation in progress	ON: Acceleration operation in progress OFF: Other than those above	7.2.2
167	DACCN	Inversion of acceleration operation in progress	Inversion of DACC	
168	DDEC	Deceleration operation in progress	ON: Deceleration operation in progress OFF: Other than those above	6.12.1
169	DDECN	Inversion of deceleration operation in progress	Inversion of DDEC	
170	DRUN	Constant speed operation in progress	ON: Constant speed operation in progress OFF: Other than those above	6.12.1
171	DRUNN	Inversion of constant speed operation in progress	Inversion of DRUN	
172	DDC	DC braking in progress	ON: DC braking in progress OFF: Other than those above	6.12.1
173	DDCN	Inversion of DC braking in progress	Inversion of DDC	
174 to 179		Factory specific coefficient	-	*1
180	IPI	Integral input power pulse output signal	ON: Integral input power unit reach OFF: Other than those above	6.33.1
182	SMPA	Shock monitoring pre-alarm signal	ON: Current / torque value reach the shock monitoring detection condition OFF: Other than those above	6.28
183	SMPAN	Inversion of shock monitoring pre-alarm signal	Inversion of SMPA	
222 to 253		Factory specific coefficient	-	*1
254	AOFF	Always OFF	Always OFF	7.2.2
255	ACON	Always ON	Always ON	

\*1: Factory specific coefficient parameters are manufacturer setting parameters. Do not change the value of these parameters.

Note 1: As function No. that are not described in the table above are assigned "No function", output signal is always "OFF" at even number, output signal is always "ON" at odd number.

## 11.8 Application easy setting

When 1 to 7 is set by parameter *RUR* (Application easy setting), the parameters of the table below are set to parameter *F 75 1* to *F 782* (Easy setting mode parameter 1 to 32).

Parameter *F 75 1* to *F 782* are displayed at easy setting mode.

Refer to section 4.2 about easy setting mode.

<i>RUR</i>	1: Initial easy setting	2: Conveyor	3: Material handling	4: Hoisting	5: Fan	6: Pump	7: Compressor
<i>F 75 1</i>	<i>C00d</i>	<i>C00d</i>	<i>C00d</i>	<i>C00d</i>	<i>C00d</i>	<i>C00d</i>	<i>C00d</i>
<i>F 75 2</i>	<i>F00d</i>	<i>F00d</i>	<i>F00d</i>	<i>F00d</i>	<i>F00d</i>	<i>F00d</i>	<i>F00d</i>
<i>F 75 3</i>	<i>RCC</i>	<i>RCC</i>	<i>RCC</i>	<i>RCC</i>	<i>RCC</i>	<i>RCC</i>	<i>RCC</i>
<i>F 75 4</i>	<i>dEC</i>	<i>dEC</i>	<i>dEC</i>	<i>dEC</i>	<i>dEC</i>	<i>dEC</i>	<i>dEC</i>
<i>F 75 5</i>	<i>UL</i>	<i>UL</i>	<i>UL</i>	<i>UL</i>	<i>FH</i>	<i>FH</i>	<i>FH</i>
<i>F 75 6</i>	<i>LL</i>	<i>LL</i>	<i>LL</i>	<i>LL</i>	<i>UL</i>	<i>UL</i>	<i>UL</i>
<i>F 75 7</i>	<i>tHr</i>	<i>tHr</i>	<i>tHr</i>	<i>tHr</i>	<i>LL</i>	<i>LL</i>	<i>LL</i>
<i>F 75 8</i>	<i>FN</i>	<i>FN</i>	<i>FN</i>	<i>FN</i>	<i>tHr</i>	<i>tHr</i>	<i>tHr</i>
<i>F 75 9</i>	-	<i>Pt</i>	<i>Pt</i>	<i>Pt</i>	<i>FN</i>	<i>FN</i>	<i>FN</i>
<i>F 76 0</i>	-	<i>Q1n</i>	<i>Q1n</i>	<i>Q1n</i>	<i>Pt</i>	<i>Pt</i>	<i>Pt</i>
<i>F 76 1</i>	-	<i>Sr 1</i>	<i>Sr 1</i>	<i>F304</i>	<i>F201</i>	<i>F201</i>	<i>F216</i>
<i>F 76 2</i>	-	<i>Sr 2</i>	<i>Sr 2</i>	<i>F308</i>	<i>F202</i>	<i>F202</i>	<i>F217</i>
<i>F 76 3</i>	-	<i>Sr 3</i>	<i>Sr 3</i>	<i>F309</i>	<i>F203</i>	<i>F203</i>	<i>F218</i>
<i>F 76 4</i>	-	<i>Sr 4</i>	<i>Sr 4</i>	<i>F328</i>	<i>F204</i>	<i>F204</i>	<i>F219</i>
<i>F 76 5</i>	-	<i>Sr 5</i>	<i>Sr 5</i>	<i>F329</i>	<i>F207</i>	<i>F207</i>	<i>FP1d</i>
<i>F 76 6</i>	-	<i>Sr 6</i>	<i>Sr 6</i>	<i>F330</i>	<i>F216</i>	<i>F216</i>	<i>F359</i>
<i>F 76 7</i>	-	<i>Sr 7</i>	<i>Sr 7</i>	<i>F331</i>	<i>F217</i>	<i>F217</i>	<i>F360</i>
<i>F 76 8</i>	-	<i>F201</i>	<i>F240</i>	<i>F332</i>	<i>F218</i>	<i>F218</i>	<i>F361</i>
<i>F 76 9</i>	-	<i>F202</i>	<i>F243</i>	<i>F333</i>	<i>F219</i>	<i>F219</i>	<i>F362</i>
<i>F 77 0</i>	-	<i>F203</i>	<i>F250</i>	<i>F334</i>	<i>F295</i>	<i>F295</i>	<i>F363</i>
<i>F 77 1</i>	-	<i>F204</i>	<i>F251</i>	<i>F340</i>	<i>F301</i>	<i>F301</i>	<i>F366</i>
<i>F 77 2</i>	-	<i>F240</i>	<i>F252</i>	<i>F341</i>	<i>F302</i>	<i>F302</i>	<i>F367</i>
<i>F 77 3</i>	-	<i>F243</i>	<i>F304</i>	<i>F345</i>	<i>F303</i>	<i>F303</i>	<i>F368</i>
<i>F 77 4</i>	-	<i>F250</i>	<i>F308</i>	<i>F346</i>	<i>F633</i>	<i>F610</i>	<i>F369</i>
<i>F 77 5</i>	-	<i>F251</i>	<i>F309</i>	<i>F347</i>	<i>F667</i>	<i>F611</i>	<i>F372</i>
<i>F 77 6</i>	-	<i>F252</i>	<i>F502</i>	<i>F400</i>	<i>F668</i>	<i>F612</i>	<i>F373</i>
<i>F 77 7</i>	-	<i>F304</i>	<i>F506</i>	<i>F405</i>	-	<i>F633</i>	<i>F380</i>
<i>F 77 8</i>	-	<i>F308</i>	<i>F507</i>	<i>F415</i>	-	<i>F667</i>	<i>F389</i>
<i>F 77 9</i>	-	<i>F309</i>	<i>F701</i>	<i>F417</i>	-	<i>F668</i>	<i>F391</i>
<i>F 78 0</i>	-	<i>F701</i>	-	<i>F648</i>	-	-	<i>F621</i>
<i>F 78 1</i>	<i>F701</i>	<i>F702</i>	-	<i>F701</i>	-	-	-
<i>F 78 2</i>	<i>PSEL</i>	<i>PSEL</i>	<i>PSEL</i>	<i>PSEL</i>	<i>PSEL</i>	<i>PSEL</i>	<i>PSEL</i>

## 11.9 Unchangeable parameters in running

For reasons of safety, the following parameters cannot be changed during inverter running.  
Change parameters while inverter stops.

### [Basic parameters]

<i>RU</i> F	(Guidance function)	<i>F</i> <i>NO</i> d *1	(Frequency setting mode selection)
<i>RU</i> R	(Application easy setting)	<i>F</i> H	(Maximum frequency)
<i>RU</i> 1	(Automatic acceleration/deceleration)	<i>P</i> ℓ	(V/F control mode selection)
<i>RU</i> 2	(Torque boost setting macro function)	ℓ <i>YP</i>	(Default setting)
ℓ <i>NO</i> d *1	(Command mode selection)	<i>S</i> ℓℓ	(Checking the region setting)

### [Extended parameters]

<i>F</i> 104 to <i>F</i> 156	<i>F</i> 405 to <i>F</i> 417
<i>F</i> 190 to <i>F</i> 199	<i>F</i> 451
<i>F</i> 207/ <i>F</i> 258/ <i>F</i> 261	<i>F</i> 454, <i>F</i> 458
<i>F</i> 301, <i>F</i> 302	<i>F</i> 480 to <i>F</i> 495
<i>F</i> 304 to <i>F</i> 316	<i>F</i> 519/ <i>F</i> 603/ <i>F</i> 605/ <i>F</i> 608/ <i>F</i> 613
<i>F</i> 319	<i>F</i> 626 to <i>F</i> 631
<i>F</i> 328 to <i>F</i> 330	<i>F</i> 644/ <i>F</i> 669/ <i>F</i> 681/ <i>F</i> 750/ <i>F</i> 899
<i>F</i> 340, <i>F</i> 341	<i>F</i> 909 to <i>F</i> 913
<i>F</i> 346	<i>F</i> 915, <i>F</i> 916
<i>F</i> 348, <i>F</i> 349	<i>F</i> 980
<i>F</i> 360/ <i>F</i> 369	<i>A</i> 900 to <i>A</i> 917
<i>F</i> 375 to <i>F</i> 378	<i>A</i> 973 to <i>A</i> 977
<i>F</i> 389/ <i>F</i> 400	

\*1: ℓ*NO*d and *F**NO*d can be changed during operation by setting *F*736=0.

Note) Refer to "Communication manual" about parameter Cxxx.

# 12. Specifications

## 12.1 Models and their standard specifications

### ■ Standard specifications

Item		Specification													
Input voltage		3-phase 240V													
Applicable motor (kW)		0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	4.0	5.5	7.5	11	15					
Rating	Type	VFS15													
	Form	2004PM-W1	2007PM-W1	2015PM-W1	2022PM-W1	2037PM-W1	2055PM-W1	2075PM-W1	2110PM-W1	2150PM-W1					
	Capacity (kVA) Note 1)	1.3	1.8	3.0	4.2	6.7	10.5	12.6	20.6	25.1					
	Rated output current (A) Note 2)	3.3 (3.3)	4.8 (4.4)	8.0 (7.9)	11.0 (10.0)	17.5 (16.4)	27.5 (25.0)	33.0 (33.0)	54.0 (49.0)	66.0 (60.0)					
	Output voltage Note 3)	3-phase 200V to 240V													
Overload current rating		150%-60 seconds, 200%-0.5 second													
Power supply	Voltage-frequency	3-phase 200V to 240V - 50/60Hz													
	Allowable fluctuation	Voltage 170V to 264V Note 4), frequency ±5%													
	Required Power supply capacity (kVA) Note 5)	1.4	2.5	4.3	5.7	9.2	13.8	17.8	24.3	31.6					
	Protective method (IEC60529)	IP20													
Cooling method		Self-cooling					Forced air-cooled								
Color		RAL7016													
Built-in filter		Basic filter													
Item		Specification													
Input voltage		1-phase 240V					3-phase 500V								
Applicable motor (kW)		0.2	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	4.0	5.5	7.5	11	15
Rating	Type	VFS15S					VFS15								
	Form	2002PL-W1	2004PL-W1	2007PL-W1	2015PL-W1	2022PL-W1	4004PL/4004PL-W1	4007PL/4007PL-W1	4015PL/4015PL-W1	4022PL/4022PL-W1	4037PL/4037PL1-W1	4055PL-W1	4075PL-W1	4110PL-W1	4150PL-W1
	Capacity (kVA) Note 1)	0.6	1.3	1.8	3.0	4.2	1.1	1.8	3.1	4.2	7.2	10.9	13.0	21.1	25.1
	Rated output current (A) Note 2)	1.5 (1.5)	3.3 (3.3)	4.8 (4.4)	8.0 (7.9)	11.0 (10.0)	1.5 (1.5)	2.3 (2.1)	4.1 (3.7)	5.5 (5.0)	9.5 (8.6)	14.3 (13.0)	17.0 (17.0)	27.7 (25.0)	33.0 (30.0)
	Rated output voltage Note 3)	3-phase 200V to 240V					3-phase 380V to 500V								
Overload current rating		150%-60 seconds, 200%-0.5 second					150%-60 seconds, 200% -0.5 second								
Power supply	Voltage- frequency	1-phase 200V to 240V - 50/60Hz					3-phase 380V to 480(UL)/500V - 50/60Hz 3-phase 380V to 500V - 50/60Hz (4004PL to 4037PL)								
	Allowable fluctuation	Voltage 170V to 264V Note 4), frequency±5%					Voltage 323V to 550V Note 4), frequency ±5%								
	Required Power supply capacity (kVA) Note 5)	0.8	1.4	2.3	4.0	5.4	1.6	2.7	4.7	6.4	10.0	15.2	19.5	26.9	34.9
	Protective method (IEC60529)	IP20													
Cooling method		Self-cooling					Forced air-cooled								
Color		RAL7016													
Built-in filter		EMC filter					EMC filter								



Item		Specification						
Input voltage		3-phase 600V						
Applicable motor (kW)		1.5	2.2	4.0	5.5	7.5	11	15
Rating	Type	VFS15						
	Form	6015P-W1	6022P-W1	6037P-W1	6055P-W1	6075P-W1	6110P-W1	6150P-W1
	Capacity (kVA) Note 1)	2.7	3.9	6.1	9.0	11.0	16.9	21.9
	Rated output current (A) Note 2)	2.7 (2.4)	3.9 (3.5)	6.1 (5.5)	9.0 (8.1)	11.0 (9.9)	17.0 (15.3)	22.0 (19.8)
	Output voltage Note 3)	3-phase 525V to 600V						
Power supply	Overload current rating	150%-60 seconds, 200%-0.5 second						
	Voltage-frequency	3-phase 525V to 600V - 50/60Hz						
	Allowable fluctuation	Voltage 446V to 660V Note 4), frequency $\pm 5\%$						
	Required Power supply capacity (kVA) Note 5)	2.8	3.8	6.7	8.7	12.1	16.5	22.9
Protective method (IEC60529)		IP20						
Cooling method		Forced air-cooled						
Color		RAL7016						
Built-in filter		No filter						

- Note 1. Capacity is calculated at 220V for the 240V models, at 440V for the 500V models and at 575V for the 600V models.
- Note 2. Indicates rated output current setting when the PWM carrier frequency (parameter  $F_{300}$ ) is 4kHz or less. When exceeding 4kHz, the rated output current setting is indicated in the parentheses. It needs to be further reduced for PWM carrier frequencies above 12 kHz.  
The rated output current is reduced even further for 500V models with a supply voltage of 480V or more.  
The default setting of the PWM carrier frequency is 12kHz.
- Note 3. Maximum output voltage is the same as the input voltage.
- Note 4. At 180V-264V for the 240V models, at 342V-550V for the 500V models and at 473V-660V for the 600V models when the inverter is used continuously (load of 100%).
- Note 5. Required power supply capacity varies with the value of the power supply side inverter impedance (including those of the input reactor and cables).

## ■ Common specification

	Item	Specification
Principal control functions	Control system	Sinusoidal PWM control
	Output frequency range	0.1 to 500.0Hz, default setting: 0.5 to 60Hz, maximum frequency: 30 to 500Hz
	Minimum setting steps of frequency	Analog input : 1/1000 of the max. frequency (At 60Hz : 0.06Hz) ; VIA, VIB terminal (0-10V), VIC terminal (4-20mA) Operation panel setting : 0.01Hz (99.99Hz or less) , 0.1Hz (100.0Hz or more) Communication setting : 0.01Hz
	Frequency accuracy	Analog setting: within $\pm 0.5\%$ of the max. frequency ( $25^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 10^{\circ}\text{C}$ Note1) Digital setting : within $\pm 0.01\%$ of the max. frequency (-10 to +60°C)
	Voltage/frequency characteristics	V/f constant, variable torque, automatic torque boost, vector control, automatic energy-saving, dynamic automatic energy-saving control (for fan and pump), PM motor control, V/F 5-point setting, Auto-tuning, Base frequency (20-500Hz) adjusting to 1 & 2, torque boost (0-30%) adjusting to 1 & 2, adjusting frequency at start (0.1-10Hz)
	Frequency setting signal	Setting dial on the front panel, external frequency potentiometer (connectable to a potentiometer with a rated impedance of 1k-10k $\Omega$ ), 0-10Vdc / -10~+10Vdc (input impedance: 30k $\Omega$ ), 4-20mAAdc (Input impedance: 250 $\Omega$ ).
	Terminal block base frequency	The characteristic can be set arbitrarily by two-point setting. Possible to set: analog input (VIA, VIB, VIC).
	Frequency jump	Three frequencies can be set. Setting of the jump frequency and the range.
	Upper- and lower-limit frequencies	Upper-limit frequency: 0.5 to max. frequency, lower-limit frequency: 0 to upper-limit frequency
	PWM carrier frequency	Adjustable range of 2.0k to 16.0kHz (default: 12.0kHz).
PID control	Setting of proportional gain, integral gain, differential gain and control waiting time. Checking whether the PID set value and the feedback value agree.	
Operation specifications	Acceleration/deceleration time	Selectable from among acceleration/deceleration times 1 & 2 & 3 (0.0 to 3600 sec.). Automatic acceleration/deceleration function. S-pattern acceleration/deceleration 1 & 2 and S-pattern adjustable. Control of forced rapid deceleration and dynamic rapid deceleration.
	DC braking	Braking start-up frequency: 0 to maximum frequency, braking rate: 0 to 100%, braking time: 0 to 25.5 seconds, emergency DC braking, motor shaft fixing control.
	Dynamic Braking Drive Circuit	Control and drive circuit is built in the inverter with the braking resistor outside (optional).
	Input terminal function (programmable)	Possible to select from among about 110 functions, such as forward/reverse run signal input, jog run signal input, operation base signal input and reset signal input, to assign to 8 input terminals. Logic selectable between sink and source.
	Output terminal functions (programmable)	Possible to select from among about 150 functions, such as upper/lower limit frequency signal output, low speed detection signal output, specified speed reach signal output and failure signal output, to assign to FL relay output, open collector output terminal, and RY output terminals.
	Forward/reverse run	The RUN and STOP keys on the operation panel are used to start and stop operation, respectively. Forward/reverse run possible through communication and logic inputs from the terminal block.
	Jog run	Jog mode, if selected, allows jog operation from the terminal block and also from remote keypad.
	Preset speed operation	Frequency references + 15-speed operation possible by changing the combination of 4 contacts on the terminal block.
	Retry operation	Capable of restarting automatically after a check of the main circuit elements in case the protective function is activated. 10 times (Max.) (selectable with a parameter)
	Various prohibition settings / Password setting	Possible to write-protect parameters and to prohibit the change of panel frequency settings and the use of operation panel for operation, emergency stop or resetting. Possible to write-protect parameters by setting 4 digits password and terminal input.
	Regenerative power ride-through control	Possible to keep the motor running using its regenerative energy in case of a momentary power failure (default: OFF).
	Auto-restart operation	In the event of a momentary power failure, the inverter reads the rotational speed of the coasting motor and outputs a frequency appropriate to the rotational speed in order to restart the motor smoothly. This function can also be used when switching to commercial power.
	Light-load high-speed operation	Increases the operating efficiency of the machine by increasing the rotational speed of the motor when it is operated under light load.
	Drooping function	When two or more inverters are used to operate a single load, this function prevents load from concentrating on one inverter due to unbalance.
	Override function	External input signal adjustment is possible to the operation frequency command value.
Relay output signal	1c- contact output and 1a- contact output (Note2) Maximum switching capacity : 250Vac-2A , 30Vdc-2A (cos $\Phi$ =1: at resistive load), 250Vac-1A (cos $\Phi$ =0.4) , 30Vdc-1A (L/R=7ms) Minimum permissible load : 5Vdc-100mA, 24Vdc-5mA	

Item	Specification	
Protective function	Protective function	Stall prevention, current limitation, over-current, output short circuit, over-voltage, over-voltage limitation, undervoltage, ground fault detection, input phase failure, output phase failure, overload protection by electronic thermal function, armature over-current at start-up, load side over-current at start-up, over-torque, undercurrent, overheating, cumulative operation time, life alarm, emergency stop, braking resistor overcurrent / overcurrent, various pre-alarms
	Electronic thermal characteristic	Switching between standard motor and constant-torque VF motor, switching between motors 1 & 2, setting of overload trip time, adjustment of stall prevention levels 1 & 2, selection of overload stall
	Reset function	Panel reset / External signal reset / Power supply reset. This function is also used to save and clear trip records.
Display function	Alarms	Overcurrent, overvoltage, overload, overheat, communication error, under-voltage, setting error, retry in process, upper/lower limits
	Causes of failures	Overcurrent, overvoltage, overheat, output short-circuit, ground fault, overload on inverter, arm overcurrent at start-up, overcurrent on the load side at start-up, CPU fault, EEPROM fault, RAM fault, ROM fault, communication error. (Selectable: dynamic braking resistor overload, emergency stop, under-voltage, small current, over-torque, low-torque, motor overload, input phase failure, output phase failure)
	Monitoring function	Output frequency, frequency command value, operation frequency command, forward/reverse run, output current, input voltage (DC detection), output voltage, torque, inverter load factor, motor load factor, braking resistor load factor, input power, output power, information on input terminals, information on output terminals, overload and region setting, version of CPU1, version of CPU2, PID feedback value, stator frequency, causes of past trips 1to 8, parts replacement alarm, cumulative operation time, number of starting
	Past trip monitoring function	Stores data on the past eight trips: number of trips that occurred in succession, output frequency, frequency command value, forward/reverse run, output current, input voltage (DC detection), output voltage, information on input terminals, information on output terminals, and cumulative operation time when each trip occurred.
	Output for frequency meter	Analog output for meter: 1mA dc full-scale dc ammeter 0 - 20mA (4 to 20mA) output: DC ammeter (allowable load resistance: 600Ω or less) 0 - 10V output: DC voltmeter (allowable load resistance: 1kΩ or more) Maximum resolution: 1/1000
	4-digit 7-segments LED	Frequency: inverter output frequency. Alarm: overcurrent pre-alarm "L", overvoltage pre-alarm "P", overload pre-alarm "L", overheat pre-alarm "H", communication pre-alarm "E". Status: inverter status (frequency, cause of activation of protective function, input/output voltage, output current, etc.) and parameter settings. Free-unit display: arbitrary unit (e.g. rotating speed) corresponding to output frequency.
	Indicator	Lamps indicating the inverter status by lighting, such as RUN lamp, MON lamp, PRG lamp, % lamp, Hz lamp. The charge lamp indicates that the main circuit capacitors are electrically charged.
Safety function	Safe Torque Off (STO) function according to EN/IEC 61508 SIL2 and ISO 13849-1 category 3 PL'd".	
Environments	Location of use	Indoors; not exposed to direct sunlight, corrosive gas, explosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust, or metal powder; and vibration of less than 5.9m/s <sup>2</sup> (10 to 55Hz).
	Elevation	240V / 500V class: 3000m or less for TN/TT/IT system. 2000m or less for Corner-earthed system. 600V class : 2000m or less for TN/TT/IT system. 600V class can't be applicable for Corner-earthed system (Current reduction required over 1000 m) Note 3)
	Ambient temperature	-10 to +60°C Note 4)
	Storage temperature	-25 to +70°C (Temperature applicable for a short term.)
	Relative humidity	5 to 95% (free from condensation and vapor).

Note 1) It is necessary to finely adjust Bias and Gain parameters of each analog input.

Note 2) A chattering (momentary ON/OFF of contact) is generated by external factors of the vibration and the impact, etc. In particular, please set the filter of 10ms or more, or timer for measures when connecting it directly with input unit terminal of programmable controller. Please use the OUT terminal as much as possible when the programmable controller is connected.

Note 3) Current must be reduced by 1% for each 100 m over 1000 m. For example, 90% at 2000m and 80% at 3000m.

Note 4) When using the inverter in locations with temperatures above 40°C, remove the protective label on the top of the inverter and use the inverter with the output current reduced according to section 6.18.

To align the inverters side-by-side horizontally, remove the protective label on the top of the inverter before use. When using the inverter in locations with temperatures above 40°C, use the inverter with the output current reduced.

## 12.2 Outside dimensions and mass

### Outside dimensions and mass

Voltage class	Applicable motor (kW)	Inverter type	Dimensions (mm)										Drawing	Approx. weight (kg)
			W	H	D	W1	H1	H2	D1	D2	A1	A2		
3-phase 240V	0.4	VFS15-2004PM-W1	72	130	120	60	121.5	13	2	7.5	5.5	6.5	B	0.9
	0.75	VFS15-2007PM-W1			130									121.5
	1.5	VFS15-2015PM-W1	105	130	93	8	6	6	C		1.4			
	2.2	VFS15-2022PM-W1			7		7	D	1.4					
	4.0	VFS15-2037PM-W1	140	170	150	126	157	14	8		10	10	E	2.2
	5.5	VFS15-2055PM-W1	150	220	170	130	210	12	1.5					3.5
	7.5	VFS15-2075PM-W1									3.6			
	11	VFS15-2110PM-W1	180	310	190	160	295	20	2		F	6.8		
15	VFS15-2150PM-W1	6.9												
1-phase 240V	0.2	VFS15S-2002PL-W1	72	130	101	60	131	13	2	7.5	5.5	6.5	A	0.8
	0.4	VFS15S-2004PL-W1			120									121.5
	0.75	VFS15S-2007PL-W1	105	135	93	12	8	6	6		C	1.1		
	1.5	VFS15S-2015PL-W1										1.6		
	2.2	VFS15S-2022PL-W1	1.6											
3-phase 500V	0.4	VFS15-4004PL-W1	107	130	153	93	121.5	13	4	7.5	7	7	C	1.4
	0.75	VFS15-4007PL-W1												1.5
	1.5	VFS15-4015PL-W1												1.5
	2.2	VFS15-4022PL-W1												140
	4.0	VFS15-4037PL-W1	2.6											
	0.4	VFS15-4004PL1-W1	105	130	150	93	121.5	12	8		6	6	C	1.2
	0.75	VFS15-4007PL1-W1												1.2
	1.5	VFS15-4015PL1-W1												1.3
	2.2	VFS15-4022PL1-W1	140	170	150	126	157	14	8		7	7	D	2.1
	4.0	VFS15-4037PL1-W1												2.2
	5.5	VFS15-4055PL-W1	150	220	170	130	210	12	1.5		10	10	E	3.9
	7.5	VFS15-4075PL-W1												4.0
	11	VFS15-4110PL-W1	180	310	190	160	295	20	2		F	6.4		
	15	VFS15-4150PL-W1										6.5		
3-phase 600V	1.5	VFS15-6015P-W1	105	130	150	93	121.5	12	8	6	6	C	1.1	
	2.2	VFS15-6022P-W1											1.8	
	4.0	VFS15-6037P-W1	140	170	150	126	157	14		7	7	D	1.9	
	5.5	VFS15-6055P-W1	150	220	170	130	210	12		1.5	10	10	E	3.6
	7.5	VFS15-6075P-W1												3.7
	11	VFS15-6110P-W1	180	310	190	160	295	20		2	10	10	F	6.1
	15	VFS15-6150P-W1												6.2

## ■ Outline drawing

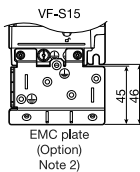
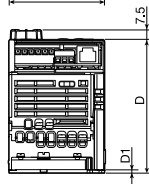
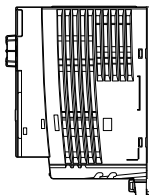
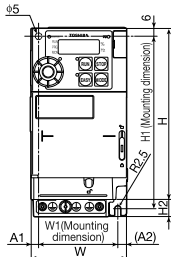


Fig.A

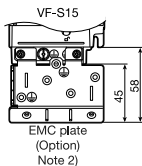
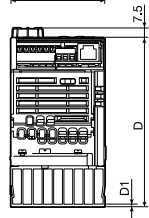
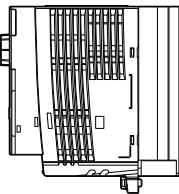
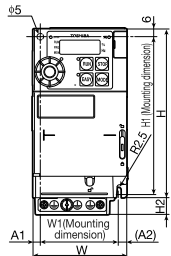


Fig.B

The FIN outline is just an example.  
It can be different from the figure.

Note 1) To make it easier to grasp the dimensions of each inverter, dimensions common to all inverters in these figures are shown with numeric values but not with symbols.

Here are the meanings of the symbols used.

W: Width, H: Height, D: Depth

W1: Mounting dimension (horizontal)

H1: Mounting dimension (vertical)

H2: Height of EMC plate mounting area

D1: Thickness of mounting part

D2: Depth of setting dial

A1: Mounting dimension (horizontal) from left side

A2: Mounting dimension (horizontal) from right side

Note 2) Here are the available EMC plates.

Fig.A, B : EMP007Z

Fig.C : EMP008Z

Fig.D : EMP008Z: 4022PL-W1 / 4037PL-W1  
6015P-W1

EMP009Z: 2037PM-W1 /  
4022PL1-W1 / 4037PL1-W1  
6022P-W1 / 6037P-W1

Fig.E : EMP010Z

Fig.F : EMP011Z

Note 3) The models shown in Fig.A, B and Fig.C are fixed at two points: in the upper left and lower right corners.

Note 4) The model shown in Fig.A, B is not equipped with a cooling fan.

Note 5) For the below models in Fig.C, the cooling fan is on the upper side of the inverter.

VF-S15S-2015PL-W1 / 2022PL-W1

VF-S15-4004PL1-W1 ~ 4015PL1-W1

VF-S15-6015P-W1

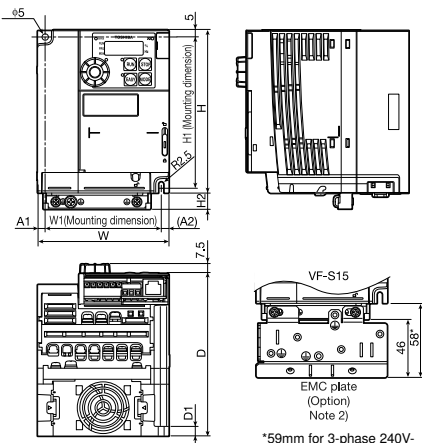


Fig.C

\*59mm for 3-phase 240V-  
1.5, 2.2kW models.

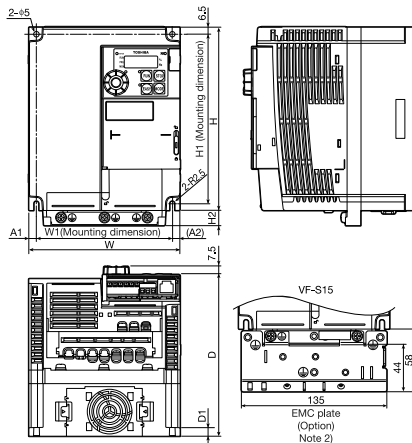


Fig.D

\*Above dimension is the  
size of EMP009Z, 45mm  
and 59mm for EMP008Z.

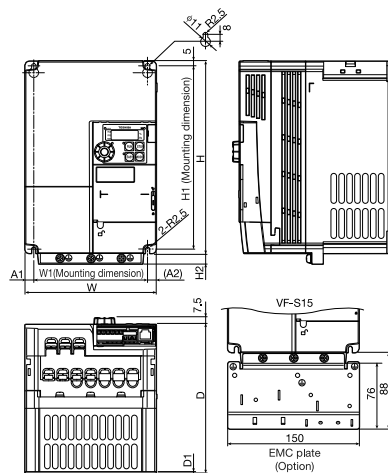


Fig.E

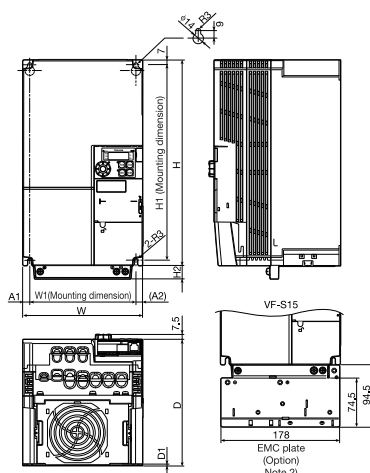


Fig.F



# 13. Before contacting your Toshiba distributor

## - Trip information and remedies

### 13.1 Trip /Alarm causes and remedies

When a problem arises, diagnose it in accordance with the following table.

If it is found that replacement of parts is required or the problem cannot be solved by any remedy described in the table, contact your Toshiba distributor.

#### [Trip information]

Error code		Failure code	Name	Description	Remedies
$\mathcal{E}$	E	0011	Emergency stop	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>During automatic operation or remote operation, an emergency stop command is entered from the operation panel or an external (terminal or communication).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reset the inverter.</li> <li>If the emergency stop signal is input, reset after releasing this signal.</li> </ul>
$\mathcal{E} - 13$	E-13	002D	Over speed fault	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The input voltage fluctuates abnormally.</li> <li>Over speed fault due to the overvoltage limit operation.</li> <li>When <math>P\mathcal{L} = \delta</math>, the inverter started without connecting the PM motor.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the input voltage.</li> <li>Install an optional dynamic braking resistor. (optional)</li> <li>Connect the PM motor or change <math>P\mathcal{L}</math> setting.</li> </ul>
* $\mathcal{E} - 18$	E-18	0032	Analog input break detection fault	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The input signal from VIC is equal to or less than the <math>F\mathcal{G}33</math> setting.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the VIC signal cable for breaks. Also, check the input signal value or setting of <math>F\mathcal{G}33</math>.</li> </ul>
$\mathcal{E} - 19$	E-19	0033	CPU communications error	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A communications error occurs between control CPUs.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contact your Toshiba distributor.</li> </ul>
$\mathcal{E} - 20$	E-20	0034	Over torque boost fault	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The automatic torque boost parameter <math>F402</math> setting is too high.</li> <li>The motor has too small impedance.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set a lower automatic torque boost parameter <math>F402</math> setting.</li> <li>Make an auto-tuning.</li> </ul>
$\mathcal{E} - 21$	E-21	0035	CPU fault 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The control CPU is defective.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contact your Toshiba distributor.</li> </ul>
$\mathcal{E} - 23$	E-23	0037	Optional unit fault 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An optional device is defective.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contact your Toshiba distributor.</li> </ul>
$\mathcal{E} - 26$	E-26	003A	CPU fault 3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The control CPU detected a fault.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reset the inverter. The cause can be surrounding noise. If the problem is not solved, contact your Toshiba distributor.</li> </ul>
$\mathcal{E} - 31$	E-31	003F	Heavy cycle of main power ON/OFF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Main power ON/OFF during running is repeated frequently.</li> <li>Initial failure if it is caused by other reasons.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduce the frequency of repetition of main power ON/OFF during running.</li> <li>Contact your Toshiba distributor.</li> </ul>
$\mathcal{E} - 32$	E-32	0040	PTC fault	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PTC thermal protection is occurred.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the PTC in motor.</li> </ul>
$\mathcal{E} - 37$	E-37	0045	Servo lock fault	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The motor shaft is not locked in servo lock operation.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduce the load in servo lock operation.</li> </ul>

\* This marking trips can be selected valid or invalid by parameters.



## [Trip information]

Error code	Failure code	Name	Description	Remedies	
E-39	E-39	0047	Auto-tuning error (PM motor)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When auto-tuning (relating parameters are <math>P\tau = 6</math>, <math>F400=2</math>), the current of the permanent magnet motor exceeded the threshold level.</li> <li>The inductance of permanent magnet motor is too small.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Auto tuning for permanent magnet motor is not allowed for this motor, please measure inductance with the LCR meter etc.</li> </ul>
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The motor is not connected.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set V/F control mode selection <math>P\tau = 0</math>, for operation check without connecting motor.</li> </ul>
EEP1	EEP1	0012	EEPROM fault 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The EEPROM writing error occurs.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Turn off the inverter, then, turn it again. If it does not recover from the error, contact your Toshiba distributor.</li> </ul>
EEP2	EEP2	0013	EEPROM fault 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><math>\tau P</math> operation is aborted by the power-off etc.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Turn off the inverter, then, turn it again, and then try <math>\tau P</math> operation again.</li> </ul>
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The EEPROM reading error occurs.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Turn off the inverter, then, turn it again. If it does not recover from the error, contact your Toshiba distributor.</li> </ul>
EEP3	EEP3	0014	EEPROM fault 3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The EEPROM is defective.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contact your Toshiba distributor.</li> </ul>
EF2	EF2	0022	Ground fault	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A ground fault occurs in the output cable or the motor.</li> <li>A ground fault occurs in dynamic braking resistor.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the cable and the motor for ground faults.</li> </ul>
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When inverters are fed by AC power supply and connected with common DC bus link, unnecessary trip occurs.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set the parameter <math>F514</math> to 0 "Disabled".</li> </ul>
* EPH1	EPHI	0008	Input phase failure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A phase failure occurred in the input line of the main circuit.</li> <li>The capacitor in the main circuit lacks capacitance.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the main circuit input line for phase failure.</li> <li>Check the capacitor in the main circuit for exhaustion.</li> </ul>
* EPH0	EPHO	0009	Output phase failure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A phase failure occurred in the output line of the main circuit.</li> <li>The motor has too big impedance.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the main circuit output line, motor, etc. for phase</li> <li>Select output phase failure detection parameter <math>F505</math>. When <math>P\tau = 6</math> and <math>F915 = 3</math> to <math>4</math>, output phase failure detection is valid regardless of <math>F505</math> setting.</li> </ul>

\* This marking trips can be selected valid or invalid by parameters.

## [Trip information]

Error code	Failure code	Name	Description	Remedies	
$E r r 2$	ERR2	0015	Main unit RAM fault	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The control RAM is defective.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contact your Toshiba distributor.</li> </ul>
$E r r 3$	ERR3	0016	Main unit ROM fault	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The control ROM is defective.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contact your Toshiba distributor.</li> </ul>
$E r r 4$	ERR4	0017	CPU fault 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The control CPU is defective.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contact your Toshiba distributor.</li> </ul>
$E r r 5$	ERR5	0018	Communication error	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The communication with external devices is broken off.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the remote control device, cables, etc.</li> </ul>
$E r r 7$	ERR7	001A	Current detector fault	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The current detector is defective.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contact your Toshiba distributor.</li> </ul>
$E r r 8$	ERR8	001B	Optional unit fault 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An optional unit has failed. (such as a communication option)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the connection of optional unit.</li> </ul>
$E r r 9$	ERR9	001C	Remote keypad disconnection fault	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>After run signal is activated by RUN key of the remote keypad, disconnection is occurred in 10 seconds or more.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In case the remote keypad is disconnected, press STOP key before.</li> <li>This fault is disabled by <math>F 7 3 i = i</math> setting.</li> </ul>
$E t n$ $E t n 1$ $E t n 2$ $E t n 3$	ETN ETN1 ETN2 ETN3	0028 0054 0055 0056	Auto-tuning error	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The motor parameter <math>u L</math>, <math>u L u</math>, <math>F 4 0 5</math>, <math>F 4 1 5</math>, <math>F 4 1 7</math> are not set correctly.</li> <li>The motor with the capacity of 2 classes or less than the inverter is used.</li> <li>The output cable is too thin.</li> <li>The inverter is used for loads other than those of three-phase induction motors.</li> <li>The motor is not connected.</li> <li>Power supply of main circuit does not turn on.</li> <li>The motor is rotating.</li> <li>Parameter <math>P 5 = 5</math> is set and High speed motor is connected.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set the left column parameters correctly as a motor name plate and make an auto-tuning again.</li> <li>Set parameter <math>F 4 1 5</math> to smaller 70% of the present value, and execute the auto-tuning again.</li> <li>Set the left column parameters correctly as a motor name plate and make an auto-tuning again.</li> <li>Then set <math>F 4 0 0 = i</math>, when trip occurs.</li> <li>Connect the motor.</li> <li>Check whether the secondary magnetic contactor.</li> <li>Turn on power supply of main circuit.</li> <li>Make an auto-tuning again after the rotation of the motor stops.</li> <li>Choose the higher power range drive. (1 class up drive is recommended.)</li> </ul>
$E t y p$	ETYP	0029	Inverter type error	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It may be a breakdown failure.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contact your Toshiba distributor.</li> </ul>

\* This marking trips can be selected valid or invalid by parameters.

## [Trip information]

Error code	Failure code	Name	Description	Remedies	
$\overline{OC1}$	OC1	0001	Overcurrent during acceleration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The acceleration time <math>Acc</math> is too short.</li> <li>The V/F setting is improper.</li> <li>A restart signal is input to the rotating motor after a momentary stop, etc.</li> <li>A special motor (e.g. motor with a small impedance) is used.</li> <li>Low inductance motor especially High speed motor is used.</li> <li>The connecting cable length with a motor is long.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase the acceleration time <math>Acc</math>.</li> <li>Check the V/F parameter setting.</li> <li>Use <math>F301</math> (auto-restart) and <math>F302</math> (ride-through control).</li> <li>In case of <math>Pt=0, 1, 7</math>, decrease <math>ub</math>.</li> <li>In case of <math>Pt=2</math> to <math>6</math>, set <math>F415</math> (Motor rated current) and make an auto-tuning.</li> <li>Choose the higher power range drive. (1 class up drive is recommended.)</li> <li>AC reactors etc. are required for the output side. (Refer to section 1.4.3.)</li> </ul>
$\overline{OC2}$	OC2	0002	Overcurrent during deceleration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The deceleration time <math>dEC</math> is too short.</li> <li>Low inductance motor especially High speed motor is used.</li> <li>The connecting cable length with a motor is long.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase the deceleration time <math>dEC</math>.</li> <li>Choose the higher power range drive. (1 class up drive is recommended.)</li> <li>AC reactors etc. are required for the output side. (Refer to section 1.4.3.)</li> </ul>
$\overline{OC3}$	OC3	0003	Overcurrent during constant speed operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The load fluctuates abruptly.</li> <li>The load is in an abnormal condition.</li> <li>Low inductance motor especially High speed motor is used.</li> <li>The connecting cable length with a motor is long.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduce the load fluctuation.</li> <li>Check the load (operated machine).</li> <li>Choose the higher power range drive. (1 class up drive is recommended.)</li> <li>AC reactors etc. are required for the output side. (Refer to section 1.4.3.)</li> </ul>
$\overline{OCA}$	OCA	0005	Overcurrent at start-up	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A main circuit element is defective.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contact your Toshiba distributor.</li> </ul>
$\overline{OCL}$	OCL	0004	Overcurrent (An overcurrent on the load side at start-up)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The insulation of the output main circuit or motor is defective.</li> <li>The motor has too small impedance.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the secondary wiring and insulation state.</li> <li>Set <math>F613=2, 3</math></li> </ul>

\* This marking trips can be selected valid or invalid by parameters.

## [Trip information]

Error code	Failure code	Name	Description	Remedies	
$\mathcal{O}H$	OH	0010	Overheat	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The cooling fan reaches the end of life or has a fault.</li> <li>The ambient temperature is too high or low against the specified ambient temperature.</li> <li>The vent is blocked up.</li> <li>A heat generating device is installed close to the inverter.</li> <li>The load is large.</li> <li>The temperature sensor has a fault. (When the trip arises, as soon as it is reset after a while.)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The fan requires replacement if it does not rotate during operation. Contact your Toshiba distributor.</li> <li>Operate at a specified ambient temperature</li> <li>Secure sufficient space around the inverter.</li> <li>Do not place any heat generating device near the inverter.</li> <li>Reduce the load.</li> <li>Reduce <math>F\ 3\ 0\ 0</math> : PWM carrier frequency.</li> <li>Set <math>F\ 1\ 3\ 6 = 1</math> (Carrier frequency with automatic reduction)</li> <li>Contact your Toshiba distributor.</li> </ul>
$\mathcal{O}H\ 2$	OH2	002E	Thermal fault stop command from external device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A thermal trip command (input terminal function: <math>\mathcal{Y}\ 6</math> or <math>\mathcal{Y}\ 7</math>) is issued by an external control device.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The motor is overheated, so check whether the current flowing into the motor exceeds the rated current.</li> </ul>
$\mathcal{O}L\ 1$	OL1	000D	Inverter overload	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The acceleration time <math>\mathcal{R}\ \mathcal{L}\ \mathcal{L}</math> is too short.</li> <li>The DC braking amount is too large.</li> <li>The V/F setting is improper.</li> <li>A restart signal is input to the rotating motor after a momentary stop, etc.</li> <li>The load is too large.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase the acceleration time <math>\mathcal{R}\ \mathcal{L}\ \mathcal{L}</math>.</li> <li>Reduce the DC braking amount <math>F\ 2\ 5\ 1</math> and the DC braking time <math>F\ 2\ 5\ 2</math>.</li> <li>Check the V/F parameter setting.</li> <li>Use <math>F\ 3\ 0\ 1</math> (auto-restart) and <math>F\ 3\ 0\ 2</math> (ride-through control).</li> <li>Use an inverter with a larger rating.</li> <li>Reduce <math>F\ 3\ 0\ 0</math> (PWM carrier frequency) to 4kHz or less.</li> </ul>
$\mathcal{O}L\ 2$	OL2	000E	Motor overload	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The V/F setting is improper.</li> <li>The motor is locked up.</li> <li>Low-speed operation is performed continuously.</li> <li>An excessive load is applied to the motor during operation.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the V/F parameter setting.</li> <li>Check the load (operated machine).</li> <li>Adjust <math>\mathcal{O}\ \mathcal{L}\ \mathcal{N}</math> to the overload that the motor can withstand during operation in a low speed range.</li> </ul>

\* This marking trips can be selected valid or invalid by parameters.

## [Trip information]

Error code	Failure code	Name	Description	Remedies	
$\overline{OL3}$	OL3	003E	Main module overload	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The carrier frequency is high and load current has increased at low speeds (mainly at 15Hz or less).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Raise the operation frequency.</li> <li>Reduce the load.</li> <li>Reduce <math>F300</math> (PWM carrier frequency)</li> <li>When an operating motor is started up at 0Hz, use the auto-restart function.</li> <li>Set carrier frequency control mode selection <math>F316</math> to 1, 3 or 5 (carrier frequency with automatic reduction).</li> </ul>
$\overline{OLr}$	OLR	000F	Dynamic braking resistor overload trip	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The deceleration time is too short.</li> <li>Dynamic braking is too large.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase the deceleration time <math>dEC</math>.</li> <li>Increase the capacity of dynamic braking resistor (wattage) and adjust PBR capacity parameter <math>F309</math>.</li> </ul>
$\overline{OP1}$	OP1	000A	Overvoltage during acceleration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The input voltage fluctuates abnormally.               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The power supply has a capacity of 500kVA or more.</li> <li>A power factor improvement capacitor is opened or closed.</li> <li>A system using a thyristor is connected to the same power distribution line.</li> </ol> </li> <li>A restart signal is input to the rotating motor after a momentary stop, etc.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Insert a suitable input reactor.</li> <li>Use <math>F301</math> (auto-restart) and <math>F302</math> (ride-through control).</li> </ul>
$\overline{OP2}$	OP2	000B	Overvoltage during deceleration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The deceleration time <math>dEC</math> is too short. (Regenerative energy is too large.)</li> <li>Overvoltage limit operation <math>F305</math> is set to 1. (Disabled).</li> <li>The input voltage fluctuates abnormally.               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The power supply has a capacity of 500kVA or more.</li> <li>A power factor improvement capacitor is opened and closed.</li> <li>A system using a thyristor is connected to the same power distribution line.</li> </ol> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase the deceleration time <math>dEC</math>.</li> <li>Set overvoltage limit operation <math>F305</math> to 0, 2, 3.</li> <li>Insert a suitable input reactor.</li> </ul>
$\overline{OP3}$	OP3	000C	Overvoltage during constant-speed operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The input voltage fluctuates abnormally.               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The power supply has a capacity of 500kVA or more.</li> <li>A power factor improvement capacitor is opened or closed.</li> <li>A system using a thyristor is connected to the same power distribution line.</li> </ol> </li> <li>The motor is in a regenerative state because the load causes the motor to run at a frequency higher than the inverter output frequency.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Insert a suitable input reactor.</li> <li>Install an optional dynamic braking resistor. (optional)</li> </ul>

\* This marking trips can be selected valid or invalid by parameters.

## [Trip information]

Error code		Failure code	Name	Description	Remedies
* 0t	OT	0020	Over-torque trip 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Over-torque reaches to a detection level during operation.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enable <i>F 5 1 5</i> (over-torque trip selection).</li> <li>Check system error.</li> </ul>
0t 2	OT2	0041	Over-torque trip 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Output current reached <i>F 5 0 1</i> or more and maintain in <i>F 4 5 2</i> during power running.</li> <li>Power running torque reached <i>F 4 4 1</i> or more and maintain in <i>F 4 5 2</i> during power running.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduce the load.</li> <li>Increase the stall prevention level or power running torque limit level.</li> </ul>
* 0t 3	OTC3	0048	Over-torque / Overcurrent fault	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Power running torque or output current reached <i>F 5 9 3</i> or more and maintain in <i>F 5 9 5</i> during power running.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enable <i>F 5 9 1</i>.</li> <li>Reduce the load.</li> <li>Check system error.</li> </ul>
P r F	PRF	003B	Safe torque off error	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Error of safe torque off circuit</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contact your Toshiba distributor.</li> </ul>
* S O U t	SOUT	002F	Step-out (for PM motor drive only)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The motor shaft is locked.</li> <li>One output phase is open.</li> <li>An impact load is applied.</li> <li>Using the DC braking function.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unlock the motor shaft.</li> <li>Check the interconnect cables between the inverter and the motor.</li> <li>Prolong the acceleration / deceleration time.</li> <li>Turn off the Step-out function when using the DC braking function or change the DC braking to Servo lock function.</li> </ul>
* U C	UC	001D	Low-current operation fault	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The output current decreased to a low-current detection level during operation.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enable <i>F 5 1 0</i> (low-current detection).</li> <li>Check the suitable detection level for the system (<i>F 5 0 9</i>, <i>F 5 1 1</i>, <i>F 5 1 2</i>).</li> <li>Contact your Toshiba distributor if the setting is correct.</li> </ul>
* U P 1	UP1	001E	Undervoltage fault (main circuit)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The input voltage (in the main circuit) is too low.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the input voltage.</li> <li>Enable <i>F 5 2 7</i> (undervoltage trip selection).</li> <li>To take measures to momentary power failure, set <i>F 5 2 7=0</i>, Regenerative power ride-through control <i>F 3 0 2</i> and Auto-restart control selection <i>F 3 0 1</i>.</li> </ul>
* U t 3	UTC3	0049	Small-torque / Small-current fault	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Power running torque or output current decreased <i>F 5 9 3</i> or less and maintain in <i>F 5 9 5</i> during power running.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enable <i>F 5 9 1</i>.</li> <li>Check system error.</li> </ul>

\* This marking trips can be selected valid or invalid by parameters.

[Alarm information] Each message in the table is displayed to give a warning but does not cause the inverter to trip.

Error code	Name	Description	Remedies	
<i>R-01</i>	A-01	Points setting alarm 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In case of <math>P\ell = 7</math>, there are same setting value at least two on parameter <math>\omega L</math>, <math>F 190</math>, <math>F 192</math>, <math>F 194</math>, <math>F 196</math>, or <math>F 198</math> except 0.0Hz.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set the points to different values.</li> </ul>
<i>R-02</i>	A-02	Points setting alarm 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In case of <math>P\ell = 7</math>, the inclination of <math>V/f</math> is too high.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set the inclination of <math>V/f</math> to be flat.</li> </ul>
<i>R-05</i>	A-05	Output frequency upper limit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An attempt was made to operate at a frequency higher than 10 times the base frequency (<math>\omega L</math> or <math>F 170</math>).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Operate at a frequency within 10 times the base frequency.</li> </ul>
<i>R-17</i>	A-17	Operation panel key alarm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The RUN or STOP key is held down for more than 20 seconds.</li> <li>The RUN or STOP key is faulty.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the operation panel.</li> </ul>
<i>R-18</i>	A-18	Break in analog signal cable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The signal input via VIC is below the analog signal detection level set with <math>F 633</math> and setting value of <math>F 644</math> is one or more.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the cables for breaks. And check the setting of input signal or setting value of <math>F 633</math> and <math>F 644</math>.</li> <li>This alarm is cancelled, when operation command is OFF after VIC input signal is recovered.</li> </ul>
<i>R-28</i>	A-28	S3 terminal alarm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Slide switch SW2 and parameter <math>F 147</math> settings are different.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Match the settings of SW2 and <math>F 147</math>. Power supply OFF and ON after these settings.</li> </ul>
<i>R<math>\ell</math>n</i>	ATN	Auto-tuning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Auto-tuning in process</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Normal if it the message disappears after a few seconds.</li> </ul>
<i>\ell L r</i>	CLR	Clear command acceptable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This message is displayed when pressing the STOP key while an error code is displayed.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the STOP key again to clear the trip.</li> </ul>
<i>db</i>	DB	DC braking	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DC braking in process</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The message goes off in several tens of seconds if no problem occurs. Note 1)</li> </ul>
<i>E 1</i> <i>E 2</i> <i>E 3</i>	E1 E2 E3	Flowing out of excess number of digits	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The number of digits such as frequencies is more than 4. (The upper digits have a priority.)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lower the frequency free unit magnification <math>F 702</math>.</li> </ul>
<i>ER5y</i> / <i>5\ell d</i>	EASY / STD	Switching display of Easy setting mode / Standard setting mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The EASY key was pushed in the standard monitor mode.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When <i>ER5y</i> is displayed, setting mode becomes easy setting mode. When <i>5\ell d</i> is displayed, it becomes standard setting mode.</li> </ul>
<i>EOFF</i>	EOFF	Emergency stop command acceptable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The operation panel is used to stop the operation in automatic control or remote control mode.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the STOP key for an emergency stop. To cancel the emergency stop, press any other key.</li> </ul>
<i>Err i</i>	ERR1	Frequency point setting error alarm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The frequency setting signals at points 1 and 2 are set too close to each other.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set the frequency setting signals at points 1 and 2 apart from each other.</li> </ul>
<i>F i r E</i>	FIRE	In forced operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>"<i>F i r E</i>" and operation frequency is displayed alternately in operation of forced fire-speed control.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It is normal the alarm is gone out after the forced fire-speed control operation.</li> </ul>

Note 1) When the DC braking (DB) function is assigned by using the input terminal function 22 or 23, it is normal if "*db*" disappears when opening the circuit between the terminal and CC (or P24).

[Alarm information] Each message in the table is displayed to give a warning but does not cause the inverter to trip.

Error code	Name	Description	Remedies
<i>H I</i> <i>/</i> <i>L O</i>	HI <i>/</i> LO	Setting error alarm / An error code and data are displayed alternately twice each.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An error is found in a setting when data is reading or writing.</li> <li>Check whether the setting is made correctly.</li> </ul>
<i>H E A D</i> <i>/</i> <i>E N D</i>	HEAD/ END	Display of first/last data items	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The first and last data item in the <i>R U H</i> data group is displayed.</li> <li>Press MODE key to exit the data group.</li> </ul>
<i>i n i t</i>	INIT	Parameters in the process of initialization	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Parameters are being initialized to default values.</li> <li>Normal if the message disappears after a while (several seconds to several tens of seconds).</li> </ul>
<i>L S T P</i>	LSTP	Auto-stop because of continuous operation at the lower-limit frequency	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The automatic stop function selected with <i>F 2 5 5</i> was activated.</li> <li>This function is cancelled, when frequency reference reaches LL+0.2Hz or operation command is OFF.</li> </ul>
<i>U V F F</i>	MOFF	Undervoltage in main circuit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The supply voltage between R, S and T is under voltage.</li> <li>Internal communication fault.</li> <li>Measure the main circuit supply voltage. If the voltage is at a normal level, the inverter requires repairing for fault.</li> </ul>
<i>n - - -</i>	N---	No detailed information of past trip	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The detailed information of past trip is read by pushing the center of setting dial during blinking <i>n E r r</i> ⇔ number.</li> <li>Normal operation. To be returned by pressing MODE key.</li> </ul>
<i>n E r r</i>	NERR	No trip of past trip	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No new record of past trip, after past trips were clear.</li> <li>Normal operation.</li> </ul>
<i>O F F</i>	OFF	ST (assigned standby function) terminal OFF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The ST-CC (or P24) circuit is opened.</li> <li>Close the ST-CC (or P24) circuit.</li> </ul>
<i>P A S S</i> <i>/</i> <i>F A I L</i>	PASS <i>/</i> FAIL	Password verification result	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>After the password setting (<i>F 7 3 8</i>), the password was input to <i>F 7 3 9</i> (password verification).</li> <li>If the password is correct, <i>P A S S</i> is displayed and if it is incorrect, <i>F A I L</i> is displayed.</li> </ul>
<i>P r A</i>	PRA	STO signal OFF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>STO terminal is in open-circuit.</li> <li>Input voltage of STO terminal is low.</li> <li>The voltage of P24 terminal decreases.</li> <li>The load of P24 terminal (24Vdc power supply) is over 100mA.</li> <li>Control terminal block comes off.</li> <li>Incorrect polarity of the surge absorption diode connected to the OUT terminals.</li> <li>Close STO and + SU circuit.</li> <li>Check the load of P24 terminal, if STO and +SU is shorted.</li> <li>Check the load of P24 terminal.</li> <li>Use P24 terminal up to 100mA including transient current.</li> <li>Install the control terminal block to the inverter.</li> <li>Check the polarity of the surge absorption diode.</li> </ul>
<i>r t r y</i>	RTRY	Retry in process	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The inverter is in process of retry.</li> <li>A momentary stop occurred. The motor speed is being detected.</li> <li>The inverter restarts automatically. Be careful of the machine because it may suddenly restart.</li> </ul>
<i>S E t</i> Note 2)	SET	Input requirement of region setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A region setting is not input yet.</li> <li>Power supplied to the inverter at first time</li> <li>As checking the region setting parameter <i>S E t</i> is set to <i>0</i>, inverter return to default setting.</li> <li>As <i>t Y P</i> is set to <i>1 3</i>, inverter return to default setting.</li> <li>Set a region setting by using setting dial. Refer to section 3.1.</li> </ul>

Note 2) *S E t* is blinking after power supply is on. In this time, the keys are not operated.

But parameter *S E t* is lighting as same as other parameters and is not blinking.



[Alarm information] Each message in the table is displayed to give a warning but does not cause the inverter to trip.

Error code	Name	Description	Remedies
5E0P	STOP	Deceleration stop function during power failure activated.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To restart operation, reset power supply or input an operation signal again.</li> </ul>
EUn	TUN	During learning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Learning for brake sequence operation or light-load high-speed operation is currently in progress.</li> <li>To cancel learning, suspend it and set learning parameters F329 to 0.</li> </ul>
EUn1	TUN1	Brake sequence learning error	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Braking operation is not performed normally.</li> <li>The load is too heavy.</li> <li>There are some operation errors.</li> <li>Brake signal output (E8, E9) is not assigned to the control output terminal.</li> <li>The brake function mode selection parameter (F341) is not set.</li> <li>Learning is performed while the load is lifted</li> </ul>
EUn2	TUN2	Light-load high-speed learning operation error	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There are some errors in the operation for learning for light-load high-speed operation.</li> <li>Check whether the learning operation for light-load high-speed operation is performed correctly. Refer to 6.16.</li> </ul>
EUn3	TUN3	Light-load high-speed learning overload error	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Learning operation for light-load high-speed operation is performed while the load is lifted.</li> <li>Motor constants (uL, uLv, F405 to F413) are not entered correctly.</li> <li>Check the load.</li> <li>Check the motor constant setting.</li> </ul>

[Pre-alarm information] Each message in the table is displayed to give a warning but does not cause the inverter to trip  
The following error code and the frequency will blink alternately.

Error code		Name	Description	Remedies
Ⓒ	C	Overcurrent pre-alarm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When a current flows at or higher than the overcurrent stall prevention level.</li> </ul>	Same as ⒸⒸ (overcurrent)
Ⓗ	H	Overheat pre-alarm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the overheat protection pre-alarm level is reached.</li> </ul>	Same as ⒽⒽ (overheat)
Ⓓ	L	Overload pre-alarm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the cumulative amount of overload reaches 50% or more of the overload trip value.</li> <li>When the main circuit element temperature reaches the overload pre-alarm level</li> </ul>	Same as ⒹⒹ 1 and ⒹⒹ 2 (overload)
⒫	P	Overvoltage pre-alarm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When a voltage is generated at or higher than the over voltage stall prevention level.</li> <li>Even if it was lower than the over voltage stall prevention level, when a voltage is generated at sharp increase.</li> </ul>	Same as ⒫⒫ (overvoltage)
Ⓣ	T	Communication pre-alarm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the communication was broken off at or longer than the parameter <i>F B 0 3</i> setting.</li> </ul>	Same as ⓉⓉ 5 (communication fault)

If two or more problems arise simultaneously, one of the following pre-alarms appears and blinks.

Ⓒ⒫, ⒫Ⓓ, ⒸⒹⒹ

The blinking alarms Ⓒ, ⒫, Ⓓ, Ⓗ, Ⓣ are displayed in this order from left to right.

## 13.2 Restoring the inverter from a trip

Do not reset the inverter when tripped because of a failure or error before eliminating the cause. Resetting the tripped inverter before eliminating the problem causes it to trip again.

The inverter can be restored from a trip by any of the following operations:

- (1) By turning off the power (Keep the inverter off until the LED turns off.)  
Note) See inverter trip hold selection  $F5G2$  for details.
- (2) By means of an external signal (Short circuit across RES and CC (or P24) on control terminal block → Open): The reset function must be assigned to the input terminal block. (function number 8, 9)
- (3) By panel keypad operation
- (4) By inputting a trip clear signal from communication  
(Refer to communication manual (E6581913) for details.)

To reset the inverter by panel keypad operation, follow these steps.

1. Press the STOP key and make sure that  $C L r$  is displayed.
2. Pressing the STOP key again will reset the inverter if the cause of the trip has already been eliminated.

- When any overload function [ $OL1$ : inverter overload,  $OL2$ : motor overload,  $OLr$ : braking resistor overload] is active, the inverter cannot be reset by inputting a reset signal from an external device or by operation panel operation before the virtual cooling time has passed.

Virtual cooling time ...  $OL1$ : about 30 seconds after the occurrence of a trip

$OL2$ : about 120 seconds after a occurrence of a trip

$OLr$ : about 20 seconds after a occurrence of a trip

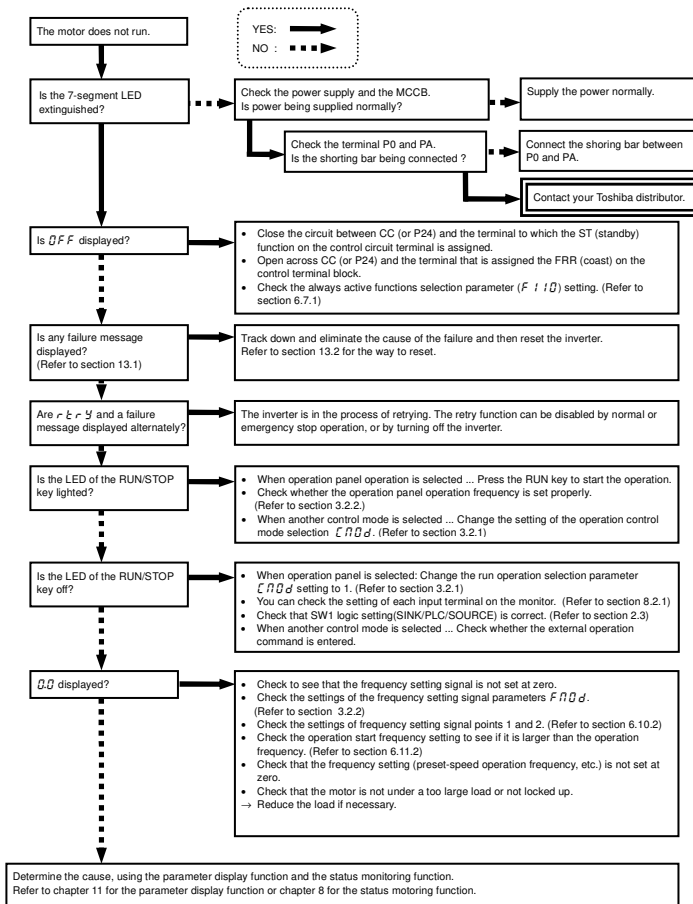
- As to  $OL3$  (Main module overload), there is no virtual cooling time.
- In case of a trip due to overheat ( $OH$ ), the inverter checks the temperature within. Wait until the temperature in the inverter falls sufficiently before resetting the inverter.
- The inverter cannot be reset while the emergency stop signal is being input from the terminal.
- The inverter cannot be reset while the pre-alarm is occurred.

### [Caution]

Turning the inverter off then turning it on again resets the inverter immediately. You can use this mode of resetting if there is a need to reset the inverter immediately. Note, however, that this operation may damage the system or the motor if it is repeated frequently.

## 13.3 If the motor does not run while no trip message is displayed...

If the motor does not run while no trip message is displayed, follow these steps to track down the cause.



## 13.4 How to determine the causes of other problems

The following table provides a listing of other problems, their possible causes and remedies.

Problems	Causes and remedies
The motor runs in the wrong direction.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Invert the phases of the output terminals U/T1, V/T2 and W/T3.</li> <li>• Invert the forward/reverse run-signal terminals of the external input device. (Refer to section 7.2.1)</li> <li>• Change the setting of the parameter <math>F_r</math> in the case of panel operation.</li> </ul>
The motor runs but its speed does not change normally.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The load is too heavy. Reduce the load.</li> <li>• The soft stall function is activated. Disable the soft stall function. (Refer to section 5.6)</li> <li>• The maximum frequency <math>F_H</math> and the upper limit frequency <math>U_L</math> are set too low. Increase the maximum frequency <math>F_H</math> and the upper limit frequency <math>U_L</math>.</li> <li>• The frequency setting signal is too low. Check the signal set value, circuit, cables, etc.</li> <li>• Check the setting characteristics (point 1 and point 2 settings) of the frequency setting signal parameters. (Refer to section 6.10.2)</li> <li>• If the motor runs at a low speed, check to see that the stall prevention function is activated because the torque boost value is too large. Adjust the torque boost value (<math>\omega b</math>) and the acceleration time (<math>R_L</math>). (Refer to section 6.4 and 5.2)</li> </ul>
The motor does not accelerate or decelerate smoothly.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The acceleration time (<math>R_L</math>) or the deceleration time (<math>dE</math>) is set too short. Increase the acceleration time (<math>R_L</math>) or the deceleration time (<math>dE</math>).</li> </ul>
A too large current flows into the motor.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The load is too heavy. Reduce the load.</li> <li>• If the motor runs at a low speed, check whether the torque boost value is too large. (Refer to section 6.4)</li> </ul>
The motor runs at a higher or lower speed than the specified one.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The motor has an improper voltage rating. Use a motor with a proper voltage rating.</li> <li>• The motor terminal voltage is too low. Check the setting of the base frequency voltage parameter (<math>\omega L</math>). (Refer to section 5.5) Replace the cable with a cable larger in diameter.</li> <li>• The reduction gear ratio, etc., are not set properly. Adjust the reduction gear ratio, etc.</li> <li>• The output frequency is not set correctly. Check the output frequency range.</li> <li>• Adjust the base frequency. (Refer to section 5.5)</li> </ul>
The motor speed fluctuates during operation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The load is too heavy or too light. Reduce the load fluctuation.</li> <li>• The inverter or motor used does not have a rating large enough to drive the load. Use an inverter or motor with a rating large enough.</li> <li>• Check whether the frequency setting signal changes.</li> <li>• If the V/F control selection parameter <math>P_L</math> is set at 3, check the vector control setting, operation conditions, etc. (Refer to section 6.3)</li> </ul>
Parameter settings cannot be changed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Change the setting of the parameter setting selection prohibited parameter <math>F_{700}</math> to 0 (enabled) if it is set to 1 to 4 (prohibited).</li> <li>• Set the verification code to <math>F_{739}</math>, if password has entered by the password setting <math>F_{738}</math>. (Refer to section 6.34.1)</li> <li>• Switch off the logic input terminal, if this terminal is assigned to input terminal menu 200 to 203 (Parameter editing / reading prohibition).</li> <li>• For reasons of safety, some parameters cannot be reprogrammed while the inverter is running. (Refer to section 11.9)</li> </ul>
Inverter cannot communicate.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Refer to "Appendix 4 Troubleshooting" in "RS485 Communication Function Instruction Manual" (E6581913).</li> </ul>
The 7-segment LED display "dR R" or "0000".	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The setting of the parameter <math>F_{710}</math> (Initial panel display selection) is set at 1B (Arbitrary code from communication).</li> <li>• Change the setting of the parameter <math>F_{710}</math>. ⇒ See section 6.34.5.</li> <li>• For more information of the <math>F_{710}</math> set "1B", refer to "RS485 Communication Function Instruction Manual (E6581913)."</li> </ul>

---


#### How to cope with parameter setting-related problems

If you forget parameters which have been reset	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• You can search for all reset parameters and change their settings.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* Refer to section 4.3.1 for details.</li></ul></li></ul>
If you want to return all reset parameters to their respective default settings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• You can return all parameters which have been reset to their default settings.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* Refer to section 4.3.2 for details.</li></ul></li></ul>




## 14. Inspection and maintenance

### WARNING

 Mandatory action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Before inspection, perform the following steps. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Turn off the power to the inverter.</li> <li>(2) Wait at least 15 minutes and verify that the charge lamp is no longer lit.</li> <li>(3) Use a tester that can measure DC voltages (800 VDC or more), and verify that the voltage to the DC power circuits (between PA/+ and PC/-) is 45V or less.</li> </ol> </li> </ul> <p>Performing inspection without carrying out these steps can lead to electric shock. When using the PM motor, please verify that the PM motor is stopped. While the PM motor is rotating even after the power is turned off, a high voltage is generated in the output terminals (U/T1, V/T2 and W/T3) on the PM motor side, so touching the output terminals will result in electric shock.</p>
--	---

### CAUTION

 Mandatory action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Perform daily inspection and periodic inspection on equipment. If the equipment is not inspected and maintained, faults and malfunctions cannot be discovered and that can result in accidents.</li> </ul>
--	---

Be sure to inspect the inverter regularly and periodically to prevent it from breaking down because of the environment of use, such as temperature, humidity, dust and vibration, or deterioration of its components with aging.



## 14.1 Regular inspection

Since electronic parts are susceptible to heat, install the inverter in a cool, well-ventilated and dust-free place. This is essential for increasing the service life.

The purpose of regular inspections is to maintain the correct environment of use and to find any sign of failure or malfunction by comparing current operation data with past operation records.

Subject of inspection	Inspection procedure			Criteria for judgment
	Inspection item	Inspection cycle	Inspection method	
1. Indoor environment	1) Dust, temperature and gas	Occasionally	1) Visual check, check by means of a thermometer, smell check	1) Improve the environment if it is found to be unfavorable. 2) Check for any trace of water condensation. 3) Max. temperature: 60°C
	2) Drop of water or other liquid	Occasionally	2) Visual check	
	3) Room temperature	Occasionally	3) Check by means of a thermometer	
2. Units and components	1) Vibration and noise	Occasionally	Tactile check of the cabinet	If something unusual is found, open the door and check the transformer, reactors, contactors, relays, cooling fan, etc., inside. If necessary, stop the operation.
3. Operation data (output side)	1) Load current	Occasionally	Moving-iron type AC ammeter	To be within the rated current, voltage and temperature. No significant difference from data collected in a normal state.
	2) Voltage (*)	Occasionally	Rectifier type AC voltmeter	
	3) Temperature	Occasionally	Thermometer	

\*) The voltage measured may slightly vary from voltmeter to voltmeter. When measuring the voltage, always take readings from the same circuit tester or voltmeter.

### ■ Check points

1. Something unusual in the installation environment
2. Something unusual in the cooling system
3. Unusual vibration or noise
4. Overheating or discoloration
5. Unusual odor
6. Unusual motor vibration, noise or overheating
7. Adhesion or accumulation of foreign substances (conductive substances)

## ■ Cautions about cleaning



To clean the inverter, wipe dirt off only its surface with a soft cloth but do not try to remove dirt or stains from any other part. If stubborn stains persist, remove them by wiping gently with a cloth dampened with neutral detergent or ethanol.

Never use any of the chemicals in the table below; the use of any of them may damage or peel the coating away from molded parts (such as plastic covers and units) of the inverter.

Acetone	Ethylene chloride	Tetrachloroethane
Benzene	Ethyl acetate	Trichloroethylene
Chloroform	Glycerin	Xylene

## 14.2 Periodical inspection

Make a periodical inspection at intervals of 3 to 6 months depending on the operating conditions.

 <b>WARNING</b>	
 Prohibition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not replace parts. This will result in electric shock, fire and other injury. Please call your Toshiba distributor for repairs and replacement of expendable parts.</li> </ul>

<b>NOTICE</b>	
 important	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Estimated time of replacement of parts with life span varies depending on frequency of use and conditions. The above are only guidelines and do not promise to fail or repair free of charge. In addition, parts replacement (charged) is required even if it is used for a long time, such as continuous use, depending on usage conditions at an early stage or within the product warranty period.</li> </ul>

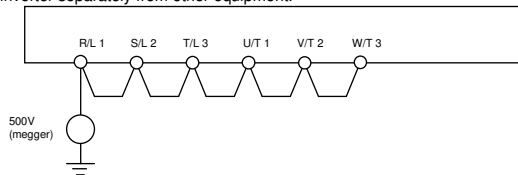
## ■ Check items

1. Check to see if all screwed terminals are tightened firmly. If any screw is found loose, tighten it again with a screwdriver.
2. Check to see if all caulked terminals are fixed properly. Check them visually to see that there is no trace of overheating around any of them.
3. Check all cables and wires for damage. Check them visually.
4. Remove dirt and dust. With a vacuum cleaner, remove dirt and dust. When cleaning, clean the vents and the printed circuit boards. Always keep them clean to prevent an accident due to dirt or dust.
5. If no power is supplied to the inverter for a long time, the performance of its smoothing aluminum electrolytic capacitor declines.


When leaving the inverter unused for a long time, supply it with electricity to recover the performance of the smoothing aluminum electrolytic capacitor according to the section 14.4 table. Then, check the function of the inverter.


6. If the need arises, conduct an insulation resistance test on the main circuit terminal block only, using a 500V insulation resistance tester under changing the grounding capacitor's capacity to small by the grounding capacitor switch/screw about single-phase 200V class and 400V class. Never conduct an insulation resistance test on control terminals other than terminals on the printed circuit board or on control terminals. When testing the motor for insulation resistance, separate it from the inverter in advance by disconnecting the cables from the inverter output terminals U/T1, V/T2 and W/T3. When conducting an insulation resistance test on peripheral circuits other than the motor circuit, disconnect all cables from the inverter so that no voltage is applied to the inverter during the test.  
Standard: 5MΩ or more. (Built-in noise filter cause to detect low insulation resistance.)

(Note) Before an insulation resistance test, always disconnect all cables from the main circuit terminal block and test the inverter separately from other equipment.



7. Never test the inverter for dielectric strength. A dielectric test may cause damage to its components.
8. Voltage and temperature check

Recommended voltmeter : Input side ... Moving-iron type voltmeter 

Output side ... Rectifier type voltmeter 

It will be very helpful for detecting a defect if you always measure and record the ambient temperature before, during and after the operation.

## ■ Periodical inspection on the replacement parts

Inverters include lifetime parts (aluminum electrolytic capacitors, cooling fans, etc.). These parts age because of the configurations or the physical properties. If they are left unused for a long time, the performance of the inverter will deteriorate, thus resulting in a failure. Be sure to perform periodical inspection for preventive maintenance.

For replacement of each replacement part, contact your Toshiba distributor. Do not replace the parts on your own for safety.

### 1) Cooling fan inspection

The inspection items for the cooling fans are as follows:

- Are the cooling fans rotating stably?
- Is any unusual sound or vibration found?

Estimated time of replacement of the cooling fans that cool down the heat-generating parts are 10 years.

\* Average ambient temperature 40°C, relative humidity 65%, load factor 80%,  
24-hour operation per day

However, do not have corrosive gas, oil mist, dust, metal powder and so on.

Also, replace the fans when unusual sound or vibration is found.

For replacement of the cooling fans, contact your Toshiba distributor.

### 2) Smoothing aluminum electrolytic capacitor inspection

The inspection items for the smoothing aluminum electrolytic capacitor are as follows:

- Is liquid leak found?
- Is the safety valve lifted?

Estimated time of replacement of the smoothing aluminum electrolytic capacitor is 10 years.

\* Average ambient temperature 40°C, relative humidity 65%, load factor 80%,  
24-hour operation per day

However, do not have corrosive gas, oil mist, dust, metal powder and so on.

For replacement of the smoothing aluminum electrolytic capacitor, contact your Toshiba distributor.

The inverter unit itself may need to be replaced depending on the capacity because the smoothing aluminum electrolytic capacitor is mounted on the printed circuit board.

The inverter of 4.0kW or less need to be replaced with a inverter unit itself.

Note 1) You can check the parts replacement alarm and output signals in [Monitor mode].

For details, refer to section 6.29.15 and 8.2.

Note 2) Estimated timing of replacement of the smoothing aluminum electrolytic capacitor becomes shorter at high ambient temperature, and becomes longer at low ambient temperature.

## ■ Estimated time of replacement of the other principal parts

The estimated parts replacement cycles are shown in the following table.

They are based on the assumption that they will be used under normal use conditions (average ambient temperature of 40°C, relative humidity 65%, load factor of 80%, 24-hour operation per day, with no corrosive gas, oil mist, dust, metal powder, etc. present).

Estimated time of replacement of lifetime parts are not the lives of the parts.

They are based on the assumption that more parts will become abnormal when they are used over these cycles.

Part name	Estimated time of replacement Note 1, 2, 3	Replacement method
Relays	-	To be determined by inspection
Aluminum electrolytic capacitor on the printed circuit board	10 years Note 4	Replace with a new one or a new inverter itself. (To be determined by inspection)

Note 1) Estimated time of replacement of lifetime parts varies depending on usage frequency and conditions.

Note 2) The above are only guidelines and do not promise to fail or repair free of charge.

In addition, parts replacement (charged) is required even if it is used for a long time, such as continuous use, depending on usage conditions at an early stage or within the product warranty period.

Note 3) The condition of Estimated time of replacement are average ambient temperature 40°C, relative humidity 65%, load factor 80%, 24-hour operation per day.

However, do not have corrosive gas, oil mist, dust, metal powder and so on.

Note 4) It is based on the case where the inverter output current is 80% of the inverter rated current.

## 14.3 Contacting with your Toshiba distributor

If defective conditions are encountered, please contact your Toshiba distributor.

For the Toshiba distributor, refer to the back cover of this instruction manual.

When contacting with your Toshiba distributor, please inform us of the contents of the name plate label on the right panel of the inverter, the presence or absence of optional devices, etc., in addition to the details of the failure.

## 14.4 Keeping the inverter in storage

If you store the inverter temporarily or for a long time after purchase, follow the instructions below.

### 1. Storage location

Store the inverter indoors. Avoid to be exposed to direct sunlight, corrosive, explosive or flammable gases, salt, oil mist, dust, metal powder, vapor or condensation.

Storage temperature and Relative humidity are shown in the table below.

### 2. Periodical check

If no power is supplied to the inverter for a long time, the performance of its main circuit smoothing aluminum electrolytic capacitor declines.

When leaving the inverter unused for a long time, energize it for an hour or more each without load in accordance with the table below, to recover the performance of the electrolytic capacitor.

Then check the function of the inverter.

	Storage temperature [°C]	Relative humidity	How to recover the performance of the electrolytic capacitor
Short-term Storage (within one month such as during transportation)	-25 to 70	within 95%	Supplying power without load is not required.
Long-term Storage (exceeding one month)	-10 to 40	Within 90%	Supply power once every two years for an hour or more.



# 15. Warranty

## **■ Warranty period**

This product's warranty period is 12 months after the purchase, or 18 months from the date of manufacture printed on the rating plate, whichever precedes the other.

The warranty period of repaired products will not exceed the warranty period before the repair takes place.

## **■ Scope of warranty**

If a product failure is found during the warranty period due to our negligence, please return the product to Toshiba distributor of purchase, for a replacement or repair of the defective component.

The warranty shall only cover the purchased or delivered product itself.

The following circumstances will incur paid service even before the warranty period expires.

- Product replacement or repair when the product is not returned.
- Product failure or damage due to misuse, inappropriate repair or modification of the product.
- Product failure or damage for reasons such as but not limited to a fall after purchase, an accident during transport, or handling (e.g. smoking) during transport.
- Product failure or damage by natural disasters or unforeseeable external causes such as but not limited to fire, salt exposure, gas exposure, earthquakes, storms, floods, lightning and abnormal voltage.
- Product failure or damage by use under inappropriate circumstances, environments or use not suggested in the product catalog or instruction manual, or use not complying with the original use intended for the product.
- Product failure or damage by the lack of proper maintenance or replacement of expiring parts suggested in the instruction manual.
- In case the product is embedded in your equipment, product failure or damage by causes irrelevant to the product, such as the design of your equipment and software.
- In case the product is embedded in your equipment, product failure that could have been avoided if your equipment had featured a safety device in compliance with the law that governs your equipment, or any feature or structure that is considered the norm by the industry standard.
- Any product failure or damage by accidents that were unforeseeable with the technological standard at shipment.

## **■ Warranty exemptions**

Irrespective of the warranty period, the warranty shall not cover the following conditions.

- Compensation for any damage not attributed to our negligence.
- Compensation for any loss of business opportunity or income caused by failure of the product.
- All liabilities and compensations for any damage, secondary damage, accidents, damage to any entity that is not the product and damage to any other operations that arise from special circumstances, that we may or may not foresee.
- Any compensations for the results of your product replacement, readjustment of the local equipment after replacement, launch test, inspections, or any other operations.



**■Service after the stop production**

Please ask Toshiba distributor of purchase about the stop of production and repair work for each product.

## 16. Disposal of the inverter



### CAUTION



Mandatory  
action

- If you dispose of the inverter, have it done by a specialist in industry waste disposal (\*1). If you dispose of the inverter by yourself, this can result in explosion of capacitor or production of noxious gases or resulting in injury.

(\*1) Persons who specialize in the processing of waste are known as "industrial waste product collectors and transporters" or "industrial waste disposal persons". Please observe any applicable law, regulation, rule or ordinance for industrial waste disposal.

For safety's sake, do not dispose of the disused inverter yourself but ask an industrial waste disposal agent. Disposing of the inverter improperly could cause its capacitor to explode and emit toxic gas, causing injury to persons.



# 17. Appendix

## ■ UL standard and CSA standard

VF-S15 that comply with UL/CSA Standard have the UL/CSA mark on the nameplate.

This is an information to comply with UL61800-5-1.

Type-from may have additional suffix -W1, Y-Axx (xx is the specific code) or the combination of several characters and numbers.

To comply with UL61800-5-1, please apply them in accordance with the description of this section.

Confirm the safety precautions, the symbols and the indications together.

Please note, VFS15-4004PL ~ 4037PL don't comply with UL61800-5-1, comply with UL508C.

### 1. General



## WARNING / AVERTISSEMENT

- RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK -  
DANGEROUS VOLTAGE MAY EXIST FOR \_15\_ MINUTES AFTER REMOVING POWER
- RISQUE DU CHOC ÉLECTRIQUE -  
UNE TENSION DANGEREUSE PEUT ÊTRE PRÉSENTÉE JUSQU'À \_15\_ MINUTES  
APRÈS AVOIR COUPÉ L'ALIMENTATION

The following steps must be performed before wiring and servicing.

- (1) Turn off all input power.
- (2) Wait at least fifteen minutes and check to make sure that the charge lamp is no longer lit.
- (3) Use a tester that can measure DC voltage (800VDC or more), and check to make sure that the voltage to the DC main circuits (across PA/+ and PC/-) is 45V or less.

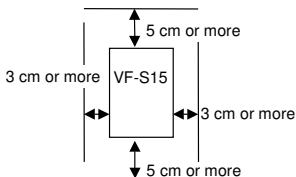
If these steps are not properly performed, the wiring will cause electric shock.

### 2. Compliance with Installation

A UL certificate was granted on the assumption that the inverter would be installed in an enclosure. Therefore, install the inverter in an enclosure and if necessary, take measures to maintain the inverter ambient temperature (temperature in the enclosure) within the specified temperature range.

Be sure to apply the minimum enclosure size shown in the remark under Table 3 and Table 4.

## Standard installation



## Environments

Location of use	Indoors; not exposed to direct sunlight, corrosive gas, explosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, or dust; and vibration of less than $5.9\text{m/s}^2$ (10 to 55Hz).
Elevation	1000 m or less
Ambient temperature	-10 to +40°C (50°C) Maximum Surrounding Air Temperature 40 °C (with the protective label on the top of the inverter) 50 °C (without the protective label on the top of the inverter, except 0.75 kW or less in 200/240 V class)
Storage temperature	-25 to +70°C (Temperature applicable for a short term.)
Relative humidity	5 to 95% (free from condensation and vapor).
Pollution degree	2

## Current reduction

According to the carrier frequency  $F_{\text{PWM}}$  setting, you may need to reduce the inverter's continuous output current. Reduction rates vary depending on the capacity of the inverter.

### [Single-phase/Three-phase 200/240V class]

Inverter model	Ambient temperature	Input voltage 200V to 240V	
		PWM carrier frequency	
		2.0k to 4.0kHz	4.1k to 12.0kHz
VFS15-2002PM VFS15S-2002PL	40°C or less	1.5 A	
VFS15-2004PM VFS15S-2004PL	40°C or less	3.3 A	
VFS15-2007PM VFS15S-2007PL	40°C or less	4.8 A	
VFS15-2015PM VFS15S-2015PL	40°C or less	8.0 A	7.9 A
	Above 40 to 50°C	8.0 A	
VFS15-2022PM VFS15S-2022PL	40°C or less	11.0 A	10.0 A
	Above 40 to 50°C	11.0 A	

Note ) For 0.75 kW or less in 200/240 V class, maintain the ambient temperature of 40°C or less and the PWM carrier frequency of 4kHz or less for the compliance with UL standard.

Note ) For "Above 40°C to 50°C" of the ambient temperature except 0.75 kW or less in 200/240 V class, remove the protective label on the top of the inverter for the compliance with UL standard.

**[Three-phase 200/240V class]**

Inverter model	Ambient temperature	Input voltage 200V to 240V	
		PWM carrier frequency	
		2.0k to 4.0kHz	4.1k to 12.0kHz
VFS15-2037PM	40°C or less	17.5 A	16.4 A
	Above 40 to 50°C	17.5 A	
VFS15-2055PM	40°C or less	27.5 A	25.0 A
	Above 40 to 50°C	27.5 A	
VFS15-2075PM	40°C or less	33.0 A	33.0 A
	Above 40 to 50°C	33.0 A	
VFS15-2110PM	40°C or less	54.0 A	49.0 A
	Above 40 to 50°C	54.0 A	
VFS15-2150PM	40°C or less	66.0 A	60.0 A
	Above 40 to 50°C	66.0 A	

Note ) For "Above 40°C to 50°C" of the ambient temperature, remove the protective label on the top of the inverter for the compliance with UL standard.







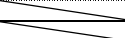
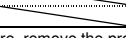
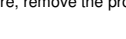
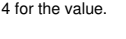




**[Three-phase 400/500V class]**

Inverter model	Ambient temperature	Input voltage 380V to 480V		Input voltage Above 480V to 500V	
		PWM carrier frequency		PWM carrier frequency	
		2.0k to 4.0kHz	4.1k to 12.0kHz	2.0k to 4.0kHz	4.1k to 12.0kHz
VFS15-4004PL	40°C or less	1.5 A	1.5 A	1.5 A	1.5 A
	Above 40 to 50°C	1.5 A		1.5 A	
VFS15-4007PL	40°C or less	2.3 A	2.1 A	2.1 A	1.9 A
	Above 40 to 50°C	2.3 A		2.1 A	
VFS15-4015PL	40°C or less	4.1 A	3.7 A	3.8 A	3.4 A
	Above 40 to 50°C	4.1 A		3.8 A	
VFS15-4022PL	40°C or less	5.5 A	5.0 A	5.1 A	4.6 A
	Above 40 to 50°C	5.5 A		5.1 A	
VFS15-4037PL	40°C or less	9.5 A	8.6 A	8.7 A	7.9 A
	Above 40 to 50°C	9.5 A		8.7 A	
VFS15-4004PL1	40°C or less	1.5 A	1.5 A		
	Above 40 to 50°C	1.5 A			
VFS15-4007PL1	40°C or less	2.3 A	2.1 A		
	Above 40 to 50°C	2.3 A			
VFS15-4015PL1	40°C or less	4.1 A	3.7 A		
	Above 40 to 50°C	4.1 A			
VFS15-4022PL1	40°C or less	5.5 A	5.0 A		
	Above 40 to 50°C	5.5 A			
VFS15-4037PL1	40°C or less	9.5 A	8.6 A		
	Above 40 to 50°C	9.5 A			
VFS15-4055PL	40°C or less	14.3 A	13.0 A		
	Above 40 to 50°C	14.3 A			
VFS15-4075PL	40°C or less	17.0 A	17.0 A		
	Above 40 to 50°C	17.0 A			
VFS15-4110PL	40°C or less	27.7 A	25.0 A		
	Above 40 to 50°C	27.7 A			
VFS15-4150PL	40°C or less	33.0 A	30.0 A		
	Above 40 to 50°C	33.0 A			

Note ) For "Above 40°C to 50°C" of the ambient temperature, remove the protective label on the top of the inverter for the compliance with UL standard.

Note ) VFS15-4004PL ~ 4037PL don't comply with UL61800-5-1, comply with UL508C.

**[Three-phase 600V class]**

Inverter model	Ambient temperature	Input voltage 525V to 600V	
		PWM carrier frequency	
		2.0k to 4.0kHz	4.1k to 12.0kHz
VFS15-6015P	40°C or less	2.7 A	
	Above 40 to 50°C	2.7 A	
VFS15-6022P	40°C or less	3.9 A	
	Above 40 to 50°C	3.9 A	
VFS15-6037P	40°C or less	6.1 A	
	Above 40 to 50°C	6.1 A	
VFS15-6055P	40°C or less	9.0 A	
	Above 40 to 50°C	9.0 A	
VFS15-6075P	40°C or less	11.0 A	
	Above 40 to 50°C	11.0 A	
VFS15-6110P	40°C or less	17.0 A	
	Above 40 to 50°C	17.0 A	
VFS15-6150P	40°C or less	22.0 A	
	Above 40 to 50°C	22.0 A	

Note ) For "Above 40°C to 50°C" of the ambient temperature, remove the protective label on the top of the inverter for the compliance with UL standard.

Note ) Be sure to connect a line inductance, refer to Table 4 for the value.



### 3. Compliance with Connection

## DANGER

The opening of the branch circuit protective device may be an indication that a fault current has been interrupted. To reduce the risk of fire or electrical shock, current-carrying parts and other components of the controller should be examined and replaced if damaged.

If burnout of the current element of an overload relay occurs, the complete overload relay must be replaced.

(LE DÉCLENCEMENT DU DISPOSITIF DE PROTECTION DU CIRCUIT DE DÉRIVATION PEUT ÊTRE DÙ À UNE COUPURE QUI RÉSULTE D'UN COURANT DE DÉFAUT. POUR LIMITER LE RISQUE D'INCENDIE OU DE CHOC ÉLECTRIQUE, EXAMINER LES PIÈCES PORTEUSES DE COURANT ET LES AUTRES ÉLÉMENTS DU CONTRÔLEUR ET LES REMPLACER S'ILS SONT ENDOMMAGÉS. EN CAS DE GRILLAGE DE L'ÉLÉMENT TRAVERSÉ PAR LE COURANT DANS UN RELAIS DE SURCHARGE, LE RELAIS TOUT ENTIER DOIT ÊTRE REMPLACÉ)

Use the UL conformed cables (Rating 75 °C or more, Use the copper conductors only.) to the main circuit terminals (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3).

- ⇒ For recommended tightening torque, see Table 1.
- ⇒ Use the ring terminal for the earth cables, see Table 2.
- ⇒ For recommended electric wire sizes, see Table 3,4.
- ⇒ Use the electric wire of Class1 for the control circuits.

For instruction in United States, Integral solid state short circuit protection does not provide branch circuit protection. Branch circuit protection must be provided in accordance with the National Electrical Code and any additional local codes.

For instruction in Canada, Integral solid state short circuit protection does not provide branch circuit protection. Branch circuit protection must be provided in accordance with the Canadian Electrical Code Part I..

(LA PROTECTION INTÉGRÉE CONTRE LES COURTSCIRCUITS N'ASSURE PAS LA PROTECTION DE LA DÉRIVATION. LA PROTECTION DE LA DÉRIVATION DOIT ÊTRE EXÉCUTÉE CONFORMÉMENT AU CODE CANADIEN DE L'ÉLECTRICITÉ, PREMIÈRE PARTIE.)

Table 1 Tighten the screws to specified torque

Recommended tightening torque for screws on the terminal board		
	N·m	lb·in
M3.5	1.0	8.9
M4	1.4	12.4
M5	2.4	20.8
M6	4.5	40.0
M4 (grounding terminal)	1.4	12.4
M5 (grounding terminal)	2.8	24.8

Table 2 Ring terminal sizes for earth cables

Earth Cable Sizes	M4 (grounding terminal)	M5 (grounding terminal)
AWG14	R2-4 [JIS standard]	R2-5 [JIS standard]
AWG12	R5.5-4 [JIS standard]	R5.5-5 [JIS standard]
AWG10	R5.5-4 [JIS standard]	R5.5-5 [JIS standard]

**SCCR, Fuse and Wire sizes**

Use the UL listed protective devices at connecting to power supply.

The VF-S15 short circuit current ratings have been obtained by shorting internal components. These ratings allow proper coordination of short circuit protection.

Note) VFS15-4004PL ~ 4037PL don't comply with UL61800-5-1, comply with UL508C.

Note) The bold texts of the protective devices in the table 3 and 4 are the selection changes from the following.

- UL508C condition shown in E6582175REV01 or E6581928REV04 or their previous revisions.
- UL61800-5-1 condition corrections shown in E6582175REV02.

Suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than **X** rms symmetrical Amperes, **Y** Volts maximum, when protected by **Z1** with a maximum rating of **Z2**.

(CONVIENT AUX CIRCUITS NON SUSCEPTIBLES DE DÉLIVRER PLUS DE **X** AMPÈRES SYMÉTRIQUES EFFICACES, MAX. **Y** V, AVEC PROTECTION PAR **Z1** DE CALIBRE NOMINAL DE **Z2**.)

Table 3 Standard SCCR condition of Fuses, Circuit breakers, line inductance and Wire sizes, with Enclosure

Inverter model	Volt age	Branch circuit protection								(*)5		Cable sizes		
		With Circuit breaker		With GV□P				With Fuse (*)		Line inductance	Power circuit	Earth		
		(*)3	SC	(*)3(*)4		Voltage Rating	Power	SC CR	600V				Class J	
		Type-Form	CR	Type-Form	Type E				Rating	(HP)	(kA)	(A)	(kA)	mH
Marking	(V)	Z1, Z2	X	Z1, Z2	(V)	(HP)	(kA)	X	Z1, Z2	X	-	-	-	-
VFS15-2002PM	240	HGL36015	5	GV2P08	240	0.75	5	5	5	5	-	-	14	14
VFS15-2004PM	240	HGL36015	5	GV2P08	240	0.75	5	7	5	5	-	-	14	14
VFS15-2007PM	240	HGL36015	5	GV2P10	240	1.5	5	15	5	5	-	-	14	14
VFS15-2015PM	240	HGL36015	5	GV2P14	240	3	5	25	5	5	-	-	14	14
VFS15-2022PM	240	HGL36020	5	GV3P18	240	5	5	25	5	5	-	-	12	14
VFS15-2037PM	240	HGL36030	5	GV3P25	240	7.5	5	45	5	5	-	-	10	10
VFS15-2055PM	240	HGL36040	22	GV3P40	240	10	22	60	22	22	-	-	8	10
VFS15-2075PM	240	HGL36050	22	GV3P50	240	10	22	70	22	22	-	-	6	10
VFS15-2110PM	240	HGL36070	22	GV3P65	240	15	22	100	22	22	-	-	6*2	8
VFS15-2150PM	240	HGL36090	22	GV4PB80S	240	20	22	100	22	22	-	-	6*2	8
VFS15S-2002PL	240	HGL36015	5(*)6	GV2P08	240	0.33	5(*)6	7	5(*)6	5	-	-	14	14
VFS15S-2004PL	240	HGL36015	5(*)6	GV2P10	240	0.5	5(*)6	15	5(*)6	5	-	-	14	14
VFS15S-2007PL	240	HGL36015	5(*)6	GV3P13	240	2	5(*)6	25	5(*)6	5	-	-	14	14
VFS15S-2015PL	240	HGL36030	5(*)6	GV3P25	240	3	5(*)6	40	5(*)6	5	-	-	10	12
VFS15S-2022PL	240	HGL36035	5(*)6	GV3P25	240	3	5(*)6	45	5(*)6	5	-	-	10	10
VFS15-4004PL	500							6	5	5	-	-	14	14
VFS15-4007PL	500							6	5	5	-	-	14	14
VFS15-4015PL	500							12	5	5	-	-	14	14
VFS15-4022PL	500							15	5	5	-	-	14	14
VFS15-4037PL	500							25	5	5	-	-	12	14
VFS15-4004PL1	480	HJL36015	5	GV2P07	480Y/277	1	5	6	5	5	-	-	14	14
VFS15-4007PL1	480	HJL36015	5	GV2P08	480Y/277	2	5	6	5	5	-	-	14	14
VFS15-4015PL1	480	HJL36015	5	GV2P10	480Y/277	3	5	12	5	5	-	-	14	14
VFS15-4022PL1	480	HJL36015	5	GV2P14	480Y/277	5	5	15	5	5	-	-	14	14
VFS15-4037PL1	480	HJL36015	5	GV3P13	480Y/277	7.5	5	25	5	5	-	-	12	14
VFS15-4055PL	480	HJL36020	22	GV3P18	480Y/277	7.5	22	40	22	22	-	-	10	10
VFS15-4075PL	480	HJL36030	22	GV3P25	480Y/277	15	22	40	22	22	-	-	8	10
VFS15-4110PL	480	HJL36040	22	GV3P32	480Y/277	20	22	60	22	22	-	-	8	10
VFS15-4150PL	480	HJL36050	22	GV3P40	480Y/277	25	22	60	22	22	-	-	6	10

For the enclosure volume, it must be minimum 53L(Liter).

The enclosure mounting an inverter are a Type 1, 4(X) or 12 rated enclosure, only for the indoor usage.

Minimum enclosure volume allows for specified SCCR. Thermal requirements may require a larger enclosure.

The ampere rating of the short circuit protection devices in the table are maximum values.

Smaller ampere sizes can be used.

In case of using with a higher Short Circuit Current Ratings (SCCR) up to 100kA (up to 22kA for 600V class), it is available by installing with the circuit breakers, GV□P or the fuses in the condition listed in Table 4.

Table 4 High SCCR condition of Fuses, Circuit breakers, line inductance and Wire sizes, with Enclosure

Inverter model	Volt -age	Branch circuit protection								(*5)		Cable sizes	
		With Circuit breaker		With GV□P				With Fuse		Line inductance	Power circuit	Earth	
		(*3) Type-Form	SC CR	(*3)(*4) Type E	Voltage Rating	Power	SC CR	600V Class J Rating	Class J SCCR				
		(V)	(kA)		(V)	(HP)	(kA)	(A)	(kA)	mH	A	(AWG-)	(AWG-)
Marking	Y	Z1, Z2	X	Z1, Z2			X	Z1, Z2	X				
VFS15-2002PM	240	HGL36015	65	GV2P08	240	0.75	65	5	100	6.4	1	14	14
VFS15-2004PM	240	HGL36015	65	GV2P08	240	0.75	65	7	100	6.4	1.6	14	14
VFS15-2007PM	240	HGL36015	65	GV2P10	240	1.5	65	15	100	6.4	3.1	14	14
VFS15-2015PM	240	HGL36015	65	GV2P14	240	3	65	25	100	1.5	6	14	14
VFS15-2022PM	240	HGL36020	65	GV3P18	240	5	65	25	100	1	9	12	14
VFS15-2037PM	240	HGL36030	65	GV3P25	240	7.5	65	45	100	0.8	15	10	10
VFS15-2055PM	240	HGL36040	65	GV3P40	240	10	65	60	100	0.5	21	8	10
VFS15-2075PM	240	HGL36050	65	GV3P50	240	10	65	70	100	0.4	28	6	10
VFS15-2110PM	240	HGL36070	65	GV3P65	240	15	65	100	100	0.3	41	6'2	8
VFS15-2150PM	240	HGL36090	65	GV4PB80S	240	20	65	100	100	0.2	55	6'2	8
VFS15S-2002PL	240	HGL36015	65	GV2P08	240	0.33	65	7	100	2.5	3	14	14
VFS15S-2004PL	240	HGL36015	65	GV2P10	240	0.5	65	15	100	2.5	5	14	14
VFS15S-2007PL	240	HGL36015	65	GV3P13	240	2	65	25	100	2.5	7	14	14
VFS15S-2015PL	240	HGL36030	65	GV3P25	240	3	65	40	100	1	13	10	12
VFS15S-2022PL	240	HGL36035	65	GV3P25	240	3	65	45	100	1	18	10	10
VFS15-4004PL	480			GV3P13	480Y/277	7.5	100	6	100	-	-	14	14
VFS15-4007PL	480			GV3P13	480Y/277	7.5	100	6	100	-	-	14	14
VFS15-4015PL	480			GV3P13	480Y/277	7.5	100	15	100	-	-	14	14
VFS15-4022PL	480			GV3P13	480Y/277	7.5	100	15	100	-	-	14	14
VFS15-4037PL	480			GV3P13	480Y/277	7.5	100	25	100	-	-	12	14
VFS15-4004PL1	480	HJL36015	65	GV2P07	480Y/277	1	65	6	100	12	1	14	14
VFS15-4007PL1	480	HJL36015	65	GV2P08	480Y/277	2	65	6	100	12	1.7	14	14
VFS15-4015PL1	480	HJL36015	65	GV2P10	480Y/277	3	65	12	100	6.8	3.2	14	14
VFS15-4022PL1	480	HJL36015	65	GV2P14	480Y/277	5	65	15	100	5	4.7	14	14
VFS15-4037PL1	480	HJL36015	65	GV3P13	480Y/277	7.5	65	25	100	3	8	12	14
VFS15-4055PL	480	HJL36020	65	GV3P18	480Y/277	7.5	65	40	100	2.5	11	10	10
VFS15-4075PL	480	HJL36030	65	GV3P25	480Y/277	15	65	40	100	1.5	15	8	10
VFS15-4110PL	480	HJL36040	65	GV3P32	480Y/277	20	65	60	100	1.2	22	8	10
VFS15-4150PL	480	HJL36050	65	GV3P40	480Y/277	25	65	60	100	0.8	29	6	10
VFS15-6015P	600	HJL36015	22	GV3P13	600Y/347	10	22	6	22	9	2.4	14	14
VFS15-6022P	600	HJL36015	22	GV3P13	600Y/347	10	22	10	22	5	3.3	14	14
VFS15-6037P	600	HJL36015	22	GV3P13	600Y/347	10	22	15	22	5	6	14	14
VFS15-6055P	600	HJL36025	22	GV3P13	600Y/347	10	22	20	22	2.5	8	14	14
VFS15-6075P	600	HJL36030	22	GV3P18	600Y/347	10	22	25	22	2.5	11	14	14
VFS15-6110P	600	HJL36045	22	GV3P25	600Y/347	20	22	35	22	1.2	16	10	12
VFS15-6150P	600	HJL36060	22	GV3P32	600Y/347	25	22	45	22	1.2	22	10	10

For the enclosure volume, it must be minimum 53L(Liter).

The enclosure mounting an inverter are a Type 1, 4(X) or 12 rated enclosure, only for the indoor usage.

Minimum enclosure volume allows for specified SCCR. Thermal requirements may require a larger enclosure.

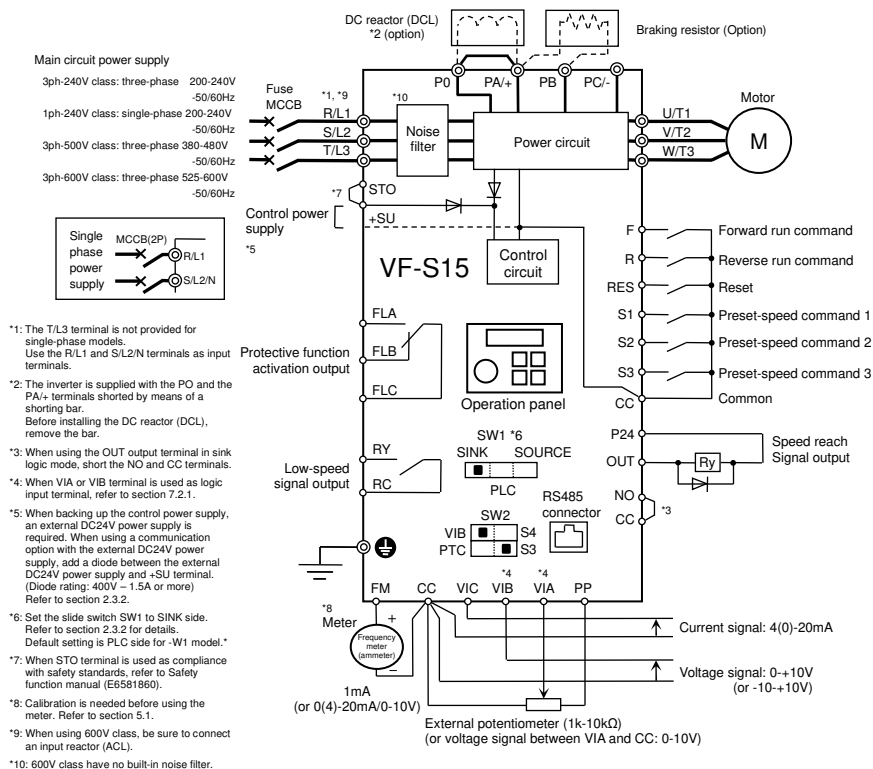
The ampere rating of the short circuit protection devices in the table are maximum values. Smaller ampere sizes can be used.

- (\*1) Use Class CC or J fast acting or time delay with any manufacturer, except VFS15-4004PL~4037PL.
- (\*2) For VFS15-4004PL~4037PL, Use Class J fast acting or time delay.  
The manufacturer of the fuses must be "Cooper Bussmann" or "Mersen" (formerly, "Ferraz Shawmut") for the compliance of UL standard.
- (\*3) The manufacturer of the listed circuit breaker is "Schneider Electric".
- (\*4) For GV2P and GV3P use, 480 V and 600V ratings are for Wye connected electrical distribution systems.  
GV2P self-protected manual combination starter must be used with GV2GH7 insulating barrier to meet Type E rating.  
GV3P self-protected manual combination starter must be used with GV3G66 + GVAM11 insulating barrier and auxiliary contact to meet Type E rating. The GVAM11 provides a visual indication if the GV3P has tripped.  
GV3P self-protected manual combination starter with connection by lugs that added the digit 6 to the end of reference must be used with LAD96570 (2 pieces) + GVAM11 to meet Type E rating.
- UL61800-5-1 require publishing the standard Type E combination motor controller power rating since this is a basic identification marking of type E devices.  
However, when applied as an input overcurrent protective device for a drive, the rated current of the Type E combination motor controller, not the rated power, is the key parameter for dimensioning.  
GV□P Type E combination motor controllers are adjustable, their current range is shown on the adjustment dial and their selection is based on the input current and not the power rating of the drive.
- (\*5) Reactor is RLW series of "MTE corporation" or from "Schneider Electric", do not substitute.  
Reactor selection must be satisfied to the line inductance minimum values in the table.
- (\*6) Although SCCR is 5 kA, the thermal design is for 1 kA. For applying SCCR up to 5 kA, reduce the load or install the line inductance not to exceed the rated input current.


## Main and control circuit terminals

This diagram shows an example of wiring of the main and control circuit (in case of sink logic).

Standard connection diagram – SINK (Negative) (common: CC)



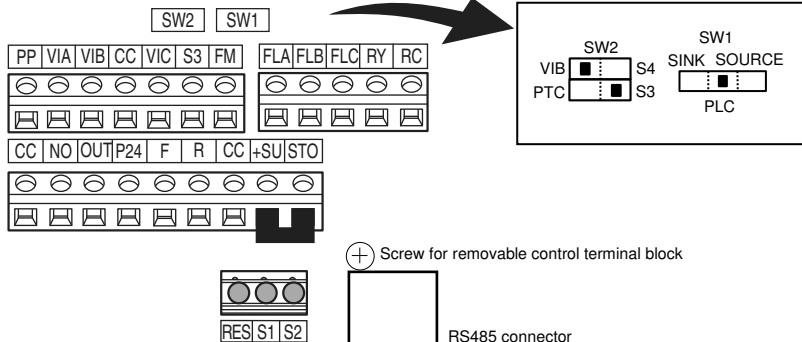
## Main circuit terminals

Terminal symbol	Terminal function
	Grounding terminal for connecting inverter. There are 3 terminals in cooling fin or mounting part of EMC plate.
R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	200/240 V class : Three-phase 200 to 240V-50/60Hz : Single-phase 200 to 240V-50/60Hz 400/500 V class : Three-phase 380 to 480V(UL)-50/60Hz 600V class : Three-phase 525 to 600V-50/60Hz * Single-phase inputs are R/L1 and S/L2/N terminals.
U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	Connect to three-phase motor.
PA+, PB	Connect to braking resistors.
PA+	This is a positive potential terminal in the internal DC main circuit. DC common power can be input between PA+ terminal and PC/- terminal.
PC/-	This is a negative potential terminal in the internal DC main circuit. DC common power can be input between PC/- terminal and PA+ terminal.
PO, PA+	Terminals for connecting a DC reactor (DCL: optional external device). Shorted by a shorting bar when shipped from the factory. Before installing DCL, remove the shorting bar.

The arrangements of power circuit terminals are different from each range.

## Control circuit terminals

The control circuit terminal block is common to all equipment.



Screw size	Recommended tightening torque
M3 screw	0.5 N·m 4.4 lb·in

Stripping length: 6 (mm)  
Screwdriver: Small-sized flat-blade screwdriver  
(Blade thickness: 0.5 mm, blade width: 3.5 mm)

Terminal symbol	Input / output	Function	Electrical specifications
F	Input	Multifunction programmable logic input	Shorting across F-CC or P24-F causes forward rotation; open causes deceleration stop. (When Standby ST is always ON) 3 different functions can be assigned.
R	Input		Shorting across R-CC or P24-R causes reverse rotation; open causes deceleration stop. (When Standby ST is always ON) 3 different functions can be assigned.
RES	Input		This inverter protective function is reset if RES-CC or P24-RES is connected. Shorting RES-CC or P24-RES has no effect when the inverter is in a normal condition. 2 different functions can be assigned.
S1	Input		Shorting across S1-CC or P24-S1 causes preset speed operation. 2 different functions can be assigned.
S2	Input		Shorting across S2-CC or P24-S2 causes preset speed operation. By changing parameter $F 145$ setting, this terminal can also be used as a pulse train input terminal.
S3	Input		Shorting across S3-CC or P24-S3 causes preset speed operation. By changing slide switch SW2 and parameter $F 147$ setting, this terminal can also be used as a PTC input terminal.
CC	Common to Input / output	Control circuit's equipotential terminal (3 terminals)	-
PP	Output	Analog power supply output	10Vdc (permissible load current: 10mAdc)
V I A Note 1)	Input	Multifunction programmable analog input. Default setting: 0-10Vdc (1/1000 resolution) and 0-60Hz (0-50Hz) frequency input.  By changing parameter $F 109$ , this terminal can also be used as a multifunction programmable logic input terminal.	10Vdc (internal impedance: 30k $\Omega$ )
V I B Note 1)	Input	Multifunction programmable analog input. Default setting: 0-10Vdc (1/1000 resolution) and 0-60Hz (0-50Hz) frequency input.  The function can be changed to -10-+10V input (1/2000 resolution) by parameter $F 107 = 1$ setting.  By switching slide switch SW2 and changing parameter $F 109$ setting, this terminal can also be used as a multifunction programmable logic input terminal.	10Vdc (internal impedance: 30k $\Omega$ )
V I C	Input	Multifunction programmable analog input. 4-20mA (0-20mA) input.	4-20mA (internal impedance: 250 $\Omega$ )



Terminal symbol	Input / output	Function	Electrical specifications
FM	Output	Multifunction programmable analog output. Default setting: output frequency. The function can be changed to meter option (0-1mA), 0-10Vdc voltage or 0-20mAdc (4-20mA) current output by parameter $F58!$ setting. Resolution Max. 1/1000.	1mAdc full-scale ammeter or QS6T(option) 0-20mA (4-20mA) DC ammeter Permissible load resistance: 600Ω or less 0-10V DC volt meter Permissible load resistance: 1kΩ or more
P24	Output	24Vdc power output, by changing SW1 to SINK or SOURCE side.	24Vdc-100mA
	Input	This terminal can be used as a common terminal when an external power supply is used by changing SW1 to PLC side.	-
+SU	Input	DC power input terminal for operating the control circuit. Connect a control power backup device (option or 24Vdc power supply) between +SU and CC.	Voltage: 24Vdc±10% Current: 1A or more
	Output	It is used with STO for safety function. +SU and STO terminals are short-circuited by metal bar and the inverter is put into a standby state at default setting. When the circuit between them is opened, the motor is coasting stop.	-
STO Note 2)	Input	When +SU and STO are short-circuited, the inverter is put into a standby state. (Default setting) And when the circuit between them is opened, the motor is coasting stop. These terminals can be used for inter lock. This terminal is not a multifunction programmable input terminal. It is a terminal with the safety function that complies with SIL II of the safety standard IEC61508.	Independently of SW1 ON: DC17V or more OFF: DC12V or less (OFF: Coast stop)
OUT NO	Output	Multifunction programmable open collector output. Default setting detect and output speed reach signal. Multifunction output terminals to which two different functions can be assigned. The NO terminal is an equipotential terminal. It is isolated from the CC terminal.  By changing parameter $F59$ settings, these terminals can also be used as multifunction programmable pulse train output terminals.	Open collector output 24Vdc-100mA  To output pulse trains, a current of 10mA or more needs to be passed.  Pulse frequency range: 10~2kpps

Terminal symbol	Input / output	Function	Electrical specifications
FLA FLB FLC Note 3) Note 4)	Output	Multifunction programmable relay contact output. Detects the operation of the inverter's protection function. Contact across FLA-FLC is closed and FLB-FLC is opened during protection function operation.	Max. switching capacity 250Vac(OVC II)-2A, 30Vdc-2A ( $\cos\phi=1$ ) : at resistive load
RY RC Note 3) Note 4)	Output	Multifunction programmable relay contact output. Default settings detect and output low-speed signal output frequencies. Multifunction output terminals to which two different functions can be assigned.	250Vac(OVC II)-1A ( $\cos\phi=0.4$ ) 30Vdc-1A (L/R=7ms) Min. permissible load 5Vdc-100mA 24Vdc-5mA

Note 1) When VIA terminal is used as logic input terminal, be sure to connect a resistor between P24 and VIA in case of sink logic, between VIA and CC in case of source logic. (Recommended resistance: 4.7k $\Omega$ -1/2W)  
It is not needed for VIB terminal.

Note 2) When STO terminal is used as the safety function, refer to E6581860 "VF-S15 Safety function manual".

Note 3) A chattering (momentary ON/OFF of contact) is generated by external factors of the vibration and the impact, etc. In particular, please set the filter of 10ms or more, or timer for measures when connecting it directly with input unit terminal of programmable controller. Please use the OUT terminal as much as possible when the programmable controller is connected.

Note 4) OVC II: Overvoltage category II

#### **4. Overload protection**

VF-S15 has overload protection.

Over current rating: 150%-1min. 200%-0.5sec.

Refer to the nameplate for the rated current.

## 5. Motor thermal protection

### ⚠ CAUTION

- Risk to damage the motor -

Motor thermal protection will not be provided by the drive if the motor's nominal current is 20% lower than that output of the drive.

In this case, find an alternative source of thermal protection.

Failure to follow these instruction can result in equipment damage.

The devices VF-S15 are provided with integral overload and over-speed protection for the motor after activation of this function by setting.








Protection at 100% of the full load motor current.

The motor thermal protection current ( $I_{Hr}$ ) must be set to the rated current indicated on the motor nameplate.

VF-S15 has the motor thermal protection.

Select the electronic thermal protection characteristics that fit with the ratings and characteristics of the motor.

In case of multi motor operation with one inverter, thermal relay should be connected to each motor.

	: Motor electronic-thermal protection level 1
	: Electronic-thermal protection characteristic selection
	: Motor electronic-thermal protection level 2
	: Motor 150% overload detection time
	: Inverter overload detection method
	: Electronic-thermal memory
	: Overload alarm level

- Function

This parameter allows selection of the appropriate electronic thermal protection characteristics according to the particular rating and characteristics of the motor.

[Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range				Default setting
$\xi H r$	Motor electronic-thermal protection level 1	10 – 100 (%)				100
$\sigma L n$	Electronic-thermal protection characteristic selection	Setting value	Standard motor	Overload protection	Overload stall	0
		0		valid	invalid	
		1		valid	valid	
		2		invalid	invalid	
		3	VF motor (special motor)	invalid	valid	
		4		valid	invalid	
		5		valid	valid	
		6		invalid	invalid	
7	invalid	valid				
$F 173$	Motor electronic-thermal protection level 2	10 – 100 (%) / (A) *1				100
$F 607$	Motor 150% overload detection time	10 – 2400 (s)				300
$F 631$	Inverter overload detection method	0: 150%-60s 1: Temperature estimation				0
$F 632$	Electronic-thermal memory	0: Disabled ( $\xi H r$ , $F 173$ ) 1: Enabled ( $\xi H r$ , $F 173$ ) 2: Disabled ( $\xi H r$ ) 3: Enabled ( $\xi H r$ )				0
$F 657$	Overload alarm level	10-100				50

Note) For -W1 model,  $RUL$  must be set to default setting (1: Constant torque characteristic) for the compliance with UL standard.

### 1) Setting the electronic thermal protection characteristics selection $\sigma L n$ and motor electronic thermal protection level 1 $\xi H r$ , 2 $F 173$

The electronic thermal protection characteristics selection ( $\sigma L n$ ) is used to enable or disable the motor overload trip function ( $\sigma L 2$ ) and the overload stall function.

While the inverter overload trip ( $\sigma L 1$ ) will be in constantly detective operation, the motor overload trip ( $\sigma L 2$ ) can be selected using the parameter  $\sigma L n$ .

#### Explanation of terms

Overload stall: This is an optimum function for equipment such as fans, pumps and blowers with variable torque characteristics that the load current decreases as the operating speed decreases.

When the inverter detects an overload, this function automatically lowers the output frequency before the motor overload trip ( $\sigma L 2$ ) is activated. With this function, operation can be continued, without tripping, by operating using a frequency balanced by load current.

Note: Do not use the overload stall function with loads having constant torque characteristics (such as conveyor belts in which load current is fixed with no relation to speed).

### Using standard motors (other than motors intended for use with inverters)

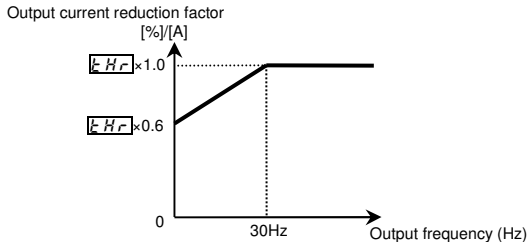
When a motor is used in the lower frequency range than the rated frequency, that will decrease the cooling effects for the motor. This speeds up the start of overload detection operations when a standard motor is used in order to prevent overheating.

- Setting of electronic thermal protection characteristics selection  $[P17]$

Setting value	Overload protection	Overload stall
0	valid	invalid
1	valid	valid
2	invalid	invalid
3	invalid	valid

- Setting of motor electronic thermal protection level 1  $[kHr]$  (Same as  $[F173]$ )

When the capacity of the motor in use is smaller than the capacity of the inverter, or the rated current of the motor is smaller than the rated current of the inverter, adjust thermal protection level 1  $[kHr]$  for the motor in accordance with the motor's rated current.



Note: The motor overload protection start level is fixed at 30Hz.

### [Using a VF motor (motor for use with inverter)]

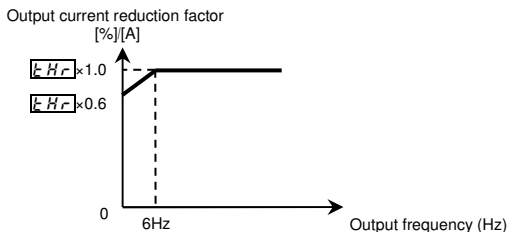
- Setting of electronic thermal protection characteristics selection  $\boxed{P1.1}$

Setting value	Overload protection	Overload stall
4	valid	invalid
5	valid	valid
6	invalid	invalid
7	invalid	valid

VF motors (motors designed for use with inverters) can be used in frequency ranges lower than those for standard motors, but their cooling efficiency decreases at frequencies below 6Hz.

- Setting of motor electronic thermal protection level 1  $\boxed{kHr}$  (Same as  $\boxed{F173}$ )

If the capacity of the motor is smaller than the capacity of the inverter, or the rated current of the motor is smaller than the rated current of the inverter, adjust the electronic thermal protection level 1  $kHr$  so that it fits the motor's rated current.



Note) The start level for motor overload reduction is fixed at 6 Hz.

**2) Motor 150%-overload detection time F607**

Parameter F607 is used to set the time elapsed before the motor trips under a load of 150% (overload trip OL2) within a range of 10 to 2400 seconds.

**3) Inverter overload detection method F631**

As this function is set to protect the inverter unit, this function cannot be turned off by parameter setting.

The inverter overload detection method can be selected using parameter F631 (Inverter overload detection method).

If the inverter overload trip function (OL1) is activated frequently, this can be improved by adjusting the stall operation level F601 downward or increasing the acceleration time RCL or deceleration time dEL.

- F631 != 0 (150%-60s)

Protection is given uniformly regardless of temperature by the 150%-60 sec overload curve.

- F631 != 1 (Temperature estimation)

This parameter adjusts automatically overload protection, predicting the inverter internal temperature rise.

**4) Electronic thermal memory F632**

When the power is OFF, it is possible to reset or maintain the overload totaling level.

This parameter's settings are applied both to the motor's electronic thermal memory and the electronic thermal memory for inverter protection.

**5) Overload alarm level F657**

When the motor overload level reaches to F657 setting value (%) of overload trip (OL2) level, "L" will be displayed on the left side digit and the "L" and output frequency monitor will be blinking alternately on overload alarm status.

Overload alarm signal can be output from output terminal.

## 6. Motor PTC thermal protection

Set a parameter  $F 147$  and lower slide switch of SW2 to PTC side, when S3 terminal is used as PTC input terminal.

$F 147$  : Logic input / PTC input selection (S3)

$F 545$  : PTC thermal selection

$F 546$  : Resistor value for PTC detection

### • Function

This function is used to protect motor from overheating using the signal of PTC built-in motor.

The trip display is "E - 32".

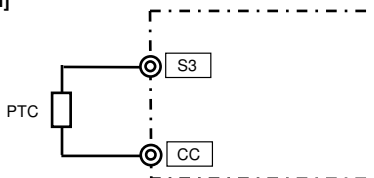
### [Parameter setting]

Title	Function	Adjustment range	Default setting
$F 147$	Logic input / PTC input selection (S3)	0: Logic input 1: PTC input	0
$F 545$	PTC thermal selection	1: Tripping 2: Alarm only	1
$F 546$	PTC detection resistor value	100-9999 ( $\Omega$ )	3000

Note : Protecting PTC thermal, set  $F 147 = 1$  (PTC input) and slide switch SW2 to PTC side.

- Tripping level is defined by  $F 545$  setting. Alarm level is defined by 60% of  $F 546$  setting.
- Connect the PTC between S3 and CC terminals. Detection temperature can be set by  $F 546$  setting.

### [Connection]



- Output of PTC input alarm signal

The PTC input alarm is assigned to the output terminal by setting the parameter of the output terminal selection function to 150 or 151.



## 7. Other



### **WARNING**

Operation of this equipment requires detailed installation and operation instructions provided in the hardware manual intended for use with this product.

This information is provided on the CD-ROM included in the container this device was packaged in.

This information should be retained with this device at all times.

Please contact where you purchase the inverter, your Toshiba sales representative, if you need the hard copy (paper) of CD-ROM.

Or please contact to phone number of back cover.

## ■ 한국 KC 마크

도시바산업용 인버터 TOSVERT VF-S15 은, 한국 전과법에 적합한 기기입니다.

한국에서 본제품을 사용하게될 경우, 아래내용에 주의하여 주십시오.

### A 급 기기 (업무용 방송통신기자재)

**이 기기는 업무용(A 급) 전자파적합기기로서 판매자 또는 사용자는 이 점을 주의하시기 바라며, 가정외의 지역에서 사용하는 것을 목적으로 합니다.**

본제품은, 다음의 EMC대책을 마련하는것을 조건으로하여 한국 전과법 준하고 있습니다. 올바른 EMC대책을 준비하신후 사용하여 주십시오.

- ① 인버터 입력측에 EMC필터를 삽입하여 주십시오.  
EMC 필터는 아래의 표에 포함되어 있는 제품을 사용하여 주십시오. 전도 노이즈의 적합성 평가는 이 조합으로 진행되고 있습니다. 일부기종에서는 EMC 필터를 내장하고 있으나, 동력선이 길 경우와 노이즈 억제 효과를 높이고 싶을 경우는, EMC 필터를 삽입해 주십시오.
- ② 인버터 출력 케이블등의 차폐 전원 케이블과 차폐 제어 케이블을 사용하십시오. 그리고 케이블과 전선을 잘 배선하여 길이를 가능한 짧게하여 주십시오. 전원 케이블과 제어 케이블 사이 및 전원 케이블의 입력 전선과 출력 전선 사이에 공간을 두고, 나란히 배선하거나 함께 묶지 않도록 주의하여 주십시오. 만약 필요하실 경우 직각교차형태로 사용하여 주십시오.
- ③ 인버터를 철재 제어반안에 설치할 경우 방사노이즈를 제한하는데 더 효과적입니다. 가능한 두껍고 짧은 전선을 사용하여, 접지 케이블과 전원 케이블 사이에 공간을 둔 상태로 금속판과 제어판을 확실하게 접지시켜주십시오.
- ④ 가능한 입력 전선과 출력 전선을 따로 배선하십시오.
- ⑤ 케이블의 방사노이즈를 억제하려면 노이즈 차단판으로 모든 차폐 케이블을 접지시켜주십시오. 인버터와 조작판사이의 공간(서로 반경 10cm 이내)에 차폐 케이블을 접지시키는 것이 효과적입니다. 차폐 케이블에 페라이트 코어를 삽입하면 방사 노이즈를 제한하는데 더욱 효과적입니다.
- ⑥ 인버터 출력선에 영상(霧相)리액터를 삽입하고, 금속판과 제어반의 접지 케이블에 페라이트 코어를 삽입하면 더욱 효과적인 방사노이즈가 가능합니다.

주의) 다음 페이지에 기재된 표준 형식인 VF-S15 가 한국 전과법에 적합합니다.

특수 형식인 경우는, 개별 사양이 됩니다.

(특수 형식이란, 형식 말미에 Y-Axx 가 부가된 것 등을 가리킵니다.)

한국 전과법에 적합한 VF-S15 에는, 정격 명판에 KC 마크가 각인되어 있습니다.

Note) VF-S15 standard type-form listed on next page is conformed to Korea Certification.

Korea Certification of the specific type-form depends on the individual specification.

(The specific type-form means that the additional suffix Y-Axx (xx is the specific code) etc. is appended to type-form.)

VF-S15 conformed to Korea Certification have Korea Certification Mark on the nameplate label.

표 인버터와 EMC 필터 결합

## 3 상 240V 급

인버터 타입	인버터와 필터의 결합	
	5m 이하의 모터 배선 길이	
VFS15-2004PM-W1	EMFS11-2007AZ	
VFS15-2007PM-W1	EMFS11-2007AZ	
VFS15-2015PM-W1	EMFS11-4015BZ	
VFS15-2022PM-W1	EMFS11-4015BZ	
VFS15-2037PM-W1	EMFS11-4025CZ	
VFS15-2055PM-W1	EMFS11-4047DZ	
VFS15-2075PM-W1	EMFS11-4047DZ	
VFS15-2110PM-W1	EMFS11-2083EZ	
VFS15-2150PM-W1	EMFS11-2083EZ	

## 3 상 500V 급

인버터 타입	인버터와 필터의 결합	
	5m 이하의 모터 배선 길이	50m 이하의 모터 배선 길이
VFS15-4004PL-W1	내장형 필터	EMFS11-4015BZ
VFS15-4007PL-W1	내장형 필터	EMFS11-4015BZ
VFS15-4015PL-W1	내장형 필터	EMFS11-4015BZ
VFS15-4022PL-W1	내장형 필터	EMFS11-4025CZ
VFS15-4037PL-W1	내장형 필터	EMFS11-4025CZ
VFS15-4004PL1-W1	내장형 필터	EMFS11-4015BZ
VFS15-4007PL1-W1	내장형 필터	EMFS11-4015BZ
VFS15-4015PL1-W1	내장형 필터	EMFS11-4015BZ
VFS15-4022PL1-W1	내장형 필터	EMFS11-4025CZ
VFS15-4037PL1-W1	내장형 필터	EMFS11-4025CZ
VFS15-4055PL-W1	내장형 필터	EMFS11-4047DZ
VFS15-4075PL-W1	내장형 필터	EMFS11-4047DZ
VFS15-4110PL-W1	내장형 필터	EMFS11-4049EZ
VFS15-4150PL-W1	내장형 필터	EMFS11-4049EZ

## 단상 240V 급

인버터 타입	인버터와 필터의 결합	
	5m 이하의 모터 배선 길이	50m 이하의 모터 배선 길이
VFS15S-2002PL-W1	내장형 필터	EMFS11S-2009AZ
VFS15S-2004PL-W1	내장형 필터	EMFS11S-2009AZ
VFS15S-2007PL-W1	내장형 필터	EMFS11S-2009AZ
VFS15S-2015PL-W1	내장형 필터	EMFS11S-2016BZ
VFS15S-2022PL-W1	내장형 필터	EMFS11S-2022CZ

# Motor control parameter default setting update information

## Adaptation to TOSHIBA IE3 motor

TOSHIBA standard motor has been changed from traditional IE1 motor to IE3 motor for energy efficiency improvement. VF-S15 inverter parameter default setting values are changed to adapt the motor control characteristics of IE3 motor.

If the inverter of the new software version V120 or later is applied to traditional IE1 motor, adjust the parameters according to this sheet, because the motor control characteristics may not be same as the inverter of the old software version V116 or earlier. This sheet explains the product identification, the default setting values changed for IE3 motor and the adjustment of the inverter parameter for traditional IE1 motor.

## Product identification

Identify the software version as following method.

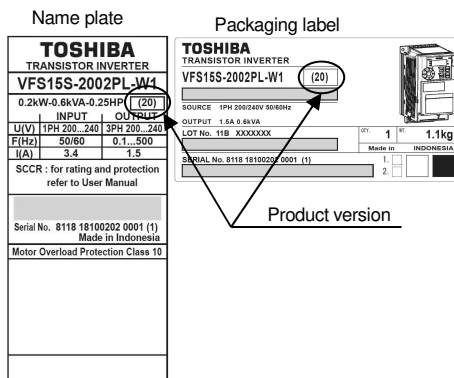
- a) Status monitor mode by the panel  
CPU1 version shows the software version.  
(Refer to section 8.2)
- b) Name plate or packaging label of the inverter  
Product version (refer to right figure)  
on the name plate or packaging label shows following identification number.

Product version	Software version	Target motor as default
(0) ~ (8)	V100 ~ V116	Traditional IE1 motor
(20) ~	V120 ~	IE3 motor

## In case of new adoption of inverter

All parameters on Table 1 should be set as follows.

- a) In case of using IE3 motor, the parameters on Table 1 can be used without change.
- b) In case of using traditional IE1 motor, the parameter values should be adjusted according to Table 4.
- c) In case of using other motor or in case of setting  $P \neq$  (V/F control mode selection) except 0, 1 or 7, the parameter values should be adjusted to suit to applied motor. (For example: To do auto tuning)



## ■ In case of replacing inverter of software version V116 or earlier

Regarding all of the parameters on Table 1, copy all of the parameter setting values from V116 or earlier version inverter, and then set them to V120 or later version inverter. Same motor control characteristics will be obtained.

*F 4 5 6* to *F 4 5 8* are manufacturer setting parameters. However, change these parameters according to Table 4 for achieving same motor control characteristics.

(*F 4 5 6* and *F 4 5 7* do not exist on V110 or earlier version inverter.)

## ■ Impact of using traditional IE1 motor with default setting

When traditional IE1 motor is driven by V120 or later version inverter with their default setting values described on Table 3, following operation can be impacted.

- Torque boost is set to low. Therefore, motor torque can be insufficient at low speed.  
Countermeasure: Set the parameter on Table 4.
- Motor rated speed is set to high. Therefore, motor slip can become larger than expected one at vector control.  
Countermeasure: Set the parameter values on Table 4, and apply auto tuning.

## ■ Search changed parameters (*Ctrl*)

In case of copying parameters from V116 or earlier version inverter to V120 or later version inverter, the parameters described on Table 1 are searched on the Searching Changed Parameters (*Ctrl*: Automatic edit function).

Copying on opposite direction is led to the similar result.

(*F 4 5 6* and *F 4 5 7* do not exist on V110 or earlier version inverter.)

## ■ Communication tool (PCM002Z)

In case of reading the parameters of V116 or earlier version inverter by the parameter list of V120 or later version (for IE3 motor) in maintenance communication tool (PCM002Z), PCM002Z displays as 'modified' for the parameters described on Table 1.

Reading with the opposite relation of their software version is led to the similar result.

(*F 4 5 6* and *F 4 5 7* do not exist on V110 or earlier version inverter.)

## ■ Parameters changed default setting values

Table 1 : Parameter list changed default setting values at software V120 or later version

Title	Com. No	Function	Unit	Minimum setting unit Panel/Com.	Adjustment range	Default setting	Reference *2
$\omega b$	0016	Torque boost value 1	%	0.1 / 0.1	0.0 - 30.0	*1	6.4
$F 172$	0172	Torque boost value 2	%	0.1 / 0.1	0.0 - 30.0	*1	6.8.1
$F 402$	0402	Automatic torque boost value	%	0.1 / 0.1	0.1 - 30.0	*1	6.25
$F 415$	0415	Motor rated current	A	0.01 / 0.01	0.10 - 100.00	*1	
$F 416$	0416	Motor no-load current	%	1 / 1	10 - 90	*1	
$F 417$	0417	Motor rated speed	$\text{min}^{-1}$	1 / 1	100 - 64000	*1	
$F 456$	0456	Motor specific constant 12	-	1 / 1	20 - 150	120	-
$F 457$	0457	Motor specific constant 13	-	1 / 1	5 - 75	50	-
$F 458$	0458	Motor specific constant 2	-	1 / 1	0 - 101	101	-
$F 459$	0459	Load inertia moment ratio	Times	0.1 / 0.1	0.1 - 100.0	1.5	6.25

\*1: Default setting values are different depending on the inverter ratings. (Refer to Table 3.)

\*2: Refer to section 11.2 to 11.5.

## ■ Default setting, region setting

Regarding the change of the parameter default setting values described on Table 1, the several functions described below are changed from V120 or later version.

Table 2 : Function changed at V120 or later version inverter

Item	Before (V116 or earlier version)	After (V120 or later version)	Reference
50Hz default setting ( $\omega P=1$ )	Function is not changed. $F 417$ (Motor rated speed): <b>1410(min<sup>-1</sup>)</b> is set. It is NOT dependent on the inverter ratings.		4.3.2
60Hz default setting ( $\omega P=2$ )	Function is not changed. $F 417$ (Motor rated speed): <b>1710(min<sup>-1</sup>)</b> is set. It is NOT dependent on the inverter ratings.		
Default setting 1 ( $\omega P=3$ )	Parameters on Table 1 are initialized to the values described on <b>Table 4.</b>	Parameters on Table1 are initialized to the values described on <b>Table 3.</b>	
Default setting 2 ( $\omega P=13$ )	Parameters on Table 1 are initialized to the values described on <b>Table 4.</b> (Region setting is required in advance)	Parameters on Table 1 are initialized to the values described on <b>Table 3.</b> (Region setting is required in advance)	
Region setting ( $\omega E$ )	Parameters on Table 1 are initialized to the values described on <b>Table 4.</b>	Parameters on Table 1 are initialized to the values described on <b>Table 3.</b>	4.4 11.5

( $F 456$  and  $F 457$  do not exist on V110 or earlier version inverter.)

Table 3: Parameter default setting values for IE3 motor (V120 or later version defaults)

Type form	$\omega_b /$ $F112$	$F402$	$F415$	$F416$	$F417$ (JP,USA)*3	$F417$ (ASIA,EU)*3	$F456$	$F457$	$F458$	$F459$
	%	%	A	%	min <sup>-1</sup>	min <sup>-1</sup>	%	—	—	Times
VFS15-2004PM-W1	Same values as Table 4 (V116 or earlier version)						120	50	101	1.5
VFS15-2007PM-W1	4.8	4.3	3.40	55	1730	1440				
VFS15-2015PM-W1	4.8	4.4	6.40	42	1740	1445				
VFS15-2022PM-W1	3.1	2.9	9.40	50	1755	1460				
VFS15-2037PM-W1	3.1	2.8	14.60	38	1755	1460				
VFS15-2055PM-W1	2.5	2.3	21.40	41	1760	1465				
VFS15-2075PM-W1	2.3	2.0	28.60	38	1755	1460				
VFS15-2110PM-W1	1.8	1.6	42.00	38	1770	1475				
VFS15-2150PM-W1	1.6	1.5	55.60	33	1760	1470				
VFS15S-2002PL-W1	Same values as Table 4 (V116 or earlier version)						120	50	101	1.5
VFS15S-2004PL-W1	Same values as Table 4 (V116 or earlier version)									
VFS15S-2007PL-W1	4.8	4.3	3.40	55	1730	1440				
VFS15S-2015PL-W1	4.8	4.4	6.40	42	1740	1445				
VFS15S-2022PL-W1	3.1	2.9	9.40	50	1755	1460				
VFS15-4004PL-W1	Same values as Table 4 (V116 or earlier version)						120	50	101	1.5
VFS15-4007PL-W1	4.8	4.3	1.70	55	1730	1440				
VFS15-4015PL-W1	4.8	4.4	3.20	42	1740	1445				
VFS15-4022PL-W1	3.1	2.9	4.70	50	1755	1460				
VFS15-4037PL-W1	3.1	2.8	7.30	38	1755	1460				
VFS15-4004PL1-W1	Same values as Table 4 (V116 or earlier version)									
VFS15-4007PL1-W1	4.8	4.3	1.70	55	1730	1440				
VFS15-4015PL1-W1	4.8	4.4	3.20	42	1740	1445				
VFS15-4022PL1-W1	3.1	2.9	4.70	50	1755	1460				
VFS15-4037PL1-W1	3.1	2.8	7.30	38	1755	1460				
VFS15-4055PL-W1	2.5	2.3	10.70	41	1760	1465				
VFS15-4075PL-W1	2.3	2.0	14.30	38	1755	1460				
VFS15-4110PL-W1	1.8	1.6	21.00	38	1770	1475				
VFS15-4150PL-W1	1.6	1.5	27.80	33	1760	1470				

\*3: Refer to section 3.1 'How to Set the Setup Menu' and 4.4 'Checking the region settings selection'.

Table 4: Parameter default setting values for traditional IE1 motor (V116 or earlier version defaults)

Type form	$\omega_b /$ $F172$	$F402$	$F415$	$F416$	$F417$ (JP,USA)*3	$F417$ (ASIA,EU)*3	$F456$ *4	$F457$ *4	$F458$ *4	$F459$
	%	%	A	%	min <sup>-1</sup>	min <sup>-1</sup>	%	—	—	Times
VFS15-2004PM-W1	6.0	6.2	2.00	65	1710	1410	150	75	0	1.0
VFS15-2007PM-W1	6.0	5.8	3.40	60						
VFS15-2015PM-W1	6.0	4.3	6.20	55						
VFS15-2022PM-W1	5.0	4.1	8.90	52						
VFS15-2037PM-W1	5.0	3.4	14.80	48						
VFS15-2055PM-W1	4.0	3.0	21.00	46						
VFS15-2075PM-W1	3.0	2.5	28.20	43						
VFS15-2110PM-W1	2.0	2.3	40.60	41						
VFS15-2150PM-W1	2.0	2.0	54.60	38						
VFS15S-2002PL-W1	6.0	8.3	1.20	70						
VFS15S-2004PL-W1	6.0	6.2	2.00	65						
VFS15S-2007PL-W1	6.0	5.8	3.40	60						
VFS15S-2015PL-W1	6.0	4.3	6.20	55						
VFS15S-2022PL-W1	5.0	4.1	8.90	52						
VFS15-4004PL-W1	6.0	6.2	1.00	65	1710	1410	150	75	0	1.0
VFS15-4007PL-W1	6.0	5.8	1.70	60						
VFS15-4015PL-W1	6.0	4.3	3.10	55						
VFS15-4022PL-W1	5.0	4.1	4.50	52						
VFS15-4037PL-W1	5.0	3.4	7.40	48						
VFS15-4004PL1-W1	6.0	6.2	1.00	65						
VFS15-4007PL1-W1	6.0	5.8	1.70	60						
VFS15-4015PL1-W1	6.0	4.3	3.10	55						
VFS15-4022PL1-W1	5.0	4.1	4.50	52						
VFS15-4037PL1-W1	5.0	3.4	7.40	48						
VFS15-4055PL-W1	4.0	2.6	10.50	46						
VFS15-4075PL-W1	3.0	2.3	14.10	43						
VFS15-4110PL-W1	2.0	2.2	20.30	41						
VFS15-4150PL-W1	2.0	1.9	27.30	38						

\*3: Refer to section 3.1 'How to Set the Setup Menu' and 4.4 'Checking the region settings selection'.

\*4:  $F456$  to  $F458$  are manufacturer setting parameters. However, change these parameters according to Table 4 for achieving same motor control characteristics.

$F456$  and  $F457$  are not copied from V110 or earlier version inverter by Parameter writer or other options, because  $F456$  and  $F457$  do not exist on V110 or earlier version inverter. Therefore, change  $F456$  and  $F457$  manually.





# TOSHIBA

## Toshiba Industrial Products and Systems Corporation

Motor Drive Division  
72-34, Horikawa-cho, Saiwai-Ku, Kawasaki, Kanagawa  
212-8585, Japan  
TEL: +81-44-520-0828  
FAX: +81-44-520-0508

<https://www.toshiba-tips.co.jp/en/>

**Toshiba International Corporation**  
13131 West Little York RD., Houston  
TX 77041, U.S.A  
TEL: +1-713-466-0277  
FAX: +1-713-896-5242

**Toshiba Industrial Products and Systems Shanghai Corporation**  
Raffles City (Office Tower), No. 268,  
Xizang Middle Road, Huangpu District, Shanghai,  
P.R.China  
TEL: +86-21-6361-3300  
FAX: +86-21-6373-1760

**Toshiba International Corporation Pty Ltd**  
11A Gibbon Road, Winston Hills, Sydney,  
NSW 2153, Australia  
TEL: +61-2-8867-6200  
FAX: +62-2-9624-7104

**AUTHORIZED DISTRIBUTOR WITHIN EUROPEAN UNION AND UNITED KINGDOM**

**TECNO BI SRL**  
Via Casiglie Strada Bassa 19, 41049 Sassuolo (MO) Italy  
<https://www.tecnobi.it/>  
EMAIL: [info@tecnobi.it](mailto:info@tecnobi.it)  
TEL: +39-0536-921209 / FAX: +39-0536-921315

**esco antriebstechnik gmbh**  
Biberweg 10, D-53842 Troisdorf, Germany  
<http://www.esco-antriebstechnik.de/>  
EMAIL: [info@esco-antriebstechnik.de](mailto:info@esco-antriebstechnik.de)  
TEL: +49- (0) 2241-4807-0 / FAX: +49- (0) 2241-4807-10

**CT Automatismos Y Procesos, S.L.**  
Avda. Conflent 66,08915 Badalona, Spain  
<https://www.ctautomatismos.com/>  
EMAIL: [automatismos@ctautomatismos.com](mailto:automatismos@ctautomatismos.com)  
TEL: +34-902-44-50-50 / FAX: +34-902-12-03-69

**PES Group Ltd.**  
17 Handley Page Way, St Albans AL2 2 DQ, United Kingdom  
<https://www.pes-group.co.uk/>  
EMAIL: [info@pes-group.co.uk](mailto:info@pes-group.co.uk)  
TEL: +44- (0) -1923-853434 / FAX: +44- (0) -1923-289888